Digital DEC/EDI

OpenVMS User Support Manual-Vol1

Revised for Software Version: Digital DEC/EDI Version 4.0

Compaq Computer Corporation
Houston, Texas

November 2001

©Compaq Computer Corporation 1990,2001

Compaq, the Compaq logo, and VMS Registered in U.S. Patent and trademark Office.

OpenVMS and Tru64 are trademarks of Compaq Information Technologies Group, L.P. in the United States and other countries.
UNIX is a trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

All other product names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Confidential computer software. Valid license from Compaq required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. government under vendor's standard commercial license.

Compaq shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein. The information in this document is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind and is subject to change without notice. The warranties for Compaq products are set forth in the express limited warranty statements accompanying such products. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

This document is the property of, and is proprietary to Compaq Computer Corporation. It is not to be disclosed in whole or in part without the express written authorization of Compaq Computer Corporation. No portion of this [enter document] shall be duplicated in any manner for any purpose other than as specifically permitted herein.

Compaq service tool software, including associated documentation, is the property of and contains confidential technology of Compaq Computer Corporation. Service customer is hereby licensed to use the software only for activities directly relating to the delivery of, and only during the term of, the applicable services delivered by Compaq or its authorized service provider. Customer may not modify or reverse engineer, remove, or transfer the software or make the software or any resultant diagnosis or system management data available to other parties without Compaq's or its authorized service provider's consent. Upon termination of the services, customer will, at Compaq's or its service provider's option, destroy or return the software and associated documentation in its possession.
Printed in the U.S.A.

The following are trademarks of Compaq Computer Corporation:
DEC, DEC/EDI, DIGITAL, OpenVMS, and the Compaq logo.
Adobe is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
BT is a registered trademark of British Telecommunications plc.
InstallShield is a registered trademark of InstallShield Corporation.
MS and Windows are registered trademarks, and Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows NT and Windows 2000 are trademarks, of Microsoft Corporation.
Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation.
SAP is a registered trademark of SAP AG.
UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Ltd.
All other trademarks not listed above are acknowledged as the the property of their respective holders.

Contents

Preface

Purpose of This Book 1-xvii
Readership 1-xvii
Related Books 1-xviii
Digital DEC/EDI InfoCenter 1-xix
Related Third Party Documentation 1-xix
Documentation on Tools Supplied with Digital DEC/EDI 1-xix
Typographical conventions 1-xxii

Part I Configuring

Chapter 1 Preparing to Configure Digital DEC/EDI

Starting and Stopping Digital DEC/EDI 1-2
Giving Users Access to Digital DEC/EDI 1-3
- Administrator Access Rights 1-3
- Supervisor Access Rights 1-4
- Assigning Access Rights 1-4

Chapter 2 Registering the Digital DEC/EDI Services

What You Must Do 2-2
Registering the Digital DEC/EDI Services 2-2
- Specifying Connection-ids 2-4
- Connection-ids for VAN Connections 2-5

Registering the Applications 2-6
Registering the Client Nodes 2-7
Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM 2-9

Chapter 3 Configuring for Application to Application Routing

Setting Up an Application to Application System 3-1
- Configuring the DEC/EDI V4 clients 3-1

Example of a Site-to-Site System 3-2

Chapter 4 Setting up the Translation Services Tables

What You Must Do 4-1
Identifying the Document to Exchange 4-3
Caching Profile and Document Definitions 4-4
Creating a Trading Partner Profile 4-6
Defining the Envelope for an X12 or TDCC Document 4-28
Envelopes For TDCC Documents Using GS/GE Segments 4-29
Identifying the Functional Acknowledgement to Send 4-30
Functional Acknowledgement Document, 997 4-31
Acceptance/Rejection Advice Document, 999 4-32
EDIFACT CONTRL Message 4-33
Setting Up EDIFACT CONTRL 4-33
The TRADACOMS Converter & Translator 4-34
Creating Data Labels 4-34
Advanced Features of Data Labels 4-35
Segment Qualifiers 4-38
Qualified Pairs 4-39
Repeating Elements 4-41
Specifying Validation for Data Labels 4-41
Scheduling the Transmission File Builder 4-43
Changing a Document for All Trading Partners 4-44
Changing the Requirement for a Segment 4-45
Changing a Subelement Definition 4-47
Changing a Document for a Specific Trading Partner 4-48
Deleting a Segment for a Specific Trading Partner 4-49
Changing the Trading Partner Code Translation Table 4-50
Defining Data Labels for a Specific Trading Partner 4-51
Defining Inbound User Reference 4-52
X12 Composite Elements 4-53
Mapping Screen Fields to External Document Fields 4-54
EDIFACT 4-54

Chapter 5 Configuring the Translation Service

What the Translation Service Does 5-1
Summary of What You Must Do 5-2
Defining Trading Partner Profiles 5-2
Defining Document Dictionaries 5-3
Digital-supplied Definitions 5-3
Modified Definitions 5-3
Trading Partner-specific Definitions 5-4
Trading Group Specific Definitions - TRADACOMS only 5-5
Local Definitions 5-7
Multiple Translation Services 5-7
Bypassing the Mapping and Translation Services 5-7
Configuring for Outbound Batching (X12 and EDIFACT only) 5-9
The Behaviour of Outbound Batching 5-9
Configuration 5-10
Maximum Mapped Batches 5-10
Abort Batch Timeout 5-10

Chapter 6 Configuring the Mapping Service

What the Mapping Service Does 6-1
Summary of What You Must Do 6-2
Summary of the Mapping Table Editor 6-2
Tracking Mapper Activity 6-4
Further Features of the Mapping Service 6-4

Chapter 7 Configuring the Communication Service

What the Communication Service Does 7-1
Summary of What You Must Do 7-2
Defining Gateway Parameters 7-3
Defining a Connection 7-3
Setting Up a Window Schedule 7-4
Shutting Down and Restarting a Gateway 7-5
Enabling and Disabling a Gateway 7-5

Enabling and Disabling a Connection 7-5
Setting Up Special Gateway Functionality 7-6
Auto Submit for Non-Job-Oriented Gateways 7-6

Chapter 8 Setting Up the 3780Plus Gateway

What You Must Do 8-1
Setting the Port Attributes 8-2
Add 3780Plus Startup/Shutdown to OpenVMS Startup/Shutdown . . . 8-3
Prerequisite Tasks 8-4
CLEO 3780 Blocking Factor Field 8-7
Editing the 3780Plus Control Files 8-7
Defining Gateway Parameters 8-11
Defining the Connection 8-14
Defining Window Schedules 8-27
Defining and Scheduling Jobs 8-29
DEFINING NODE DETAILS 8-32
Starting the 3780Plus Gateway 8-34
Enabling and Disabling the 3780Plus Gateway 8-35
Enabling a 3780Plus Connection 8-36
Starting a Connection Manually 8-37
Setting Up For Specific VANs 8-37
Setting Up for EDI*EXPRESS 8-37
Setting Up for EDI*NET 8-40
Log Files and Errors 8-43
Example of the Job Log File 8-44
Example of the 3780Plus Log File 8-47
Example of the Monitor Log File (Extract) 8-48

Chapter 9 Setting Up the X.25 (TRADANET) Gateway

What You Must Do 9-1
Prerequisite Tasks 9-2
Summary Checklist for TRADANET 9-3
Defining Gateway Parameters 9-5

Defining the Connection 9-8
Defining Window Schedules 9-17
Defining and Scheduling Jobs 9-19
Defining NODE Details 9-23
Defining VAN-specific Options 9-24
Multiple TRADANET Mailbox Support 9-24
Session Contents Control 9-25
Auto-recovery and Reduced Transmission Costs 9-25
TRADANET Integration 9-26
Detection of undelivered transmission files 9-26
Synchronizing TRADANET Passwords 9-27
Establishing and Viewing Relationships 9-28
Viewing Mailbox and Postbox Reports 9-30
Identifying Documents 9-30
Transmission File Re-sends, Read Receipts, and the New Audit Log Trail . . 9-31
Refetching Documents from TRADANET 9-32
Logicals affecting the X.25 Gateway 9-33
Starting the X.25 Gateway 9-34
Enabling and Disabling the X.25 Gateway 9-35
Enabling an X.25 Connection 9-36
Starting a Connection Manually 9-37

Chapter 10 Setting Up the Import/Export Gateway

What You Must Do 10-1
Defining Gateway Parameters 10-2
Defining the Connection 10-5
Defining Window Schedules 10-10
Defining and Scheduling Jobs 10-12
Defining NODE Details 10-14
Creating the Directories Used by the Import/Export Gateway 10-14
Setting Directory Protections 10-14
Limiting the Versions of Import Files 10-15
File Naming Convention 10-15

Starting the Import/Export Gateway 10-15
Enabling and Disabling the Import/Export Gateway 10-16
Enabling an Import/Export Connection 10-17
Starting a Connection Manually 10-18

Chapter 11 Setting Up the OFTP Gateway

What You Must Do 11-1
Prerequisite Tasks 11-2
Defining Gateway Parameters 11-3
Defining the Connection 11-8
Defining Trading Partner-Specific Parameters 11-13
Defining Connection Specific Logical Names 11-15
Call User Data 11-15
Special Logic Modulo 11-16
EERP Sending Priority 11-16
Defining Window Schedules 11-17
Defining NODE Details 11-18
Starting the OFTP Gateway 11-19
Enabling and Disabling the OFTP Gateway 11-19
Enabling an OFTP Connection 11-20
Starting a Connection Manually 11-21

Chapter 12 Setting Up the Pedi Gateway

Prerequisites 12-2
Setting Up The Mailbus MTA to Support The Digital DEC/EDI User Agent 12-2
Defining the Pedi Gateway as a User Agent 12-2
Defining the O/R Address Served by the Digital DEC/EDI User Agent . 12-3
Defining O/R Addresses for Trading Partners and VANs 12-5
Supported Elements of Service 12-7
What You Must Do In Digital DEC/EDI 12-13
Defining Gateway Parameters 12-14
Defining the Connection 12-17
Defining Window Schedules 12-27

Defining NODE Details 12-30
Starting the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi Gateway 12-30
Enabling the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi Gateway 12-30
Enabling a Pedi Connection 12-31
Starting a Connection Manually 12-32
EDI Notification 12-32
Tips for Testing 12-33
Turn on the MTA Message History Logging 12-33
Use the Pedi User Agent Debug Logical Names 12-33
Decode the ASN.1 Message Content 12-34

Chapter 13 Exchanging Files Outside Normal Schedule

What You Must Do 13-1
Scheduling a One-time Window 13-2
Starting a Connection Manually on Demand 13-3
Scheduling a Job Exception 13-3
Example of Using One-time Windows and Job Exceptions 13-5

Chapter 14 Testing the Configuration (CVP)

What the CVP Does 14-1
How the CVP Routes Documents 14-2
Prerequisites for Running the CVP 14-2
How to Run the CVP 14-4
Setting Up Definitions for the CVP 14-5
Shutting Down and Restarting Digital DEC/EDI 14-7
Starting the CVP 14-7
Responding to Questions from the CVP 14-7
Exporting and Importing the Transmission File 14-9
The CVP Report 14-9
Tidying Up After Running the CVP 14-10
Examples of Running the CVP 14-10
CVP Log 14-10
CVP Report 14-11

Chapter 15 Testing the Translation Service

What You Must Do 15-1
Developing the Applications 15-2
Registering the Gateway and Connection-id 15-2
Registering the Applications 15-3
Creating a Trading Partner Profile and Agreements 15-3
Defining the Connection Characteristics 15-4
Setting Up the Default Import/Export Directories 15-5
Running the Test 15-6
Comparing the Sent and Received Documents 15-7
Modifying Digital DEC/EDI to Exchange Live Documents 15-8

Part II Maintaining

Chapter 16 Summary of Management Tasks

Start and Stop Digital DEC/EDI 16-1
    Start a New Error Log 16-1
Check for Failed Documents and Transmission Files 16-2
Manage the Communication Service 16-2
Archive Data 16-2
Optimize the Audit Database 16-3
Solve Problems 16-3
Monitor and Maintain Performance 16-3
    Modify Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names 16-3
    Reschedule 16-3
    Start or Stop Digital DEC/EDI Components 16-4
    Add Storage Directories 16-4
    Add or Remove Users 16-4
Management Commands 16-4

Chapter 17 Starting and Stopping Digital DEC/EDI

Starting Digital DEC/EDI 17-1

Stopping Digital DEC/EDI 17-2
Starting a New Error Log 17-2
Viewing the Error Log 17-3
Getting Notification of Errors by Mail 17-4
Adding or Removing Digital DEC/EDI Users 17-5

Chapter 18 Archiving and Retrieving Data

Automatic Archiving Using the Archive Server 18-1
Archiving to Tape or Disk 18-2
Retrieving Archived Data 18-4

Chapter 19 Managing the Communication Service

Gateway Management 19-1
Connection Management 19-2
Naming Conventions for Transmission Files 19-4
Naming Conventions for Transmission Files with Faults 19-4
Managing Transmission Files 19-4
Viewing Details of Transmission Files 19-7
Resetting a Transmission File 19-8
Resending a Transmission File 19-8
Setting Up and Scheduling Jobs 19-9
Setting Up Jobs for the X.25 Gateways 19-9
Setting Up Jobs for the Import/Export Gateway 19-10
Scheduling the Times at Which Jobs Run 19-10
Scheduling Windows 19-12
Exchanging Transmission Files Outside the Normal Schedule 19-14
Scheduling One-time Windows 19-15
Scheduling an Exception Job 19-15
Starting a Job on Demand 19-17
Example of Using One-time Windows and Exception Jobs 19-18
VAN-Specific Information 19-19
Changing the TRADANET Password 19-19
Examining TRADANET Reports and Relationships 19-21
TRADANET Excess Mailbox Charge Messages 19-22

Chapter 20 Improving Performance

Modifying Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names **20-1**
Changing the Number of Storage Directories **20-7**
Adding More Storage Directories **20-8**
Controlling the Use of Storage Directories **20-9**
Optimizing the Rdb Databases **20-9**
Resizing the Database **20-10**
Distributing the Database across Multiple Disks **20-11**
Adding Converters and Translators **20-12**
Maximum Number of Converters **20-13**
Maximum Number of Translators **20-14**
Reducing Sorting Done by the Convertors **20-14**
Changing System Parameters **20-15**

Part III Command Reference

Chapter 21 Introduction to Digital DEC/EDI Commands

Using This Part **21-1**
Using Digital DEC/EDI Commands **21-2**
Format of the Commands **21-3**
/Standard and /Version Qualifiers **21-3**
/Brief and /Full Qualifiers **21-4**
/Output and /Queue Qualifiers **21-5**
Naming Rules **21-5**
Using the Screens and Keyboard **21-6**
Access Rights and Commands **21-15**

Chapter 22 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference - Commands A - F

ADD USER **22-1**
ARCHIVE **22-4**
BUILD CACHE **22-8**
CANCEL BATCH **22-11**
DISABLE CONNECTION **22-13**

DISABLE GATEWAY 22-15
EDIT CODES 22-17
EDIT CONFIGURATION 22-21
EDIT CONNECTION 22-42
EDIT DATA_LABELS 22-45
EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 22-53
EDIT ENVELOPE 22-57
EDIT FORMAT 22-61
EDIT MAPPING_TABLE 22-66
EDIT PARAMETER 22-67
EDIT PROFILE 22-69
EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY 22-107
EDIT SITE 22-113
EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 22-116
EDIT TABLES 22-122
EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION 22-137
ENABLE CONNECTION 22-140
ENABLE GATEWAY 22-141
EXTRACT PROFILE 22-143
EXIT 22-145

Chapter 23 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference -Commands G - L

HELP 23-1
INTERCHANGE 23-3
LIST BATCH 23-4
LIST CODES 23-8
LIST CONNECTION 23-11
LIST DATA_LABELS 23-14
LIST DOCUMENT 23-18
LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 23-36
LIST ENVELOPE 23-40
LIST FORMAT 23-42
LIST PARAMETER 23-44
LIST PROFILE 23-47
LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY 23-50
LIST SITE 23-55

LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 23-59
LIST TABLES 23-65
LIST TRANSMISSION 23-78
LIST USER 23-89
LIST VALUE_VALIDATION 23-91

Chapter 24 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference -Commands M - R

LOAD PROFILE 24-1
MODIFY USER 24-3
REMOVE USER 24-5
REPLACE CACHE 24-6
RESET DOCUMENT 24-9
RESET TRANSMISSION 24-14
RETRIEVE 24-17
REVIEW DOCUMENT 24-19
REVIEW TRANSMISSION 24-21

Chapter 25 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference -Commands S - Z

SET BUILD_INTERVAL 25-1
SET STANDARD_DEFAULT 25-3
SHOW BUILD_INTERVAL 25-5
SHOW STANDARD_DEFAULT 25-6
SHOW VERSION 25-7
SHUTDOWN ARCHIVE_SERVER 25-8
SHUTDOWN BUILDER 25-9
SHUTDOWN CONVERTER 25-10
SHUTDOWN GATEWAY 25-11
SHUTDOWN SCHEDULER 25-12
SHUTDOWN TRANSLATOR 25-13
SPAWN 25-14
START ARCHIVE_SERVER 25-15
START BUILDER 25-16
START CONNECTION 25-17
START CONVERTER 25-19
START GATEWAY 25-20

START SCHEDULER 25-21
START TRANSLATOR 25-22
VERIFY STATUS 25-23

Part IV Using the Mapper

Chapter 26 Overview of Mapping Service

Features of Mapping Service 26-1

Chapter 27 The Components of Mapping Service

How Mapping Service Works 27-2

Chapter 28 An Outgoing Invoice

The Stages in Creating a Mapping Service Table 28-2
Creating the Mapping Service Table 28-3
Specifying Table Attributes 28-4
The Purpose of the Application Id 28-6
Specifying the Record Sequence 28-7
Defining Record Attributes 28-9
Specifying the Record Layout 28-12
Importing Document Definitions From Digital DEC/EDI 28-15
Importing The Document Definition From Local Translation Node . . . 28-16
Importing The Document Definition From Remote Translation Node . 28-18
Specifying the Mappings 28-19
Index of Mapping Sets 28-19
Index of Maps 28-20
Mapping Fields to Segments 28-21
Creating Mappings for Segments 28-23
Initializations 28-29
Compiling the Table 28-31
Testing the Mapping Service Table 28-32
The Map Log 28-33
The Local Test 28-33

The Translator Test 28-39
The Partner Test 28-40
Production 28-40

Chapter 29 An Incoming Invoice

The Stages in Creating a Mapping Service Table 29-1
Creating the Mapping Service Table 29-3
Specifying Table Attributes 29-4
The Purpose of the Application Id 29-6
Specifying the Record Sequence 29-7
Defining Record Attributes 29-8
Specifying the Record Layout 29-10
Importing Digital DEC/EDI Document Definitions 29-13
Importing The Document Definition From Remote Translation Node . 29-17
Specifying the Mappings 29-17
Mapping Fields to Records 29-18
Invoice Record 29-19
Line Item Map 29-22
Compiling the Table 29-23
Testing the Mapping Service Table 29-24
The Map Log 29-24
The Local Test 29-24
The Partner Test 29-28
The Production Environment 29-29

Part V Appendices

Appendix A Digital DEC/EDI Message Numbering Schemes

EDIFACT Numbering Schemes A-1
X12 Numbering Schemes A-11
TRADACOMS Numbering Schemes A-18
TRADACOMS User-Defined Numbering Scheme A-21

Appendix B Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

Introduction B-1

Preface

Product Name: Digital DEC/EDI Version 4.0

Purpose of This Book

This book describes how to configure, maintain and support Digital DEC/EDI in an OpenVMS environment.

Readership

The book is intended for use by system managers, programmers and other personnel who need to configure, maintain and support the Digital DEC/EDI Server in an OpenVMS environment. The book is divided into the following parts:

1. Configuring

   This part is intended for use by anyone who has to set up a Digital DEC/EDI system, or who needs to enter information into the Digital DEC/EDI configuration tables. Some of the commands described in this book require you to have access to a privileged OpenVMS account, such as the SYSTEM account.

2. Maintaining

   This part is for maintainers of Digital DEC/EDI. This is normally someone with the appropriate Digital DEC/EDI administrator rights and a suitably privileged OpenVMS account. It is also possible for someone with Digital DEC/EDI supervisor rights to do some of the maintenance described in this book.

3. Command Reference

   The part is intended for use by system managers, programmers and other personnel who need to use the Digital DEC/EDI commands.

4. Using The Mapper

This part contains task-oriented descriptions of how to use and maintain the Mapping Service.

- Chapter 34 shows you how to set up a Mapping Table so that you can send an outgoing invoice.
- Chapter 35 shows you how to set up a Mapping Table so that you can receive an incoming invoice.

Related Books

This is one of a set of Digital DEC/EDI books. The complete list is as follows:

- *Digital DEC/EDI: Introduction*

  This book introduces general EDI concepts, and Digital's EDI system, Digital DEC/EDI. It describes the main components of the Digital DEC/EDI system, and how business documents are processed and communicated to trading partners. The book seeks to establish the concepts and terms used by Digital DEC/EDI. These are also summarized in a glossary.

  You are strongly recommended to become familiar with the material in this book before proceeding to install or use Digital DEC/EDI.

- *Digital DEC/EDI: Installation*

  This book describes how to install the Digital DEC/EDI software, how to perform basic system configuration and how to verify such an installation. It describes how to install the Application Client, Server, Cockpit and CommandCenter components.

- *Digital DEC/EDI: Application Development*

  This book describes the Application Client interfaces and the means of connecting business applications to the Application Client. It also details the creation and deployment of mapping tables as part of the process of integrating applications with Digital DEC/EDI.

- *Digital DEC/EDI: User's Guides (Tru64 UNIX and OpenVMS)*

  These guides contain information on setting up and operating Digital DEC/EDI systems. They also contain information covering configuration, maintainance and problem solving.

- *Digital DEC/EDI: Release Notes*

  Further to the above, each software kit contains a set of release notes applicable to that software. These release notes contain information about known product problems (with workarounds where appropriate)

and any operational tips or hints not provided as part of the above documentation set. You are strongly recommended to review these release notes before installing the software. Refer to the appropriate installation guide for information on how to locate the release notes.

Comprehensive on-line documentation is supplied as part of the Digital DEC/EDI software: for example, on-line help libraries and manpage help information. In addition the Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit kit contains the Digital DEC/EDI: Error Messages Help Library. This contains all error messages the product may log along with a description of why the message occurred and what to do about it. It is provided in MS-Windows help library format.

Digital DEC/EDI InfoCenter

For further information on Digital's EDI and Electronic Commerce Solutions and Services, please visit the EDI InfoCenter on the World Wide Web. The location is:

```
http://www.decedi.com
```

Related Third Party Documentation

Refer to the documentation provided with third-party products for installation and configuration details.

Documentation on Tools Supplied with Digital DEC/EDI

There are a number of tools provided with the Digital DEC/EDI Server, in the directory DECEDI$TOOLS. Some of the tools have their documentation with them in DECEDI$TOOLS (placed there by the Digital DEC/EDI installation procedure); other tools are documented in the Digital DEC/EDI books. The tools and their documentation are listed below.

- **Data Label Generator**

  This tool generates data label definitions for Digital DEC/EDI. It can create data labels for an entire version of a standard, or data labels that

are restricted to a trading partner-specific definition of a document within the standard and version. This tool reduces the amount of setup you need to do when installing versions of a standard into Digital DEC/EDI.

For documentation on how to use this tool, see either of the following files:

```
DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$DLG_DOC.TXT (ASCII format)
```

- **Table Extractor and Loader**

  The Digital DEC/EDI Table Extractor and Loader is a tool that enables you to extract or load the table definitions used by the Translation Service. Using this tool, you can extract an existing definition and load it back into the same system, for example, to use with a different version of the document standard, or with a different trading partner. Alternatively you can load the definition into an entirely different Digital DEC/EDI system, for example when upgrading to a later release of the Digital DEC/EDI software.

  You can also use the Table Extractor and Loader to extract table definitions from a Digital DEC/EDI system installed on OpenVMS VAX and load them into one installed on OpenVMS Alpha, and vice versa.

  The Table Extractor and Loader can extract and load any of the following definitions:

  – User defined or modified document definitions.
  – User defined or modified segment, element, sub-element, and code definitions, including data labels.
  – Trading partner specific document, segment, and element definitions, including data labels.
  – Value validation definitions.
  – Code translation definitions.

  For documentation on using this tool, see either of the following files:

  ```
  DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$TEL_DOC.TXT (ASCII format)
  ```

- **Digital DEC/EDI Tailoring Tool**

  This tool enables you to do any of the following:

- Move on-line or archive storage directories to a different disk or directory.
- Add new on-line or archive storage directories.
- Move all or part of the Digital DEC/EDI Archive or Audit Database to a different disk or directory.
- Change the size of the Digital DEC/EDI Archive or Audit Database.

See *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual* for more information about this tool.

- **Digital DEC/EDI Database Tuning Tool**

  This tool automatically tunes your Rdb database. The Database Tuning Utility (TEDI) permits users to modify and tune key Rdb database parameters relevant to the performance of Digital DEC/EDI.

  TEDI is the main tuning tool for the Digital DEC/EDI Rdb database. It is provided as an image called DECEDI$TUNE_DB.EXE in the directory DECEDI$TOOLS.

  TEDI allows you to modify the following Rdb audit database parameters:

  - the number of Rdb users for the database
  - whether or not to use snapshots.
  - the number of local & global buffers
  - whether or not to use global buffers, if so :

  1. the number of global buffers

  2. the user limit on global buffers

  TEDI has two modes of operation: SET and TUNE.

  The SET option modifies the Rdb database with the parameters you specify. No automatic calculations are performed with this option.

  The TUNE option calculates the parameters and optionally modifies the Rdb database to the new calculated parameters. The current machine environment is examined to determine the optimum parameter settings.

  For documentation on how to use this tool, see either of the following files:

  ```
  DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$TUNE_DB.TXT (ASCII format)
  ```

- **Mapping Table Export Tool**

  This tool enables you to export Mapping Tables that have been developed using the Inter ed mapping_table to the source format required by the Digital DEC/EDI CommandCenter Mapping Table Editor.

  This enables you to preserve much of your investment in developing Mapping Tables, when migrating to using the Mapping Table Editor.

  For documentation on how to use this tool, see either of the following files:

  ```
  DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$FBEXPORT_USER_GUIDE.TXT (ASCII format)
  ```

Typographical conventions

Digital DEC/EDI / Compaq DEC/ EDI

The ownership of DEC/EDI was transferred to Digital GlobalSoft Ltd, a subsidiary of Compaq Computer Corporation based in India with effect from May 1, 2001. Consequent to this transfer, the name of the product was changed to Digital DEC/EDI. There may be references made to the existing name of the product, Compaq DEC/EDI in various sections of the documentation and screen display. We are in the process of implementing the name change across the product code and documentation. This is expected to be completed within the next couple of months. Pending the completion of this, all references to Compaq DEC/EDI in the documentation pertain to the Digital DEC/EDI product. Please refer to the product website at `www.decedi.com` for further information on the transfer of ownership.

Part I Configuring

This part contains information about configuring the Digital DEC/EDI Server and Application Client.

Chapter 1 **Preparing to Configure Digital DEC/EDI**

This chapter describes the preparations you should make before you start to configure Digital DEC/EDI. In summary, you need to do the following:

- If Digital DEC/EDI is not already running, start it, as described in Section *Starting and Stopping Digital DEC/EDI* on page 1-2.
- Use the SYSTEM account to give users access to Digital DEC/EDI, as described in Section *Giving Users Access to Digital DEC/EDI* on page 1-3.

Note that you must use an account with the following privileges to do the tasks described in this chapter:

- SYSPRV
- DETACH (only if starting up Digital DEC/EDI)
- TMPMBX
- NETMBX

If you are not already an authorized Digital DEC/EDI user, you must be logged into the SYSTEM account.

When you grant Digital DEC/EDI access rights to a user who is already logged in, that user must log out and back in again before attempting to use the Digital DEC/EDI INTERCHANGE command. This is because Digital DEC/EDI uses the system rights identifiers DECEDI$SUPERVISOR and DECEDI$ADMINISTRATOR to control access to Digital DEC/EDI. System rights identifiers are granted to a user only when logging in.

Starting and Stopping Digital DEC/EDI

The Digital DEC/EDI management interface needs the Digital DEC/EDI data server to be running. Thus, you must make sure that the data server is running before you can start to configure your system. To find out if the Digital DEC/EDI data server process is running, search through the output from SHOW SYSTEM. For example:

```
$ SHOW SYSTEM /OUT=A.A
$ SEARCH A.A DECEDI
```

Look for the data server process, DECEDI$DS. If the process exists then Digital DEC/EDI is running. If the process does not exist, you must start it by starting DEC/EDI. Only FULL startup of Digital DEC/EDI is available. This starts the Digital DEC/EDI data server and all of the Digital DEC/EDI services if configured. Enter the following command:

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$STARTUP
```

When you have finished configuring the Digital DEC/EDI Server, you need to shut Digital DEC/EDI down and restart using the above startup command, to start all the services you have specified in the course of configuring the system.

Similar to startup, shutdown also can be done only in FULL mode. To shutdown Digital DEC/EDI, Enter the following command.

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SHUTDOWN
```

When Digital DEC/EDI is running, you use the following command to enter the management interface and gain access to the Digital DEC/EDI commands:

```
$ INTERCHANGE
```

When you are using the management interface under the INTERCHANGE command, you will not be notified if another user does a Digital DEC/EDI system shutdown.

Giving Users Access to Digital DEC/EDI

You have to register all users who are to have access to the Digital DEC/EDI system, giving them the correct access rights to use the Digital DEC/EDI management commands. The first time you register users (including yourself), you do so by giving Digital DEC/EDI commands under the account name SYSTEM, which does not have to be registered with Digital DEC/EDI. You then need to register the following users:

- All users who are going to use Digital DEC/EDI management commands for configuring or running the system.
- All user names under which local Application Client calls are going to made for sending and receiving documents: that is, command line calls or calls from application code, to a Digital DEC/EDI Client that is on the same node as the Digital DEC/EDI Server.

Assign TRANS_ADMIN user rights (see below) to each local Application Client.

You do not have to register remote Application Clients.

Before registering a user with Digital DEC/EDI, that user must first be registered with the OpenVMS system. The user must already have an OpenVMS Authorization Entry in SYS$SYSTEM:SYSUAF.DAT, granting one of the following OpenVMS rights identifiers:

- DECEDI$ADMINISTRATOR — You can then register the user with Digital DEC/EDI, giving administrator access rights.
- DECEDI$SUPERVISOR — You can then register the user with Digital DEC/EDI, giving supervisor access rights.

You register a user with Digital DEC/EDI by using the Digital DEC/EDI command ADD USER, assigning Digital DEC/EDI access rights. There are two levels of Digital DEC/EDI access rights:

- Administrator access rights: TRANS_ADMIN or COMMS_ADMIN
- Supervisor access rights: SUPERVISOR

Administrator Access Rights

If you have administrator access rights, you are responsible for ensuring that Digital DEC/EDI is in an operational state. You can use all the commands

available from the management interface to control the services for which you are responsible. Commands available to the administrator include those that grant and revoke access to the Digital DEC/EDI system.

There must be at least one administrator for each of the Digital DEC/EDI services. The need for extra administrators depends on the size and complexity of your Digital DEC/EDI configuration.

In simple Digital DEC/EDI configurations you may not need additional people to manage the services. In this case, the person responsible for managing the rest of the computer system may also do the administration tasks on Digital DEC/EDI. But, for large, distributed systems, you may need more than person to look after Digital DEC/EDI.

Supervisor Access Rights

For each application that uses Digital DEC/EDI, someone must be responsible for monitoring all documents processed by the application. This person must have, as a minimum, supervisor access rights.

If you have supervisor access rights, you can monitor documents to see whether or not they have been processed correctly. If a document fails while being processed you can make Digital DEC/EDI reprocess the document, but you do not have the necessary access rights to correct any errors that occur within Digital DEC/EDI. When a problem occurs, you must report it to the appropriate Digital DEC/EDI administrator.

Assigning Access Rights

Some Digital DEC/EDI commands are specific to a particular service and, to use them, you must have the correct access right for that service. If you are the only administrator for all the services, then you must have access rights for every service.

Table 1-1 describes the commands that control access to Digital DEC/EDI.

Table 1-1 Commands to Control Access to Digital DEC/EDI

Command	Description
ADD USER	Adds a new user to Digital DEC/EDI, with specified access rights
LIST USER	Lists all Digital DEC/EDI users with their access rights
MODIFY USER	Modifies the access rights of an existing Digital DEC/EDI user
REMOVE USER	Removes all access rights from the specified user

Use ADD USER to give access rights to a user. For example, to give translation administrator and communications administrator access rights to a user who has an OpenVMS account name of TIMG, enter:

```
EDI> ADD USER TIMG /RIGHTS=TRANS_ADMIN
```

Figure 1-1 List User Screen

Insert Figure...

Use LIST USER to see a list of users who can access Digital DEC/EDI. Figure 1-1 shows the screen. By using qualifiers to this command, you can select which users you want to list; for more details, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*.

There are two types of administrator access rights, one for each service:

- TRANS_ADMIN, for the Translation Service
- COMMS_ADMIN, for the Communication Service

When you add a user as an administrator, you grant one or more of these access rights. You change what a user can do by altering that user's access rights.

Chapter 2 Registering the Digital DEC/EDI Services

This chapter describes how to specify the Digital DEC/EDI services that are to run on the Digital DEC/EDI Server. You also need to tell the Server about existing Client applications, Client nodes, Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit nodes, and V1.3 Application site applications and nodes. This chapter has the following sections:

- What you need to do — Section *What You Must Do* on page 2-2.
- Registering the services — Section *Registering the Digital DEC/EDI Services* on page 2-2.
- Registering the applications — Section *Registering the Applications* on page 2-6.
- Registering the Client nodes — Section *Registering the Client Nodes* on page 2-7.
- Defining logical names — Section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9.

For many of the tasks in this chapter you need OpenVMS privileges. You must have access to a privileged account, such as SYSTEM. As a minimum, the account you use must have the OpenVMS privilege, SYSPRV.

Throughout this chapter there are examples of Digital DEC/EDI commands that you use for specifying routing information, and of the screens that these commands lead you to. You should refer to *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual* for a full specification of command formats and screen fields.

What You Must Do

The main tasks in routing documents and transmission files through the Digital DEC/EDI Server are as follows:

1. Registering which services are available on the Server.
2. Registering the Application Client.
3. Registering which nodes the Digital DEC/EDI Clients are running on.

When you register a Digital DEC/EDI gateway, you also assign a **connection-id**; this identifies a particular set of communications characteristics, such as VAN login details, DTE addresses, record lengths, and so on. You later specify this connection-id when setting up details of a trading partner, so that outgoing documents destined for that trading partner can be routed to the appropriate connection for transmission.

When you register each application, you have to assign an **application-id**; this identifies a particular application, and its characteristics such as a VMSmail address for the notification of problems. You later specify this application-id when setting up details of a trading partner agreement, so that incoming documents from the trading partner, which come under that agreement, can be routed to the appropriate application on the appropriate Client, for processing.

Registering the Digital DEC/EDI Services

You have to register all the Translation and Communication Services that are going to run on the Digital DEC/EDI Server. You do not have to register the Mapping Service, as this component is always present on the Digital DEC/EDI Server.

You register Digital DEC/EDI services by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION command, and selecting the option **Maintain Services**. When doing this, you must be logged on to the Server you are setting up.

For example, suppose the current node is called EDIVAX, and you want it to run an X12 Translation Service and an X.400 gateway. You would set this up as follows:

1. Enter the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Move the cursor to the option **Maintain Services**, and press Select .You then see the screen illustrated in Figure 2–1, showing current services.
3. Press Insert to add the first service.
4. In the pop-up window, specify the following:

   Component: X12_TRANSLATOR

   Then move the cursor to the Save button, and press Select .
5. Press Insert to add the second service.

Figure 2-1 Maintain Services Screen

6. In the pop-up window, specify the following:

   ```
   Component: X400_GATEWAY
   Connection ID: XCON
   ```

   Then move the cursor to the Save button, and press Select .

7. When you have defined all the required services, exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens by using the Exit key.

When you are using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services** , you can use the keys listed in Table 2–1 to select the action you want to carry out.

Table 2–1 Control Keys for Defining Services

Key	Description
Insert	You use this key to add a service to the Digital DEC/EDI Server. On the Maintain Services screen, the cursor can be in any position when you press Select . A pop-up window then invites you to specify the service. If you are adding a Communication Service, then you must also specify a connection-id. This is simply an identifier that links the service with other information you will define later. For more detail, see Section *Specifying Connection-ids* on page 2-4 and Section *Connection-ids for VAN Connections* on page 2-5.
Select	You use this key to select an item from a menu or list.
Remove	You use this key to remove a service from the list on the current node. On the Maintain Services screen, move the cursor to the service you want to remove, and press Remove . You are prompted to confirm this choice. The Server cannot then use the service, even if the software remains installed.

Specifying Connection-ids

When you send transmission files through a gateway you must provide specific details about the connection you are setting up. For example, if you send files through the X.400 gateway directly to a trading partner, and also to a VAN for onward routing to other trading partners, then you will have different sets of characteristics for the two connections.

Each time you add a Communications Service to the Digital DEC/EDI system, you assign a connection-id; this is a maximum of six characters, and

provides a link between the service you are adding and other information you later define.

You will reference the connection-id when defining a trading partner profile, to identify the gateway and connection you are going to use when exchanging documents with that partner. (You define the trading partner profile by using the command EDIT PROFILE; this is described in a series of later chapters, about setting up each type of Translation Service.)

You will also reference the connection-id when you come to define the actual communications characteristics of that particular connection on the gateway. (You define the connection characteristics by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**; this is described in a series of later chapters, about setting up each type of Communication Service.)

Connection-ids for VAN Connections

The various Digital DEC/EDI gateways allow you to exchange transmission files with a trading partner, either by means of a direct connection, or over a VAN. If you are using a VAN connection, then you must use one of the following special connection-ids:

- GEIS — Connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN provided by GEIS (through the Bisync gateway).
- MCDD — Connection to the EDI*NET VAN provided by BT-TYMNET (through the Bisync gateway).
- EDIC — Connection to the ISTEL-EDICT VAN provided by AT&T ISTEL (through the Bisync gateway).
- P_GEIS — Connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN provided by GEIS (through the 3780Plus gateway).
- P_MCDD — Connection to the EDI*NET VAN provided by BT-TYMNET (through the 3780Plus gateway).
- TRAX — Connection to the TRADANET VAN provided by INS (through the X.25 gateway).

(The connection-id MCDD is for the historical reason that the VAN used to be owned by McDonnell Douglas.)

Registering the Applications

You need to register each application with the Digital DEC/EDI Server. You do this by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Applications**, as follows:

1. Enter the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Move the cursor to the option **Register Applications**, and press Select . You then see a list of currently registered applications; the list may initially be empty.
3. Press Insert to register a new application. A pop-up window prompts you to specify the application-id of the application you are registering; enter the id and press Return .
4. You see a screen similar to that illustrated in Figure 2–2. Edit the fields as required. Some of the fields are only for recording information, and have no effect on the behavior of Digital DEC/EDI. Other fields are more than documentary:

Figure 2-2 Application Site Details Screen

Insert Figure...

- E Mail Address (see also next field). Specify the electronic mail address of a contact. You can specify any valid OpenVMS mail address, including a list of names separated by commas, or the name of a file containing a distribution list of mail account names. If you specify the filename of a distribution list, such as @DUA1:[USER1]ERROR_NOTIFY.DIS, you must ensure that the Digital DEC/EDI account has access to the file.
- E Mail Notification. Specify YES if Digital DEC/EDI is to send a mail message to the above mail address(es) whenever it detects an error in processing a document owned by the application site you are defining. Specify NO otherwise.
- Ordered Converter. Specify YES if you want Digital DEC/EDI to assume that all outgoing documents from the application have their data labels in

the correct order; that is, in the same order as the corresponding fields in the definition of the document types. Specify NO otherwise.

Specifying YES means that it is the responsibility of the application to ensure that a document does not fail conversion because of incorrect ordering. On the other hand, conversion will take place much quicker, and without such heavy load on virtual memory, since the converter does not have to sort the document's records; in the case of large documents, the difference can be significant.

5. When you have finished editing the fields, press Do and select **Save These Site Details**. Then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

See Table 2–1 for details of the control keys you can use.

Registering the Client Nodes

You need to register each Client node with the Digital DEC/EDI Server, and specify which applications it runs; you have to register the Server node, if it is also running a Client. You also need to register any Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit nodes. You register a node by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Nodes**, as follows:

1. Enter the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Move the cursor to the option **Register Nodes**, and press Select . You then see a list of currently registered nodes; the list may initially be empty.
3. Press Insert to register a new node. Enter the node name in the pop-up box,and press Return.

   If the transport type for communicating with the node is DECnet (see below), enter the node name in upper case.

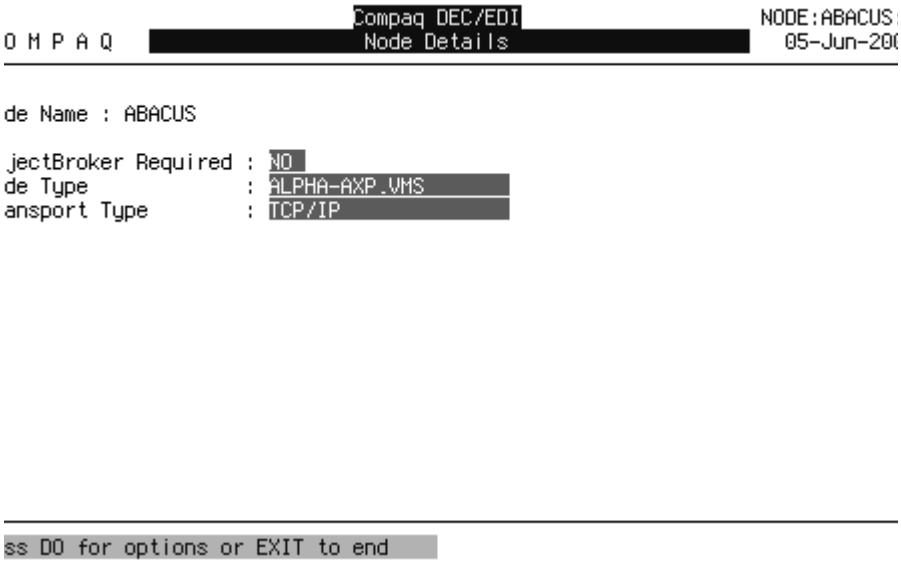
   If the transport type is TCP/IP, this field is case-sensitive. Ensure that you enter the full host name, including the domain: for example, WARP1.DOM.XYF.COM
4. A screen invites you to specify the node details; see Figure 2–3. Move the cursor to each field in turn, and enter details as follows:

- Node Type. Press Find ; move the cursor to the option you require; and press Select . For example, Client nodes can be of type ALPHA-

AXP.VMS and Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit nodes (such as an 80386 PC running MicroSoft Windows) can be of type 80X86.WIN.

- Transport Type. Press Find ; move the cursor to the option you require; and press Select . For example, the transport type can be DECnet or TCP/IP.

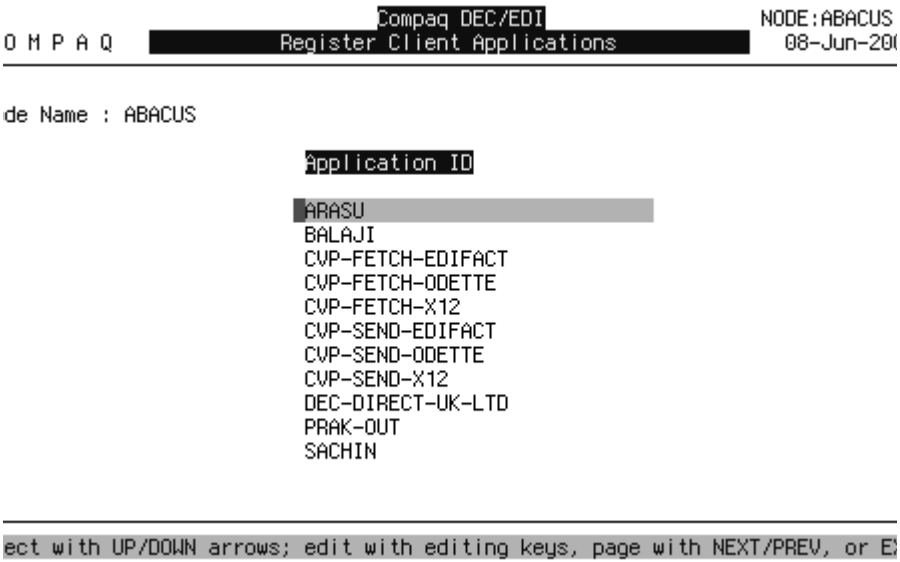
Figure 2-3 Register Node Screen



5. When you have specified the node details, press Do and select **Save These Node Details**.
6. You now have to identify the applications running on the node (if it is a Client node and not a Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit node). Select **Register Client Applications**.
7. You see a list of currently registered applications for this node; see Figure 2–4. The list may initially be empty.
8. Press Insert to register a new application. Enter the application-id in the pop-up box, and press Return .
9. The application-id is then added to the list.

When you have registered all the nodes and their applications in this way, exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 2-4 Register Client Application Screen



See Table 2–1 for details of the control keys you can use.

Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM

In the directory SYS$MANAGER there is a command file DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM which Digital DEC/EDI runs automatically on every startup. The file consists, essentially, of a sequence of DEFINE statements which set up logical names in a table called DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES. The table is reserved for use by Digital DEC/EDI.

You may want to add further logical names for your own purposes, by editing the file DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM. Any changes you make to the file will take effect the next time Digital DEC/EDI starts up, and are permanent. Use any one of the usual editors, and imitate the format of the statements already present. Because the file is stored in a system directory, you must have the OpenVMS privilege SYSPRV to edit it. You get this privilege, for example, when logged into the SYSTEM account.

For example, you can define logical names to specify mail addresses for the notification of gateway disconnections, as described in the gateway chapters of this book. Or you can specify that you want the error log to contain only messages of level WARNING and greater (ie not information messages), by editing the following line in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY "WAR"
```

The symbols DECEDI$DEFINE and DECEDI$DEASSIGN represent DEFINE and DEASSIGN statements. The symbols are defined at the start of DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM, as follows:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE := DEFINE /USER /NOLOG
/TABLE=DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES
$ DECEDI$DEASSIGN := DEASSIGN /USER /NOLOG
/TABLE=DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES
```

If you want a logical name to take effect immediately, without restarting Digital DEC/EDI, then you can define the name directly in table DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES. (You also edit the command file if you want the change to be permanent; but not if you do not want the change to be permanent.) For example, you might give the following command:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY "WAR"
```

Chapter 3 Configuring for Application to Application Routing

Setting Up an Application to Application System

You can use Digital DEC/EDI to exchange documents internally between two applications in your Digital DEC/EDI system; this is called **application to application**, or sometimes **site-to-site**, routing. The applications can be on two separate nodes, or they can be on the same node.

Note that no configuration is performed on Digital DEC/EDI application clients, this is performed on the server.

Configuring the DEC/EDI V4 clients

All configuration for application to application routing for Digital DEC/EDI application clients is done on the Server, you must use an account with translation administrator access right.

Log in to the Server node and enter the following details (note that unless the client is on the server node the server will be a different node to the client):

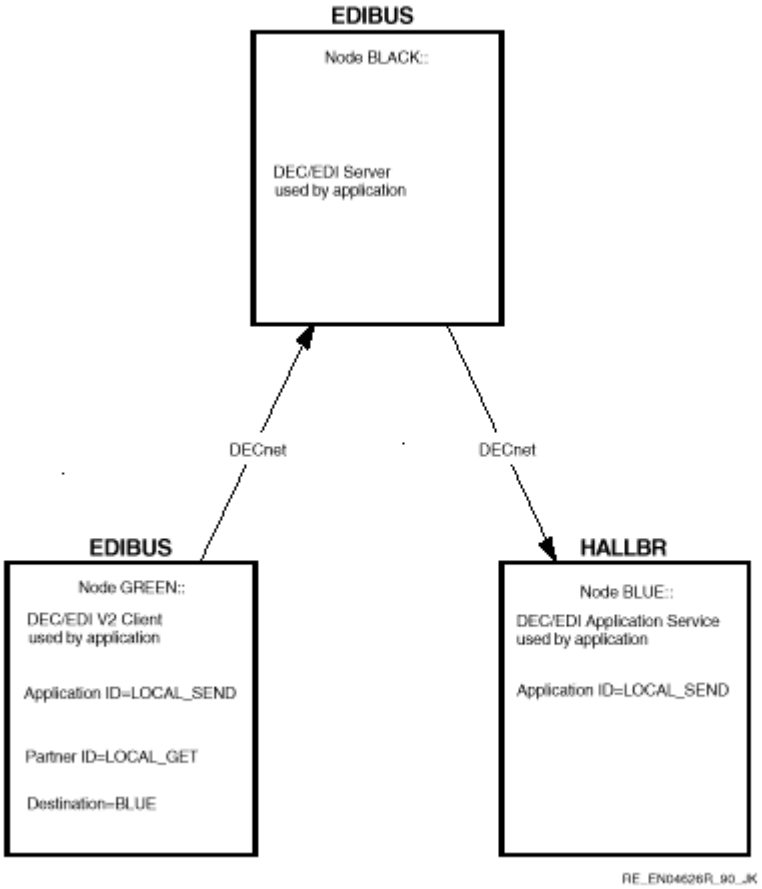
- Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Nodes** to register both the nodes and their applications.
- Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Site-site Agreements** to tell the system that all outbound documents with the specified application, partner and document combination are to be sent site-to-site instead of treated as normal documents.

It is not necessary to perform this configuration for inbound site-to-site documents. However if both applications send and receive documents, you must specify the routing of outgoing documents in both directions.

Example of a Site-to-Site System

In the example shown in Figure 4–1, application LOCAL-SEND, is running on node GREEN which is a Digital DEC/EDI V4 client running on an Alpha AXP with OpenVMS. This is sending documents (invoices) to application LOCAL_GET running on node BLUE. The Digital DEC/EDI server is node BLACK.

Figure 3-1 Example of a Site-to-Site System



Configuring the server - node BLACK

Log on to the server node using an account with translation administrator access right and enter the following details:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Nodes** to insert the following information for node GREEN:

   ```
   Node: GREEN
   Remote Node: YES
   Node Type: ALPHA-AXP.VMS
   Transport Type: TCP-IP
   ```

2. Save these details and select the **Register Client Applications** option. Insert the following information:

   ```
   Application ID: LOCAL-SEND
   ```

3. Insert the following information for node BLUE:

   ```
   Node: BLUE
   Remote Node: NO
   Node Type: ALPHA.VMS
   Transport Type: TCP-IP
   ```

4. Save these details and select the **Register Client Applications** option. Insert the following information:

   ```
   Application ID: LOCAL-GET
   ```

5. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Site To Site Agreements** to insert the following information:

   ```
   Application ID: LOCAL-SEND
   Partner ID: LOCAL-GET
   Document Type: INVOICE
   ```

   The document type is optional, if all documents from the specified application should be routed site-to-site.

6. Use the BUILD CACHE /PROFILE command to build the profile with this changed configuration.

7. Profile cache need to be replaced with the REPLACE CACHE/PROFILE command.

Chapter 4 Setting up the Translation Services Tables

This chapter describes how to set up the tables used by the Translation Service. The Translation Service uses these tables when converting documents between the internal format known to the application programs, and the external format in which documents are exchanged with trading partners.

Because of distinct variations in EDI syntax, Digital DEC/EDI has three different translation services, which may be configured independently.

- EDIFACT/ODETTE Translation Service

  This handles EDIFACT and ODETTE messages, and messages based on those standards that conform to ISO 9735 and EDIFACT enveloping rules.
- TRADACOMS Translation Service

  This handles TRADACOMS messages, and messages based on those enveloping rules.
- X12/TDCC Translation Service

  This handles ANSI X12 and TDCC (UCS/WINS) messages, and messages based on those standards that conform to its enveloping rules.

These are all described in this chapter. Where examples are given that are specific to one standard, there is usually an equivalent for the other standards.

What You Must Do

To configure the Translation Service so that you can exchange documents with trading partners, you need to carry out the following tasks:

- Identify the documents you want to exchange; see Section *Identifying the Document to Exchange* on page 4-3

  Digital supplies a number of standard documents; you do not need to make any changes to these documents before sending them to a trading partner.

- Decide how you are going to update the cache in memory when you define new trading partner profiles and document tables; see Section *Caching Profile and Document Definitions* on page 4-4

  When you define new profiles and tables, you can either wait until the next restart of Digital DEC/EDI to take effect, or you can explicitly update the memory cache immediately.

- Create a trading partner agreement profile; see Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6

  The trading partner agreement profile links together the trading partner, the documents you exchange with them, and the applications that produce outgoing, or process incoming, documents.

- Identify which Functional Acknowledgement document, if any, to send. For X12/TDCC this would be a 997 or 999 document. For EDIFACT, this would be a CONTRL message. This functionality is not provided for TRADACOMS.

- Define the data labels used to identify individual subelements of the document; see Section *Creating Data Labels* on page 4-34

  Data labels provide the link between the business application and the data in the document to be exchanged.

- Specify the validation to be applied, inbound and outbound, for each data label on a document; see Section *Specifying Validation for Data Labels* on page 4-41

  If you do not explicitly specify validation for documents, Digital DEC/EDI uses the description of the subelement in the subelement dictionary for validation purposes. Alternatively, you can explicitly associate validation criteria with each data label.

- Schedule the Transmission File Builder (TFB); see Section *Scheduling the Transmission File Builder* on page 4-43

  The TFB assembles converted documents into transmission files; you must specify when to start the TFB, and the frequency at which it runs.

  There is no Transmission File Builder for the TRADACOMS standard.

- Customize documents, in agreement with all trading partners, if required; see Section *Changing a Document for All Trading Partners* on page 4-44

  This is an optional task you can carry out after the above tasks, if you need to modify the structure of one or more documents for use with all trading partners.

- Customize documents, in agreement with a specific trading partner, if required; see Section *Changing a Document for a Specific Trading Partner* on page 4-48

  This is an optional task you can carry out after the above tasks, if you need to modify the structure of one or more documents for use with a specific trading partner.

- Customize documents, in agreement with a specific trading group, if required. This option is only available for the TRADACOMS standard.

  This is an optional task you can carry out after the above tasks, if you need to modify the structure of one or more documents for use with a specific trading group.

In the course of carrying out these tasks, you need to use a number of Digital DEC/EDI commands.

Refer to Section *Mapping Screen Fields to External Document Fields* on page 4-54, for an illustration of the mapping between the values that you specifiy on-screen when setting up the Translation Service, and the location of those values in the envelope segments of the external files exchanged with trading partners. This may help you to understand the way in which Digital DEC/EDI handles and routes documents on the basis of these values, and the location of those values in the enveloping segments of the external files.

Identifying the Document to Exchange

With your Digital DEC/EDI system, Digital supplies a number of standard document definitions which you can use for exchanging documents with trading partners. You do not need to change these document definitions in any way before you use them. (You can also get more standard document definitions from Digital's Standards Update Service.)

Use the command LIST TABLES to display all Digital-supplied documents. You can select specific documents to display, and different views of this

information, by using various combinations of qualifiers. You should also refer to the descriptions of each document to see which ones meet your business requirements.

On the other hand, you and your trading partner may agree to exchange modified or totally new documents. See Section *Changing a Document for All Trading Partners* on page 4-44 and Section *Changing a Document for a Specific Trading Partner* on page 4-48 for how to change a document, either for use with all trading partners, or for use with one specific trading partner.

Caching Profile and Document Definitions

For performance reasons, Digital DEC/EDI keeps trading partner profile definitions and document table definitions as caches in memory, while it is running. There is one profile cache, and one document table cache for each standard being used. When you set up new trading partner profiles and document tables, the definitions are written to disk, but do not take effect until the cache in memory is updated.

If there are any warnings (soft errors) during the build process a warning message will indicate that a file has been created. the name of this file is PCC_REPORT.DAT and it will be created in the current working directory of the user that issued the BUILD CACHE command. This file contains information about why certain profiles could not be built; either due to missing data or invalid data.

To bring new **profile definitions** into effect, you must ensure that whenever you update a definition by using one of the commands:

EDIT PROFILE

EDIT TABLES (only the Trading Document screen)

EDIT SITE

EDIT FORMAT

EDIT CONFIGURATION **Register Applications**

EDIT CONFIGURATION **Register Nodes**

EDIT CONFIGURATION **Maintain List Of Standards**

EDIT CONFIGURATION **Site-To-Site**

EDIT TABLES (only the Trading Document screen)

that you update the profile cache by using the following commands:

```
EDI> BUILD CACHE /PROFILE
```

This builds the profile definitions into a cache on disk. If Digital DEC/EDI is running live while this is taking place, there may be a degrading of document throughput.

```
EDI> REPLACE CACHE /PROFILE
```

This loads the built cache from disk into memory; Digital DEC/EDI uses the new cache for the first document it processes after the load is complete. Instead of using this command, you can wait until the next time that Digital DEC/EDI is shutdown and restarted; the current built cache is then loaded into memory.

To bring new **document table definitions** into effect, you must ensure that whenever you update a definition by using one of the commands:

EDIT TABLES
EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY
EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
EDIT CODES
EDIT DATA_LABELS
EDIT ENVELOPE (X12/TDCC only)
EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION

that you update the document table cache by using the following command:

```
EDI> REPLACE CACHE /TABLE /ALL
```

This loads the built cache from disk into memory; Digital DEC/EDI uses the new cache for the first document it processes after the load is complete. Instead of using this command, you can wait until the next time that Digital DEC/EDI is shutdown and restarted; the current built cache is then loaded into memory.

(You don’t need to first use the command BUILD CACHE /TABLE /ALL because document table caches are built on disk automatically on first Digital DEC/EDI system startup.)

Note that the EDIT TABLES Trading Document screen appears in both groups of commands listed above. In this instance, both the profile cache and the document table cache need updating for the new definitions to take effect. Both caches also need to be updated with either the EDIT ENVELOPE or EDIT FORMAT (EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain List of Standards).

Creating a Trading Partner Profile

The trading partner agreement profile links together the trading partner, the documents you exchange with them, and the applications that produce or process the documents. Each trading partner must be assigned a unique id within your Digital DEC/EDI system. For each trading partner with whom you exchange documents, you must enter information about the trading partner, and about the documents you exchange. This information is contained in a **profile**.

Use the EDIT PROFILE command to enter a trading partner profile. For example, to enter information about a trading partner called XY-FOODS-INC, you:

- Enter the command:

  ```
  EDI> EDIT PROFILE XY-FOODS-INC
  ```

- This displays the Trading Partner Details screen, shown in Figure 4-1. Enter (or edit) the trading partner details; Table 4-1 describes the fields.
- When you have finished, continue as described below.

Figure 4-1 Trading Partner Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 4-1 Fields on the Trading Partner Details Screen

Field	Description
Partner ID	Mandatory field. Specify the id that you use to identify this trading partner. You do not need to agree this name with the trading partner; the name is used only internally by Digital DEC/EDI, and does not appear in external documents exchanged with the trading partner.
Partner Name	The full name of the trading partner.
Organization	If the trading partner is a department within a larger organization, enter the full name of that organization.
Address	The mailing address of the trading partner.
Address Qualifier	An optional value used to qualify the address, for instance, a particular department.
Address Code	An optional, coded value, for the trading partner address.
Contact Name	The name of your trading partner's primary EDI contact.
Contact Phone	The telephone number of the trading partner contact.
Contact Address	The address of the trading partner contact.
Connection ID	This provides a link between a trading partner and the communications gateway that will be used with that partner.

Table 4-1 Fields on the Trading Partner Details Screen

Field	Description
	If you are using a gateway to a VAN, then you must use one of the following connection-ids to identify the VAN: • P_GEIS — Connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN provided by GEIS (through the 3780Plus gateway). • P_MCDD — Connection to the EDI*NET VAN provided by BT-TYMNET (through the 3780Plus gateway). • TRAX — Connection to the TRADANET VAN provided by INS (through the X.25 gateway). Otherwise you are not restricted in your choice of connnection-id.

Table 4-1 Fields on the Trading Partner Details Screen

Field	Description
Acknowledgement Flag	A mandatory field used to specify whether or not functional acknowledgements are to be used for this trading partner. This field must be set to one of the following: • NO -- No functional acknowledgements will be accepted or generated. • YES -- Functional acknowledgements will be generated and accepted. When creating an outbound functional acknowledgement, only segments containing the general information about the functional group and information about the documents that failed is generated. If a document was successfully translated, then no segment for that document is generated. If no documents failed, then only the general information about the functional group will be sent. • DOC -- Functional acknowledgements will be generated and accepted. When creating an outbound functional acknowledgement, segments are generated for each document in the functional group, whether or not the documents failed or translated successfully. General information about the functional group will also be sent.
Acknowledgement Priority	This value determines if outgoing Functional Acknowledgement (FA) documents will be treated as high priority or as normal documents. High priority FA documents will be processed immediately and normal FA documents will be processed at the next TFB build and VAN connect. 0 = High Priority 1 = Normal

You must now define a trading partner connection. This identifies the connection-id you will use for exchanging transmission files with the trading partner, and defines details about the transmission files. The connection-id points to a particular gateway (which you assigned in Chapter

2), and points to a set of communications characteristics (which you assign in Chapter 7).

Figure 4-2 Trading Partner Connection Details Screen

Insert Figure...

For one trading partner, you can identify several connection-ids; conversely, you can identify the same connection-id for several trading partners. The first connection-id you identify serves as a default for all document types that you exchange with the trading partner; you can override this for particular document types when you define the document details (see below). You create a trading partner connection as follows:

1. On the Trading Partner Details Screen, press Do to display the Options menu.
2. Select Create New Connection Details.
3. In the pop-up box, enter the connection-id you want to use.
4. You see the Trading Partner Connection Details screen, shown in Figure 4-2. Enter the connection details. (You also use the same screens for editing details of an existing connection when Modify Connection Details is selected.) Table 4-2 describes the fields on the screen. Refer to Section *Defining Trading Partner-Specific Parameters* on page 11-13 for more details of the Connection Specific Data Field.

Table 4-2 Fields on the Trading Partner Connection Details Screen

Field	Description
Partner ID Connection ID	The values that you specified earlier.

Table 4-2 Fields on the Trading Partner Connection Details Screen

Field	Description

Connection Specific Data	You can use this optional field for data relevant to the connection used to exchange documents under this agreement.
	For OFTP connections, this field has two uses:
	• You can specify the final OFTP destination (OFTP ID) for transmission files, if the destination is different from the OFTP ID that you set up using EDIT CONFIGURATION. This is useful if you want to send documents to different trading partners within the same company.
	• You can specify an OFTP Virtual File Name for all transmission files sent to a trading partner. By default, the OFTP gateway assigns an OFTP Virtual File Name consisting of a timestamp to every file. To override this default, enter the OFTP Virtual File Name in this field. All files sent to this trading partner then have the OFTP Virtual File Name you specify.
	To specify both values in this single field, first enter the OFTP ID followed by a delimiter of ‘‘\’’ and then enter the default OFTP Virtual File Name. For example, you could put any of the following strings into this field:
	`oftp-id\virtual-file-name`
	`rec_len\sfid_user`
	`orig_oftp_id`

Transmission File Size	The maximum size (in Kilobytes) allowed for a transmission file sent to this trading partner.
Maximum Documents Per Group	This field is mandatory. Specify the maximum number of documents that may be bundled into one functional group. If functional groups are not being used under a particular agreement (see Table 4-3), then this field determines the number of document instances that may be bundled into an interchange set.

Table 4-2 Fields on the Trading Partner Connection Details Screen

Field	Description

Maximum Groups Per Interchange	This field is mandatory. Specify the maximum number of functional groups which the TFB can assemble into one interchange set.
	
	If functional groups are not being used under a particular agreement then this field determines the maximum number of document types that can occur in an interchange set: two documents are of the same type if and only if they have the same values for the following fields in the message header (UNH) segment:
	
	`S009 – Message identifier`
	`0065 – Message type`
	`0052 – Message version number`
	`0054 – Message release number`
	`0051 – controlling agency`
	`0057 – Association-assigned code`
	
	Therefore, for example, an INVOIC document, version 2 release 901, and an ORDERS document, version 2 release 901, would be placed in separate interchange sets.

Maximum Interchanges Per File	This field is mandatory. Specify the maximum number of interchange sets which the TFB may assemble into one transmission file.

You must now define a trading partner agreement. This identifies an application you will use for exchanging documents with the trading partner, and defines details about the way documents will be exchanged. For one set of trading partner details, you can have several different trading partner agreements. You create a trading partner agreement as follows:

1. On the Trading Partner Details screen, press Do to display the Options menu.
2. Select Create New Agreement.
3. In the pop-up box, select the the standard you use to exchange documents.
4. In the pop-up box, enter the application-id of the business application that will produce or process documents under this agreement.

Figure 4-3 Trading Partner Agreement Details Screen

Insert Figure...

5. You see the first Trading Partner Agreement Details screen, shown in Figure 4-3. On this, and a second and third screen, enter the agreement details. (You also use the same screens for editing details of an existing agreement.) Table 4-3 describes the fields on the three screens.
6. When you have finished, continue as described below.

Note: *You should type a trading partner agreement in upper case. This is mandatory for details relating to incoming documents, in either a uni-directional or bi-directional agreement.*

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID	The values that you specified earlier.
Sender ID (TRADACOMS)	This field is optional. It identifies your organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your ANA number. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then the value you specify in this field must be the same value you assign to the ANA number field, when you define the connection. You define the connection by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**. If the values are not the same, TRADANET will reject the transmission as a ‘‘Multi User Session’’. If this agreement uses the OFTP Gateway, then the value must be your OFTP id.
Sender Name (TRADACOMS)	A textual name for your organiztion. This optionally adds information to the previous field, and can also be used for routing documents. You must agree this name with the trading partner. The value must be in uppercase.
Recipient ID (TRADACOMS)	This field is optional. It identifies your trading partner’s organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your partner’s ANA number. When using the OFTP Gateway, you must specify your trading partner’s OFTP ID.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Recipient Name (TRADACOMS)	A textual name for the trading partner's organization. This optionally adds information to the previous field, and can also be used for routing documents. You must agree this name with the trading partner.
Application Group ID	This is a code or name that identifies the group (such as a division) within your organization that runs the application. You must specify a value for this field if you are using functional groups under this agreement; otherwise leave the field blank. For X12/TDCC you must always specify a value for this field.
Application Group Qualifier	If you use the Application Group ID, you can optionally use this field to provide more detail about the identifier. For example, this could be a department within your organization. If you are not using functional groups under this agreement, leave this field blank.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Application Interchange ID	This field is mandatory. It identifies your organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner: typically your ANA number when using TRADANET. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then the value you specify in this field must be the same value you assign to the ANA Number field, when you define the connection. You define the connection by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**. If the values are not the same, TRADANET will reject the transmission as a ‘‘Multi User Session’’. If this agreement uses the OFTP Gateway, then the value must be your OFTP id. When exchanging TDCC documents and using the GS/GE segments as the interchange envelope, leave this field blank. Also ensure the records in EDIT ENVELOPE and EDIT FORMAT correspond to your use of the GS/GE segments
Application Interchange Qualifier	Used if the identity of your organization is coded, rather than named.
Application Interchange Route	Specifies the address for reverse routing of documents back to your Digital DEC/EDI system.
Partner Group ID	This is a code or name that identifies the group (such as a division) within your trading partner’s organization that runs the application. You must specify a value for this field if you are using functional groups under this agreement; otherwise leave this field blank. For X12/TDCC you must specify a value for this field.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Partner Group Qualifier	If you use the Partner Group ID, you can use this field to provide more detail about the identifier. For example, this could be a department within your trading partner's organization. If you are not using functional groups under this agreement, leave this field blank.
Partner Interchange ID	This field is mandatory. It identifies your trading partner's organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner: typically your partner's ANA number when using TRADANET. When using the OFTP Gateway, this must match your trading partner's OFTP ID. When exchanging TDCC documents and using the GS/GE segments as the interchange envelope, leave this field blank. Also ensure the records in EDIT ENVELOPE and EDIT FORMAT correspond to your use of the GS/GE segments.
Partner Interchange Qualifier	Used if the identity of the trading partner is coded, rather than named. Used in conjunction with the Appplication Interchange ID if your organization uses a code name.
Processing Priority Code	Indicates the priority of documents under this agreement. Enter 0 for normal processing, 1 for priority processing.
Partner Interchange Route	Identifies onward routing for the document within the trading partner's EDI system.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Use Translators on Inbound	The default value is YES. This value can be used in conjunction with the Syntax field in EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Connection Details screen when its value is MIXED. See the appropriate gateway chapter for a description of the Syntax field. The gateway is the one configured for the trading partner profile.
Decimal Notation Character	An agreed character to represent the decimal point in a numeric value. The separators and terminators in this field and the following fields should all be distinct. If you are using the 3780Plus gateway under this agreement, then you should not use any of the following hexadecimal values in this group of fields, as the protocol emulator will interpret them as control characters: 01, 02, 03, 05, 10, 15, 19, 1D, 1E, 26, 27, 2D, 30, 32, 37, 55, 7C
Segment Terminator Character	An agreed character to indicate the end of a segment in a document.
Element Separator Character	An agreed character to separate elements in a document.
Sub-Element Separator Character	An agreed character to separate subelements in a document.
Release Character	A prefix character which allows the above terminator and separator characters to be used literally in external document text. For example, %+ could be used as a symbol for + in document text.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Character Set Validation	Specify YES if you want documents under this agreement to be fully validated against the character set laid down by the X12 standard; specify NO otherwise. In either case, the data elements of types N, Nn, DT and TM is always validated; the data elements of types AN, CH and ID is validated only if you specify YES.
Functional Group Used	Indicates whether or not Functional groups are used.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Message Numbering Scheme	This is a code indicating which message numbering scheme is to be used under the agreement. The message numbering schemes are defined by particular user groups, or classes of users, and you must agree with your trading partner which scheme you will use. For EDIFACT/ODETTE documents, the possible values of this field are given below. 0. For EDIFICE users. 1. For ODETTE and CEFIC users. 2. For EurOSInet users. 3. For TRADANET users. 4. For LIMNET users. 5. For SMMT (ODETTE) users. 6. For UPU-ETSG users. For X12/TDCC documents, the possible values of this field are given below: for a full definition of the message numbering schemes, see Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual. 0. For Air, Ocean, DIDX, EIDX and AIAG users. 1. For Motor and Rail users. 2. For UCS and WINS users.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
	3. For TALC users. 4. For CPG users. 5. For FASLINC users. For TRADACOMS documents, the possible values of this field are given below: for a full definition of the message numbering schemes, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*. 0. For no specific class of users. 1. For TRADANET users. 2. For no specific class of users. 3. For TRADANET users.
Processing Priority Code	Indicates the priority of documents under this agreement. Enter 0 for normal processing, 1 for priority processing.
Reconciliation Message (TRADACOMS)	Specify ENABLED if you want reconciliation messages to be generated at the end of a transmission, under this agreement; specify either DISABLED otherwise. This field is mandatory.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Syntax Identifier	You may use this field to identify the syntax under which the interchange sets are built: for example, EDIFACT level A. This is a four-character field, the first three characters being upper-case letters identifying the controlling agency (for example, UNO = UN/ECE), and the last character identifying the character set (for example, A). The value is used in the interchange header UNB segment, element S001, subelement 0001.
Authentication Code	This and the following fields appear twice on the screen: once for outgoing documents and once for incoming documents. This field is the password to your trading partner's EDI system, or the third-party network that will forward your transactions. It must be agreed with your trading partner or, where applicable, with the third-party network.
Authentication Qualifier	This can be used to qualify the trading partner's authentication code (or password). If used, you must agree the value with your trading partner.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Application Reference	This is an optional field; the value must be in uppercase. The value is used as a message-id in the interchange header segment, if the transmission file contains only one message-type. If you specify the value $MESSAGE-TYPE, then the appropriate message-type code from the ANA code list will be used. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then specify the value $MESSAGE-TYPE. If you leave this field blank, then the user reference passed by the sending application on its call of DECEDI$START_SEND will be used.
Application Password	An optional password to the trading partner's division, department or sectional system, if required.
Communications Agreement Reference	This identifies the type of communication agreement controlling the interchange, for example, Customs or ECE agreement. If used, must be agreed with the trading partner.
Authentication Code (X12)	This and the following fields appear twice on the screen: once for outgoing documents and once for incoming documents. This mandatory field is the password to your trading partner's EDI system, or the third-party network that will forward your transactions. It must be agreed with your trading partner or, where applicable, with the third-party network.
Authentication Qualifier (X12)	This can be used to qualify the trading partner's authentication code (or password). If used, you must agree the value with your trading partner.

Table 4-3 Fields on the Trading Partner Agreement Details Screens

Field	Description
Security Code (X12)	This identifies the security information about the sender, or the data in a transmission file. You must agree this with your trading partner, and you must supply a value.
Security Qualifier (X12)	This coded qualifier identifies the type of information in the Security Code. You must agree this with your trading partner, and you must supply a value.

Having defined the trading partner agreement, you must identify what document types you want to exchange. For one trading partner agreement, you can have several different document types. You identify the document types as follows:

1. On the Trading Partner Agreement Details screen, press Do to display the Options menu.
2. Select **Create New Document Type**.
3. In the pop-up box, specify an internal name for the document type. You can choose any name to represent a document type within your organization, and you map this onto the external document type you are exchanging, on the next screen.
4. You then see the Document Details screen, shown in Figure 4-4. On this, and a second screen, enter the document details; Table 4-4 explains the screen fields.
5. When you have finished, the trading partner is completely defined. Exit from the EDIT PROFILE screens.

Figure 4-4 Document Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 4-4 Fields on the Document Details Screen

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID Document Type	Values that you specified earlier.
External Standard External Document	The standard, version and external document type onto which the internal document type maps. The EDIFACT standard requires you to enter six alphabetic characters for the external document type.
Test Indicator	LIVE — Indicates that this document contains real data to be sent to the trading partner PARTNER_TEST — Indicates that this is a test document to be converted and sent to the trading partner TRANSLATOR_TEST — Indicates that the document is converted, but not sent to the trading partner

Table 4-4 Fields on the Document Details Screen

Field	Description
Direction Indicator	INCOMING — Only incoming documents are transmitted OUTGOING — Only outgoing documents are being transmitted BIDIRECTIONAL — Documents are transmitted in both directions
Code Validation	Yes — Validate data elements of type ID No — Do not validate data elements of type ID
Code Translation	Yes — Translate data elements of type ID No — Do not translate data elements of type ID
Detailed Listing Flag	Yes — Tells Digital DEC/EDI to produce a detailed listing when converting this document No — Tells Digital DEC/EDI not produce a detailed listing
Data Label Supersets	Enabled — ignore unrecognized data labels when the document's internal file is converted. (This can help when a single application creates documents for multiple trading partners.) Disabled — Disable processing of data label supersets.
Connection ID	The connection-id to be used when exchanging this document type, under this agreement, with this trading partner. You must already have defined the connection-id, by selecting **Create New Connection Details** on the Trading Partner Details screen. If you omit this field, the first or only connection-id which you specified on the Trading Partner Details screen serves as a default; see Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6 for more information about connection-ids.

Table 4-4 Fields on the Document Details Screen

Field	Description
Acknowledgement Flag	It determines whether or not functional acknowledgements are to be exchanged for this document type, under this agreement, with this trading partner. This field is an override for the default acknowledgement flag which you specified on the Trading Partner details screen; see there for more information about the available values.
Acknowledgement Priority	The priority with which functional acknowledgements are to be exchanged for this document type, under this agreement, with this trading partner. This field is significant only if you request functional acknowledgements in the field above. This field is an override for the default acknowledgement priority which you specified on the Trading Partner details screen; see there for more information about the available values.

You should switch on the following options only when needed (eg. for testing purposes), as they will affect the performance of Digital DEC/EDI:

Code validation

Code translation

Detailed listings

Data label supersets

Note: *If you use the TRADANET VAN for exchanging documents with a trading partner, and you make a change to the profile of that trading partner, then you must set up the new TRADANET details on the Communication Service. To do this, first use the Build Cache and Replace Cache commands and then use the Update TRADANET Relationships facility, under the EDIT CONFIGURATION command: for full details, see Chapter 9.*

Defining the Envelope for an X12 or TDCC Document

When sending X12 or TDCC documents to a trading partner, you can define an envelope for each trading partner. The information you must set up for standard X12 and TDCC envelopes is given in Table 4-5.

Digital recommends that you do not use any envelope other than the standard one. (You only have the option of doing this for X12/TDCC documents; in the case of EDIFACT/ODETTE and TRADACOMS, the envelope information is already defined and must not be changed.)

Figure 4-5 Envelope Screen

Insert Figure...

To set up the envelope, use the command EDIT ENVELOPE. For example:

```
EDI> EDIT ENVELOPE WORLD-WIDE-CONCERNS /STANDARD=X12
/VERSION=002002
```

This displays the Envelope editing screen, shown in Figure 4-5. Table 4-5 describes each of the screen fields.

Table 4-5 Fields on the EDIT ENVELOPE Screen

Field	Description	Possible Values for X12	Possible Values for TDCC		
Partner ID Standard	Values specified in the command line				
Envelope Name	Name of the envelope	ISA	ISA	BG	GS
Group Standard	Group standard and version	X and the version number	X and the version number	T and the version number	Either T and the version number or X and the version number
Interchange Standard	Interchange standard and version	U and the version number	U and the version number	" " (space)	" " (space)

Save any changes you have made using the Save Envelope option on the Options menu.

Envelopes For TDCC Documents Using GS/GE Segments

If you are exchanging TDCC documents and using the GS/GE segments as the interchange envelope, you must do the following:

1. Using EDIT ENVELOPE, define the Envelope Name to be GS.
2. Using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Server Parameters** and then **Maintain List Of Standards**, define the Envelope

Name to be GS. You need to do this for the particular version of TDCC you are using.

In addition, when defining the Trading Partner Agreement Details record, leave the fields Application Interchange Id and Partner Interchange Id blank.

Identifying the Functional Acknowledgement to Send

Functional acknowledgements are an X12/TDCC concept, and do not currently apply to EDIFACT/ODETTE, or TRADACOMS. They are generated during document translation to indicate that a group of documents is syntactically acceptable. Digital DEC/EDI supports two types of functional acknowledgement documents:

- The Functional Acknowledgement document, number 997.

  This can be used in response to both X12 and TDCC documents.
- The Acceptance/Rejection Advice document, number 999

  This can be used only in response to TDCC documents.

For more information, about these two document types, see Section *Functional Acknowledgement Document, 997* on page 4-31 and Section *Acceptance/Rejection Advice Document, 999* on page 4-32 below; see also the standard X12/TDCC documentation.

Figure 4-6 External Standard Details Screen

Insert Figure...

On each X12/TDCC Translation Service, you specify which functional acknowledgement you will be using, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain List of Standards** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown the standards and versions installed on the Server. Against the X12 and TDCC entries are shown the acknowledgement document type and acknowledgement group type that have been set, if any.

   Move the highlight bar to the particular standard and version for which you want to specify functional acknowledgements, and press Select .
5. You are shown the screen illustrated in Figure 4-6.

   Edit the fields as required. If you intend using functional acknowledgements, you need to specify both the document type and the functional group in which those documents are to be placed.
6. Press Do, and select **Save Format** button. Then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Note that you can have only one functional acknowledgement document type for a particular standard and version. All trading partners receive the same type of functional acknowledgement, and any functional acknowledgement coming from a trading partner must be of that same type.

You enable and disable functional acknowledgements for each trading partner by using the Acknowledgement Flag field on the Trading Partner Details screen. You specify this field when creating a trading partner profile, as described in Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6.

Functional Acknowledgement Document, 997

This functional acknowledgement document can be used to acknowledge receipt of both X12 and TDCC documents. The document contains information for both documents that were accepted, and documents that were rejected; you can suppress the segments about accepted documents by specifying YES instead of DOC in the Acknowledgement Flag field of EDIT PROFILE.

For rejected documents there is a segment that describes segment information, and a segment that describes element information. A 997

document contains sufficient information for you to be able to determine why a particular document was rejected.

For both accepted and rejected documents, there is a segment describing the reason why the document was either accepted or rejected. For both accepted and rejected documents, the segment contains information about the level of acceptance:

- Accepted
- Accepted with errors
- Rejected

The segment also contains information that describes the errors found when processing the document. The code can be one of five values, described in the standard X12/TDCC documentation.

If you have requested mail notification from a Translation Service, a 997 Acknowledgement Report will be generated and sent to you for both accepted and rejected documents. You get one mailed report for each 997 document received. The report will greatly assist you when you need to debug a transaction set. (You specify that you want to receive mail notification using the E Mail Notification field on the Application Site Details screen; see Section *Registering the Applications* on page 2-6.)

You can also look at the report by selecting the functional acknowledgement document from LIST DOCUMENTS, and then from the options box select Review Document and Internal Format.

You can also see the report from the document being acknowledged by selecting the document from LIST DOCUMENTS, and then from the option box select Review Document and Acknowledgement.

Acceptance/Rejection Advice Document, 999

You can use this document only when exchanging documents formatted according to the TDCC syntax. For accepted documents, this document contains only the transaction set control number of the accepted document. For rejected documents, the 999 document tells you:

- The document type.
- The segment and element position of the error.
- The data value that caused the error.
- An error code that describes the error. There are seven error codes; they are described in the standard TDCC documentation.

A 999 document always identifies the total number of documents received, and the total number of those that were accepted.

You can also look at the report by selecting the functional acknowledgement document from LIST DOCUMENTS, and then from the options box select Review Document and Internal Format.

You can also see the report from the document being acknowledged by selecting the document from LIST DOCUMENTS, and then from the option box select Review Document and Acknowledgement.

EDIFACT CONTRL Message

The EDIFACT Translation Service supports the EDIFACT CONTRL syntax and service report message.

Setting Up EDIFACT CONTRL

To set up the EDIFACT CONTRL message, you need to take the following steps:

1. Ensure that the EDIFACT CONTRL message definition is installed.

   Use the INTERCHANGE command LIST FORMAT, to verify that the EDIF CTRL standard is installed.
   If this is not installed, use the Message Update service to install it, as described in *Digital DEC/EDI: Installation*.

2. For an outgoing agreement, if you are expecting to receive an EDIFACT CONTRL message for each document sent, do the following.

   Use EDIT PROFILE to edit the profile for the receiving trading partner. Set the Acknowledgement Expected flag to YES.

   In the Trading Partner Agreement details screen, for the sending application ID, create a new document agreement for the CONTRL document type. In the document details screen, set the document version to CTRL and external document type to CONTRL. Set the direction to INCOMING, as you will be receiving this CONTRL message.

3. For and incoming agreement, if you are sending an EDIFACT CONTRL message for each document received, do the following.

   Use EDIT PROFILE to edit the profile for the sending trading partner.

   In the Trading Partner Agreement details screen, for the receiving application ID, create a new document agreement for the CONTRL document type. In the document details screen, set the document version to CTRL and the external document type to CONTRL. Set the direction to OUTGOING, as you will be sending this CONTRL message in response to any documents received under this agreement.

The TRADACOMS Converter & Translator

The TRADACOMS standard supports the use of Trading Groups.

The TRADACOMS converter and translator search for documents in the following order TP-Specific, Trading Group, Private and Standard.

So for a partner/document type, if a TP-specific document definition exists it is used, if not then if a trading group definition exists for the partner/document type/application then the trading group/document type is used to see if a trading group document exists, if not then private, if not standard.

Creating Data Labels

Data labels provide the means by which Digital DEC/EDI maps values from your business application onto the individual fields of a document exchanged with a trading partner. You may define this mapping either by using the command EDIT DATA_LABELS, or by using the Data Label Generator tool.

The use of the Data Label Generator tool is highly recommended, especially when used in conjunction with the Mapping Service. Within the Mapping Service you can define all the mappings between your business application file format and the data labels that correspond to EDI sub-elements within a document. See *Digital DEC/EDI: Application Development* for further information on configuring the Mapping Service.

The Data Label Generator (DLG) and its documentation can be found in the DECEDI$TOOLS directory. This tool can produce all the data labels for a

given standard and version. If you use the Data Label generator, you do not need to subsequently edit or modify the data labels.

Advanced Features of Data Labels

The translation sevices, via the EDIT DATA_LABEL command, gives you the ability to define additional data-dependent mappings for a particular segment, for example by adding segment qualifiers. You would normally only use these additional features if you are not using the Mapping Service.

The data labels you define correspond to subelement paths within a document: that is, a path in the document structure consisting of a segment, possibly a segment qualifier, an element and a subelement. If you have several internal documents based on one external document, changing the data labels for one internal document changes the data labels for all other internal documents.

For example, if you have two internal documents, purchase1 and purchase2, both based on the external EDIFACT document ORDERS, changing the data labels for purchase1 also changes the data labels for purchase2. If you want separate data labels, you must create trading partner-specific definitions of the segment or element, as described in Section *Changing a Document for a Specific Trading Partner* on page 4-48. You can then define trading partner-specific data labels for the new segment or element.

The data labels you define must normally be unique within a standard and version. For example, you cannot have data label NAD_ADDRESS_LINE_1 identifying two different fields within any EDIFACT version 1 document. Also, you cannot use the same data label in two different instances of a qualified segment. The only instance where you can re-use a data label is when you have trading partner-specific files. This means that when a data label is chosen for a trading partner-specific path, it may already be in use and still be accepted.

A data label at the trading partner-specific level cannot be re-used when it identifies a subelement in either a segment or qualified segment, for a specific trading partner and document. You can re-use the data label at the trading partner-specific level if the data label identifies a subelement in either the private version of a segment, or the private version of a qualified segment. In this case, Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to confirm the re-use of the data label.

To define data labels, you use a command such as:

```
EDI> EDIT DATA_LABELS NAD /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

After entering the above command you are prompted to delete the orphan data labels. Use the default (NO). If default is not accepted, the data labels which are not associated with any of the data label tables (ie Orphan Data labels), are deleted before any manipulation can be done.

You then receive the screen shown in Figure 4-7.

From this screen you can edit data label definitions. For example, you can: change the data label name, specify segment qualifiers, or alter default values for subelements. The partner id and document type are displayed only if you specify them in the EDIT DATA_LABELS command.

At the Options menu you can select from:

- Add User Label — Add a new data label to the segment. The system adds the data label in the subelement position marked by the highlight bar.
- Modify User Label — Modify the data label marked by the highlight bar.
- Delete Label — Delete the data label marked by the highlight bar.

Figure 4-7 Data Labels Screen

Insert Figure...

- Add $VALUE Label — Add the label $VALUE to the selected position. See Section *Qualified Pairs* on page 4-39 for more about the $VALUE label.
- Add $QUALIFIER label — Add the label $QUALIFIER to the selected position. See Section *Qualified Pairs* on page 4-39 for more about the $QUALIFIER label.
- Edit Qualified Pair — Change a qualified pair mapping for the data label marked by the highlight bar, and the data label below it. See Section *Qualified Pairs* on page 4-39 for more about qualified pairs of data labels.
- Repeat Earlier Label — Repeat a data label that appeared earlier in the segment (the data labels do not have to be consecutive). This option enters $REPEAT in the data label field and issues prompts asking you to enter the base position of the data label you want to repeat and an optional default value. See Section *Repeating Elements* on page 4-41 for more about the $REPEAT data label.
- Enable Segment Qualifiers — Indicates that this is a generic segment, to which several sets of data labels map. You can enter this option *only* in the first subelement position of the document. This option enters $SEG_QUALIFIER in the data label field. See Section *Segment Qualifiers* on page 4-38 for more about segment qualifiers, and how to use them.
- Edit Another Segment — Select another segment to edit.
- Goto Position — Move the highlight bar to another element position.
- Exit — Exit the Options menu and return to the Data Labels screen.

Some of these menu options are available only under specific circumstances. For example, the Enable Segment Qualifiers option is available only in the first subelement position of the document. If you choose an option that is not available, Digital DEC/EDI displays an error message.

Note that if you remove an element reference from a segment, or a subelement reference from an element, then you must also remove the corresponding data label record from the data label table.

Data Label Generator Tool

As an alternative to creating data labels manually, you may find it helpful to use the **Data Label Generator**; this is a tool supplied with the Digital DEC/EDI kit, which can generate the labels automatically. For information on this tool, refer to the documentation list in the Preface.

Segment Qualifiers

You can employ segment qualifiers to use the same generic segment for several related alternatives. For example, within a document, you can have several instances of the Name and Address segment (NAD), each one identified by a different qualifier, and each one with a different meaning.

For each segment qualifier, you must define a complete set of data labels for the segment. Digital DEC/EDI treats each occurrence of the same segment with a different qualifier as a separate segment definition. This means that you need to define a different set of data labels for each possible value of the qualifier that you intend to use.

To define the data labels for a qualified segment use EDIT DATA_LABELS, and specify the qualifier value you want for this segment. For example, you might use the NAD segment to contain information for three different addresses, using the following segment qualifiers:

AD — Accounting department

CR — Customer Relations department

PD — Purchasing department

To define the data labels used when sending dispatch notes to the Purchasing department enter:

```
EDI> EDIT DATA_LABELS NAD PD /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

where:

- NAD is the segment you are qualifying
- PD is the qualifier used to identify this particular instance of segment NAD

This command displays the Data Labels screen, shown in Figure 4-7: the Segment Qual field contains the segment qualifier, PD. Position the cursor at the first subelement then display the Options menu and select Enable Segment Qualifiers. This associates the $SEG-QUALIFIER data label with

the first subelement. You can now define the data labels for this variant of the NAD segment.

Qualified Pairs

You can use a qualified pair of data labels to map both an amount and a qualifier, using just one data label. For example, if you send monetary values to a trading partner, you must identify both the amount sent, and the currency in which this amount is expressed. You map the amount with one data label, but when the document is converted Digital DEC/EDI identifies a code to be put in the $QUALIFIER field which identifies which currency you mean. This code is placed in the subelement adjacent to the value to which it refers.

To define a pair of qualified data labels, use EDIT DATA_LABELS to display the segment containing the subelements you want to pair. Move the cursor to the first subelement of the pair, and from the Options menu select Add $VALUE label; then move the cursor to the next subelement, and from the Options menu select Add $QUALIFIER label. Both the $VALUE label and the $QUALIFIER label must be in the same element, in either order.

To identify the data labels that map to this pair of subelements, move the cursor to the first item of the pair and select Edit Qualified Pair from the Options menu. This displays the Qualified Subelement Data Label screen, shown in Figure 4-8.

Table 4-6 describes each of the fields on this screen.

Figure 4-8 Qualified Subelement Data Label Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 4-6 Fields on the Qualified Subelement Data Label Screen

Field	Description
Standard Segment ID Segment Qualifier Partner ID Document Type Element Position	The context in which you are defining a qualified pair.
Qualifier Default Value Default	Default values to be written in the positions marked by $QUALIFIER and $VALUE in an outgoing document, if the application does not write a label/value pair in the internal file. When the document is converted, Digital DEC/EDI uses these as *value_2* and *value_1* respectively.
Data Label maps to	The mapping between the possible labels used in this document position in the internal file, and the additional qualifier values that appear in the external file.

The columns at the bottom of the screen define the mapping between:

- The data label used in a document's internal file. An application sending a document will write this label together with a value (*value_1*) into the internal file.
- An extra value (*value_2*) to be written in the external file. During document conversion, Digital DEC/EDI will:
  - Convert the data label into a subelement position.
  - Convert the label into a value (*value_2*) according to this table.
  - Write both values in the external file, in neighboring positions. *value_1* goes in the position marked by the $VALUE label; *value_2* goes in the position marked by the $QUALIFIER label. These positions can be in either order.

For an incoming document, Digital DEC/EDI uses this mapping in the opposite sense: to translate two consecutive values in the external file into a single label/value pair.

To add the data labels for your qualified pair:

1. Press Do to display the popup menu.
2. Select Add Qualifier to add a data label and specify its associated value.

When you have entered all data labels for this pair press Exit to return to the Data Labels screen.

Repeating Elements

If you want to send successive items of information to subelements within a segment you can identify a series of data labels which share a common name. When Digital DEC/EDI creates the internal file, successive references to the data label place each new value in the next available instance of the repeated subelement. For example, in the Name and Address (NAD) segment, you can identify a group of subelements with the common data label, NAD_ADDRESS. For each line of the address, you need to specify only the common data label. Digital DEC/EDI places the first line of the address in the subelement identified by the data label; subsequent references to the data label cause the data to be placed in successive repeated occurrences of the original label.

To set up a repeated data label use EDIT DATA_LABELS to display the segment containing the subelements you want to repeat. Move the cursor to the subelement to contain the first instance of the data label, and define the label using Add User Label from the Options menu. Now move the cursor to the subelement where you want the repetition to be, and select Repeat Earlier Label from the options menu.

Specifying Validation for Data Labels

When receiving documents you can, as an option, specify how the data associated with each data label is to be validated. If a particular data label in a document has no validation criteria defined for it, then Digital DEC/EDI validates the associated data value against the corresponding data definition in the Subelement Dictionary. This gives you the option of defining validation criteria on a per-data-label or per-subelement basis, or a mixture of the two.

Use EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION to define the validation criteria to be applied to Internal Format data label data. You define these criteria for each

data label; whenever the data label appears in either incoming or outgoing documents, Digital DEC/EDI validates the associated data value against these criteria. For example, to define the validation criteria associated with the data label BAK_RELEASE_NUMBER enter:

```
EDI> EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION BAK_RELEASE_NUMBER
```

In response to EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION, the screen shown in Figure 4-9 is displayed, ready for you to edit the details. When you have finished editing, select Save from the pop-up Options menu, and exit.

Table 4-7 describes each of the fields of this screen.

Figure 4-9 Data Validation Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 4-7 Fields on the Data Validation Screen

Field	Description
Data Label	Data label specified in the command line. The other fields on the screen define validation criteria to be applied to this data label's values.
Description	Specify narrative information about the validation.

Table 4-7 Fields on the Data Validation Screen

Field	Description
Data Type	Specify a data type for the data label's values: **AN** — Alphanumeric subelement **CH** — Character subelement **N** — Numeric subelement **Rn** — Numeric subelement with n (= 0 - 9) decimal places **DT** — Date subelement **TM** — Time subelement **ID** — Coded identifier
Minimum Length	Specify a minimum length for the data label's values.
Maximum Length	Specify a maximum length for the data label's values.

Scheduling the Transmission File Builder

Once you have set up the tables used by the Translation Service to convert documents, you must tell Digital DEC/EDI when to build translated documents into transmission files. These transmission files are sent through the Communication Service to a trading partner. Digital DEC/EDI does this with the Transmission File Builder (TFB).

There is no need to schedule the TFB if you use only high priority documents. In this case, they are always built immediately.

You must have TFB processes scheduled separately for EDIFACT/ODETTE documents, and X12/TDCC documents, if you are using both standards. If you run an EDIFACT TFB and an X12 TFB on the Digital DEC/EDI Server, you will improve the throughput of documents by ensuring that the TFBs run at different times.

You can run the TFB at a frequency that meets the business requirements of you and your trading partners. For example, you may need to run the TFB only once each day. You can change the frequency at which the TFB runs, for example, when you have many documents waiting to be assembled into transmission files.

You specify when the TFB is to start and the frequency with which it will run, by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option, **Build Interval Parameters**. For each TFB, you need to:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Build Interval Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown the current TFBs and schedules for the Server. Move the highlight bar to the TFB you want to schedule, and press Select .
5. A pop-up window invites you to specify a start time and frequency for the TFB. Type in the values you require: for example a start time of 1-DEC-1993, and a frequency of 01:00 to run the TFB every hour.

   If this is the first time that the TFB has been scheduled, you must specify both fields.
6. Select the **Save** button, and then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

The schedule you define is retained by Digital DEC/EDI between reboots of the Digital DEC/EDI system.

Once you have defined the schedule to which the transmission file builder runs, you can later change the frequency. You may want to increase the frequency at which a TFB runs when you need to clear a backlog of converted documents. For example, to reschedule a TFB so that it runs every 20 minutes, you follow the above procedure, and change the value 01:00 to 00:20.

You can also use the same command to examine the current schedules, and then exit from the screens if you do not want to change any values.

Changing a Document for All Trading Partners

When the standard, Digital-supplied documents do not meet your business requirements, you can create new versions of the documents. For example, if a document includes segments you never use, you can agree with your trading partners that you will never include this particular segment in documents. Once you have created a new version of a standard document, the modified definition, stored in the Private dictionary, is always used. The

Digital-supplied version is not deleted; to restore it, you delete the modified definition.

You can determine which version of a document you are changing by examining the Definition Source field:

- For Digital-supplied definitions, the source is **DIGITAL**.
- When you modify the definition for use with all trading partners, the source is **Modified**.
- When you change a Digital-supplied or modified definition for a specific trading partner, the source is **TP only**.
- When you define a new component the source is **Local**.

To change the top-level structure of a document use EDIT TABLES. To make site-wide changes to the contents of a segment, element or subelement, use the commands EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY, EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY and EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY. (Making changes for specific trading partners is described in Section *Changing a Document for a Specific Trading Partner* on page 4-48). When you modify a Digital-supplied definition, the new definition is stored in the Private dictionary; subsequent changes to the definition affect what is in this dictionary.

The following sections show some ways in which you can change documents.

You can extract document definition tables from your current version of the Digital DEC/EDI system to a new version, or to an entirely different system, by using the **Table Extractor and Loader**; this is a tool supplied with the Digital DEC/EDI kit. For information on this tool, refer to the documentation list in the Preface.

Changing the Requirement for a Segment

When a segment is mandatory, the converter flags an error if the data to be placed in the segment is not provided by the the application. You can use this behavior to make sure that you always send a particular segment.

For example, when sending EDIFACT-INVOICE documents to your trading partners, you can guarantee that you always send the Currency segment,

CUX, by making this segment mandatory. To do this, edit the definition of document EDIFACT-INVOICE by using the command:

```
EDI> EDIT TABLES EDIFACT-INVOICE /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

This displays a screen similar to that shown in Figure 4-10.

The loop requirement field indicates whether the entire loop is mandatory ot optional.

Using the Options menu, first save a modified version of this document (if you have not done so previously); then select Modify Document Contents.

Figure 4-10 Trading Document Screen

Insert Figure...

This displays a screen similar to that shown in Figure 4-11. Using the Options menu, first select Goto Segment to move to the CUX segment; then select Modify Segment Reference.

Figure 4-11 Document Segments Screen

Insert Figure...

This displays the screen shown in Figure 4-12. Move the cursor to the Requirement field and replace O with M. Then, on the Options menu, select Apply Segment Reference; remember to do this, otherwise your changes will be lost.

Go back to the Document Segments Screen, Figure 4-11, and use the Options menu to Save Document Contents.

Figure 4-12 Document Segment Screen

Insert Figure...

Changing a Subelement Definition

By changing the definition of individual subelements you can change their size and contents; you can also change the default validation applied to the subelement. For example, you can specify that a subelement must contain at least three characters, rather than the default value of one; then when Digital DEC/EDI processes the subelement you will get a warning if the data associated with the subelement is too short.

Use EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY to change a subelement. For example, to change the EDIFACT Partner Id Code Qualifier, subelement 0007, so that the minimum length of data is three characters, enter:

```
EDI> EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 0007
/STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

On the screen, shown in Figure 4-13, move the cursor to the Minimum Length field and enter 003. To save the new definition, select Save Sub-

Element from the Options menu. When you next examine this subelement, the Definition Source will be set to Modified, indicating that the definition is stored in the Private dictionary.

Figure 4-13 Subelement Dictionary Screen

Insert Figure...

To restore the Digital-supplied definition of a subelement, select Delete Subelement on the Options menu for the Subelement Dictionary screen.

Changing a Document for a Specific Trading Partner

In addition to changing a Digital-supplied document for all trading partners, you can make changes that apply to one specific trading partner. For example, just one trading partner may require that you never include certain elements within a segment; you can change the segment definition for this one trading partner, and use another definition for all other trading partners. Another example of changing a document may be when you want to change a Digital-supplied segment for all trading partners, but one trading partner does not want to use the new definition. You can ‘‘undo’’ the site-wide changes for this one trading partner.

When you define a document type for a specific trading partner, you can base it either on Digital-supplied or on modified definitions of documents, segments, and elements. Digital DEC/EDI stores the new definitions in a

trading partner-specific dictionary. The new definition is used whenever you exchange documents of that type (in either direction) with that trading partner.

Note that a Trading Partner Agreement Profile must exist for the trading partner before you can define trading partner-specific documents for them. See Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6 for how to define a trading partner agreement profile.

The following sections show some ways in which you can change documents.

Deleting a Segment for a Specific Trading Partner

If one trading partner does not want certain segments to be included in any documents you send to them, you can create a version of the document specifically for them. The changes you make to the document for this one trading partner do not affect documents of the same type that you send to all other trading partners.

In this example your trading partner, called XY-FOODS-INC, does not want the Free Text segment, FTX, as part of the EDIFACT-INVOICE document. To remove the segment reference, edit the definition of the document by using the command:

```
EDI> EDIT TABLES EDIFACT-INVOICE /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
/PARTNER=XY-FOODS-INC
```

This displays the screen shown in Figure 4-14. Using the Options menu, first save a trading partner-specific version of this document (if you have not done so previously); then select Modify Document Contents.

Figure 4-14 Trading Document Screen

Insert Figure...

This displays the screen shown in Figure 4-15. Using the Options menu, first select Goto Segment to move to the FTX segment; then select Remove Segment Reference; then select Save Document Contents. The FTX segment is now removed from the list of segments for the document.

Figure 4-15 Document Segments Screen

Insert Figure...

Changing the Trading Partner Code Translation Table

When you and your trading partner use different codes (for example, part-numbers) to identify the same item, Digital DEC/EDI can convert between the code used by you, and that used by your trading partner whenever you exchange documents with the trading partner. You can do this by setting up the Trading Partner Code Translation table to define the conversion between the code recognized by you, and that recognized by your trading partner. You define the conversion on the basis of:

- A specific standard
- An application
- A trading partner

Figure 4-16 Code Translation Screen

Insert Figure...

Use EDIT CODES to edit the Trading Partner Code Translation table. For example, if you use application INVOICE-APP to send EDIFACT invoices to trading partner XY-FOODS-INC, enter:

```
EDI> EDIT CODES /APPLICATION=INVOICE-APP /PARTNER=XY-FOODS-INC
/STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

You then see the Code Translation screen, shown in Figure 4-16. This shows any conversions you have already set up.

From this screen you can select Add Code or Modify Code from the Options menu. This gives you the Edit Code Translation screen, shown in Figure 4-17, which you use to define the translation between internal and external codes.

Defining Data Labels for a Specific Trading Partner

When you create trading partner-specific definitions of documents, segments or elements, you must define data labels to map onto them. These data labels are stored in a trading partner-specific data label table. To define trading partner-specific data labels you must identify both the trading partner, and the document to which the data labels refer. For example:

```
EDI> EDIT DATA_LABELS NAD /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

Figure 4-17 Edit Code Translation Screen

Insert Figure...

On the Data Labels screen, shown earlier in Figure 4-7, the trading partner and document type are now displayed. You define data labels as described in Section *Creating Data Labels* on page 4-34, but if you define a data label twice, you must confirm that you want to re-use the label. You may want to use the same data label in two different segments if you know that no document exchanged with the trading partner contains both segments. Digital DEC/EDI traps any attempt to re-use a data label in two different segments of a document, and will be unable to translate the document.

You cannot re-use a trading partner-specific data label if it already identifies:

- a field for this trading partner and document; or
- a field in a qualified segment for this trading partner and document.

Defining Inbound User Reference

For X12/TDCC only, for inbound documents it is possible to control which value goes in the $USER_REFERENCE field of a document.

This is done by defining a format which tells the X12 Translation service where in the transmission file to find the data value. Specifying the user reference format is done in the Trading Partner Document Details screen. The format is specified using the following syntax:

```
<segment_id>:<element_pos>:<sub_element_pos>:<repeat>=<length>
```

Position	Meaning
<segment_id>	Segment Id name. Maximum length is 3 characters
<element_pos>	Element Position. Maximum is 999
<sub_element_pos>	Sub-element Position. Maximum is 999
<repeat>	The segment occurrence to be used. For example, if repeat is 1, then the first segment matching <segment_id> found in the interchange or document will be used. Maximum is 999
<length>	The maximum length of the user reference field. Maximum is 35

For example, a format of BEG:3:0:1=20 indicates that the user reference field in the audit trail will contain the data found in the first occurrence of the segment BEG, element 3, sub-element 0. The maximum data length is 20.

X12 Composite Elements

X12 Composite elements are supported in the X12 Translation Service. Composite elements were introduced into the X12 standard with version 3 release 3 (003030). Digital DEC/EDI Message Update Kit DECEDIMSG020 supports composite elements.

Restrictions

This capability is restricted to composite elements in data segments only. Composite elements in control segments are not supported (e.g., ISA, ST, BG). Digital DEC/EDI will only support composite elements with ID names beginning with the letter "C" (e.g., C001 and C003). This is the only way the X12 Translator Service can distinguish a composite element from a regular (simple) element.

For inbound documents, composite elements will not be supported in non-ISA interchanges. If you are receiving documents containing composite elements, the interchange envelope segment must be the ISA segment. For example, if there is a TDCC interchange using the BG enveloping segment and one of the documents is defined with a composite element, that document will fail to be processed. However, you will be able to send non-ISA interchanges (e.g., BG) with documents containing composite elements to your trading partner.

Non-ISA envelope segments (e.g., BG, ICS), do not provide the composite element separator (sub-element separator) value as does the ISA segment. Without the interchange envelope segment providing the separator value for the interchange, the X12 Translation Service can not distinguish the separator value from the data. This problem is specific to TDCC. Starting with version 003030, TDCC introducted composite elements to the standard. If applicable, please review with your trading partner the possibility of switching from using the BG enveloping segment to the ISA enveloping segment.

Functional Acknowledgements do not provide information concerning a composite element’s syntactical errors. If a composite element does have syntactical errors, then they will be treated at the element level. No error codes exist especially for composite elements. The segments comprising a

Functional Acknowledgement document do not have composite elements in their definition (e.g., AK2, AK9).

Functional Acknowledge-ments

Negative Functional Acknowledgements (FA) will not provide information concerning the syntactical errors of a composite element. If a composite element does have syntactical errors, they will be treated at the element level. No FA error codes exist for composite elements.

The segments comprising a Functional Acknowledgement document do not have composite elements in their definition (e.g., AK2, AK9).

Mapping Screen Fields to External Document Fields

EDIFACT

Figure 4-18 shows you how different fields within the Digital DEC/EDI user interface screens correspond to the EDIFACT standard and to the transmission file.

Figure 4-18 Screen Fields and Their Corresponding Transmission File Entries

Insert Figure...

Chapter 5 Configuring the Translation Service

This chapter gives general information on how to set up a Translation Service.

What the Translation Service Does

When you configure the Translation Service, you set up a number of tables to define:

- Who your trading partners are.
- What external documents you will be exchanging with them, in either direction, and other details about your trading agreements.
- The format of the external documents. The structure of a document must conform to one of the standards EDIFACT, ODETTE, X12, TDCC or TRADACOMS.
- A structured system of data labels which corresponds to the format of external documents. You refer to these data labels later, when you come to set up the Mapping Service.

On the basis of these tables, the Translation Service is able to convert the documents sent out by business applications from internal to external format, and bundle them into transmission files; these are then sent through the Communication Service to trading partners.

Likewise, for incoming transmission files received through the Communication Service, the Translation Service is able to split the file into its constituent documents, and translate each document from external format to internal format; the documents are then routed via the Mapping Service to the appropriate Client applications.

Summary of What You Must Do

The main tasks in configuring the Translation Service are as follows:

- Identify the documents you want to exchange.
- Create a trading partner agreement profile.
- Set up the envelope structure (X12/TDCC only).
- Identify which Functional Acknowledgement document, if any, to send.
- Define the data labels used to identify individual elements of the message.
- Specify the validation to be applied for each data label on an incoming document.
- Schedule the Transmission File Builder (EDIFACT/ODETTE and X12/TDCC only).
- Customize documents, in agreement with all trading partners, if required.
- Customize documents, in agreement with a specific trading partner, if required.

Notice that the sequence of tasks depends on the particular document standard that the Translation Service is going to support. The following sections of this chapter give an overview of what is involved in these tasks, and the Digital DEC/EDI commands that you use.

Defining Trading Partner Profiles

For each trading partner you exchange documents with you must identify the following general characteristics:

- The applications that will process the incoming documents from the trading partner and produce the outgoing documents to the trading partner.
- What types of document you can exchange with them, and the specific attributes of each document.
- The communication methods for exchanging documents.

You have to determine many of the details in conjunction with the trading partner.

You store all the details in a trading partner **profile**, using the Digital DEC/EDI command EDIT PROFILE. In the profile you can also enter information about who you should contact in the event that you have problems when trying to exchange documents with them.

Defining Document Dictionaries

The Digital DEC/EDI Message Update Service gives you a number of the most common standard documents, such as invoices, dispatch orders, and purchase orders. These documents, defined by the regulatory bodies like EDIFACT, are termed **external** documents. When you specify which external documents you want to exchange with trading partners, you allocate an **internal** name for the document.

Each external document is defined in terms of the segments, elements, and subelements it contains. Digital DEC/EDI stores these definitions in **dictionaries**.

Digital-supplied Definitions

The Digital DEC/EDI Message Update Service includes a set of **Digital-supplied definitions** for standard documents, stored in **Digital-supplied dictionaries**. The following dictionaries may be installed on your system, one set for each document standard:

- Document table
- Segment dictionary
- Element dictionary
- Subelement dictionary
- (Sub)Element Code Dictionary

You can also get more standard document definitions from Digital's Standards Update Service.

Modified Definitions

You can change the definitions of the documents, segments, elements, and subelements for all trading partners with whom you exchange documents. You may do this if, for example, you agree with *all* trading partners that the documents you exchange will never contain a particular segment.

You create new definitions by modifying the Digital-supplied definitions. They are called **modified definitions**, and Digital DEC/EDI stores them in new, **private tables and dictionaries**. An original Digital-supplied definition is now masked by the corresponding modified definition; you can no longer use the original unless you unmask it by deleting the modified definition.

You create modified definitions with the following Digital DEC/EDI commands:

- EDIT TABLES — to change references to the segments used in a document.
- EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY — to change references to the elements used in a segment.
- EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY — to change:
  - references to subelements used in an element.
  - the data definition of an element.
- EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY — to change the data definition of a subelement.

You can have several internal documents based on one external document; that is to say, you can refer to one external document by several internal names. However, if you modify one internal definition of the document, then all internal documents based on the external document will also be changed. For example, if you have two internal documents, INVOICE1 and INVOICE2, both based on the EDIFACT external document-type INVOIC, changing the definition of internal document INVOICE1 will also change the definition of internal document INVOICE2. If you want to change only INVOICE1 you must change it for specific trading partners (as described below); changes to trading partner-specific documents do not affect the Digital-supplied or modified documents exchanged with other trading partners.

Trading Partner-specific Definitions

You can redefine any part of a document for exchange with just one specific trading partner, based on Digital-supplied definitions or on modified definitions. The new definitions are called **trading partner-specific definitions**, and Digital DEC/EDI stores them in **trading partner-specific dictionaries**. There can be two of these, per document standard:

- Trading partner-specific segment dictionary
- Trading partner-specific element dictionary (in the case of EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS)

You create trading partner-specific definitions with the following Digital DEC/EDI command:

- EDIT TABLES — this is the same command as mentioned above, only by specifying a /PARTNER qualifier you can work down through the document structure, changing the definition at any level above the lowest.

Note that you cannot change the lowest level (sub-element) data definitions for use with a specific trading partner. If you want alternative data definitions, you have to create local definitions (as described below), and include them in the document structure.

Trading Group Specific Definitions - TRADACOMS only

These are similar to trading partner specific definitions, however, the definitions are shared among several trading partners.

A trading group is a user defined name for a group of trading partners that share a specific set of applications using a specific set of document types. A trading group can be set up for many applications, and under each application there may be many document types and under each document type there may be many partners. The same partner IDs may be under different document types under the same application.

Trading groups will be defined in the EDIT PROFILE Document Details screen. The structure of these objects is as determined by this command. The order of these objects could be displayed in many ways, one such example is given below:

Trading Group	Application ID	Internal Document	Type Partner ID
**********	**********	**********	**********
TR-GROUP-1	APP-1	TRAD-INVOICE	PART-1
"	"	"	PART-2

Trading Group	Application ID	Internal Document	Type Partner ID
**********	**********	**********	**********
"	"	TRAD-ORDER	PART-1
"	"	"	PART-2
"	"	"	PART-3
"	APP-2	TRAD-INVOICE	PART-1
"	"	"	PART-2
"	"	TRAD-ORDER	PART-1
"	"	"	PART-2
"	"	"	PART-3
TR-GROUP-2	APP-1	TRAD-INVOICE	PART-3
"	"	"	PART-4
"	APP-2	TRAD-INVOICE	PART-3
"	"	"	PART-4
"	"	"	PART-5
"	"	"	PART-6

Trading Group names can be from 2 to 20 characters long and may contain alphanumeric characters and a hyphen, except the first character must be a ’$’. Whenever a Trading Group name is enterd by the user this will be validated.

You create trading group specific definitions with the following Digital DEC/EDI command:

- EDIT TABLES/TRADING_GROUP=<trading-group>. — this is the same command as mentioned above, only by specifying a /TRADING_GROUP qualifier you can work down through the document structure, changing the definition at any level above the lowest. Wildcards are not allowed. Either /TRADING_GROUP or /PARTNER may be specified on the command line, but not both.

Local Definitions

When none of the Digital-supplied definitions match your business requirements you can define completely new documents, segments, elements, and subelements (in the case of EDIFACT/ODETTE and TRADACOMS) from scratch.

These are called **local definitions**, and Digital DEC/EDI stores them in the private dictionaries, together with the modified definitions described above. As with modified definitions, you can include your own structures in the documents exchanged with all trading partners, and you can change them for specific trading partners.

Multiple Translation Services

You can have more than one Translation Service on the Digital DEC/EDI Server, each one translating to a different standard. For example, you may need to exchange EDIFACT documents with certain trading partners, and TRADACOMS documents with others.

If you need more than one Translation Service, then you need to work through the appropriate chapter of this book, as you set up each one in turn.

Bypassing the Mapping and Translation Services

Instead of using all the services on the Server, Digital DEC/EDI also allows your application to:

- Send and receive documents which bypass the Translation Service and Mapping Service, and use only the Communication Service. You would do this if your application is exchanging binary data with a trading partner, or is using Digital DEC/EDI to send files that are already in

external EDI format (perhaps because they have been created by some other EDI system).

- Send and receive documents which bypass the Mapping Service, but use the Translation Service and the Communication Service. You would do this if your application is already coded to handle data files in internal format, using appropriate data labels.

For outgoing documents, the application specifies the file type it is sending, as an argument in its call to the Client. This determines whether the document bypasses Mapping and Translation Services, or bypasses just the Mapping Service, or bypasses neither.

Outgoing documents that bypass the Translation Service do not get packaged into interchange sets containing several documents. Such packaging is a function of the Translation Service that is being bypassed.

For incoming documents, the **Use Translators On Inbound** field in the trading partner agreement determines whether they bypass Translation or not. The application then specifies the file type it expects to receive, as an argument in its call to the Client. This determines whether the document it receives is one that has bypassed Translation and Mapping Services, or bypassed just the Mapping Service, or bypassed neither.

Refer to the *Digital DEC/EDI: Application Development* for more details.

With an incoming transmission file, you have some flexibility as to just how it is broken up and routed. You can do any of the following:

- Pass the file directly to your application.
- Break up the file into interchange sets, and pass those directly to your application.
- Break up the file into interchange sets, and then process any X12/TDCC interchange sets as defined in the trading partner agreement: either pass them directly to the application, or process them through the Translation Service in the normal manner.

To see a history of the file that bypasses the Translation service:

- Use LIST TRANSMISSION
- Select the transmission file name you are interested in

  Move the cursor to the desired file name by using the arrow keys
  Press Select to highlight the transmission file.
- Press Select key again to display the Options window
- Select full Transmission Details
- Press Return to go to the next screen. This screen will display the history information. The Tracking Status field contains a B for Bypass.

For example:

```
Tracking Date             Tracking Status

07-APR-1993 10:22 B Transmission file delivered to the communica-
tion module

07-APR-1993 10:24 Transmission file being sent to trading partner

07-APR-1993 10:24 B Transmission file sent to trading partner

07-APR-1993 10:24 B Communications component has sent this trans-
mission file

                          to trading partner

07-APR-1993 10:24 B May be archived
```

Configuring for Outbound Batching (X12 and EDIFACT only)

The Behaviour of Outbound Batching

Documents destined for a batch will wait at the appropriate TFB with a status of DECEDI$_BUILDING until the TFB has received all of the documents for the batch. Once all the documents have been received, the TFB will create a Transmission file containing only the documents belonging to the batch. The documents will be arranged in the order in which they were submitted to Digital DEC/EDI by the sending application.

Configuration

Maximum Mapped Batches

TFBs can process many batches simultaneously and, as an aid to performance, keep a number of batches in memory. The number of batches held in memory is configurable via the logical name DECEDI$MAX_CACHED_BATCHES_<std> (std = EDIF or X12).

If the logical name is not defined then the TFBs will use a default value of 1.

See section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 on how to define the logical.

Abort Batch Timeout

In situations where a TFB does not (or can not) receive all of the documents destined for one batch, the documents that have reached the TFB will remain stuck at BUILDING. The user can delete the batch by issuing the Cancel Batch command from interchange (not from the GUI).

When the UI sends a cancel batch request to the TFB, it retains the batch but prepares for them to be aborted. All of the documents currently in the batch will be given a status of CANCELLED (and hence will disappear from the live database into the archive database). The TFB will retain the batch for a predetermined period in order to process any further documents that may arrive for the batch. Once a batch has been cancelled all documents for that batch that reach the TFB will be given a status of CANCELLED. After a predetermined time, defined as the Abort Batch Timeout period, the TFB will stop waiting for further documents to arrive. The length of the Abort Batch Timeout period is defaulted to two days but is user configurable through the logical name DECEDI$ABORT_BATCH_TIMEOUT. This can be defined to indicate the number of days a TFB should wait before giving up on a cancelled batch.

If any documents destined for a batch arrive after the batch has been aborted then the TFB will restart the batch, after which it must be cancelled again.

See section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 on how to define the logical.

Chapter 6 Configuring the Mapping Service

This chapter describes in summary how to set up the Mapping Service. For full details, refer to *Digital DEC/EDI: Application Development* while you are performing this task.

Note that, even though an outgoing document passes through the Mapping Service before the Translation Service, you need to set up the Translation Service first. This is because the Translation Service provides the data labels which you need to import when setting up the Mapping Service.

What the Mapping Service Does

The Mapping Service converts documents between the flat file formats used by applications and the internal file formats used by the Translation Service. In the internal file, a data label is assigned to each data item in a document, to identify the item's meaning and position in the document.

In order to convert documents between these formats, Digital DEC/EDI uses a **mapping table** which you have to set up beforehand. Essentially, the mapping table defines:

- An application file format. This can be almost any of the standard file types handled by RMS. The file can be single- or multi-record type. The data structures within the file can be almost any of those that are handled by CDD/Plus.
- An internal file format. In this file, most of the records consist of a single data item together with its assigned data label. There are other special data labels in the internal file, to define structures such as hierarchic groupings and repetitions.

- An item-by-item mapping between these formats. This can include variable declarations, expressions and assignments, so that you can generate further fields from given data.

You may set up a Mapping Table using either the Mapping Table Editor component of the CommandCenter on a remote PC or Edit Table using interchange on VMS.

Mapping Tables originally developed using the Interchange interface may by exported to the source format required by the Mapping Table Editor using the FBEXPORT utility that is available in the DECEDI$TOOLS directory.

Summary of What You Must Do

You need to set up a mapping table for each type of application file that an application is going to to send to Digital DEC/EDI, or receive from Digital DEC/EDI. If a particular file type is to be used in both directions, you need to set up a table for each direction.

Summary of the Mapping Table Editor

1. On a remote PC on which you have installed the Digital DEC/EDI CommandCenter, start up the Mapping Table Editor from the CommandCenter program group.
2. From the Getting Started dialog, select the Map Navigator which helps with creating or editing mapping tables.
3. Select the option to create a new map.
4. In the Usage Tab in the Mapping Table Attributes dialog, specify the name you wish to give the Mapping Table and its direction. The direction specifies whether the table is used to map data sent from your business

application into EDI format (Outgoing), or from EDI format to the data format required by your receiving business application (Incoming).

5. In the Security Tab, add any Application IDs that are authorized to use this Mapping Table.
6. In the Defaults Tab, specify any global default values to be used by this Mapping Table at Run-Time, such as the test indicator and the default partner ID. Click on OK when complete.
7. In the Map Navigator, select EDI Documents, and click on Execute. Enter the Server name, user name and password to log on to the Server. This presents you with a choice of documents available on the Server. Select the required EDI document type, and click on OK to load the definitions from the Server.
8. In the Pilot dialog, select whether you wish to automatically generate the record layouts from a predefined template, create map components from the EDI document sequence, or create a sample application file using the record sequence definitions.
9. Once you have defined the record layout, use the Record Sequences option on the Map Navigator to take you to the Record Sequence screen. Insert each record in the sequence it appears in the Application File, using level 1 for the outermost level record, and the Sequence->Add->Record option to add subordinate records.
10. Select the Mapping Sets option in the Map Navigator, and select the Table->Add->Set option to create a Mapping Set. Specify an Object Name, which is a name by which the mapping set may be selected using the application client.
11. Select the EDI document and click OK. This generates the mapping set with blank assignments. Fill in any required mapping assignments, and specify a context for any maps which should be automatically executed for each occurrence of a specific record or segment.
12. Declare any global variables within the Initializations screen. Use the Lookup Tables screen to add any Private or Shared Lookup tables. Use the Hooks screen to define the interface and parameters to any external programs to be called during the mapping process.
13. Select the Mapping->Compile option to compile the Mapping Table. Once the compilation is successful, you may copy the Mapping Table to the server. For an OpenVMS Server, the Mapping Table is automatically copied to the directory DECEDI$MAPS; this is where Digital DEC/EDI

expects to find all compiled mapping tables at run-time. Digital DEC/EDI can now use the mapping table for processing an application's document files.

Tracking Mapper Activity

At run-time, you can track the progress of documents through one of the following interfaces:

1. The Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit Mapper tracking function.
2. The Application Client TRADE TRACK Command.
3. The Application Client DECEDI_TRACK API call.

Further Features of the Mapping Service

There are other options on the menu described in Section *Summary of What You Must Do* on page 6-2, which enable you to to refine a mapping table in the following ways:

1. The **Lookup** option enables you to handle coded values in the mapping table. For example, your application might handle days of the week as digits 1 to 7, which have to be converted into the strings MON, TUE etc. The Mapping Table Editor additionally provides the ability to share lookup tables, by storing the tables on the Server.
2. The **Hooks** option enables you to specify that user-written customization routines are to be called at certain ‘‘hook’’ points during document processing. For example, such a routine could carry out database access, or additional data validation.
3. Other features enable you to:

- Declare variables with initial assigned values or expressions.
- Perform calculations on variables to generate document fields.
- Split the outgoing application file to generate documents destined for different trading partners.
- Set default runtime qualifiers, which can be overridden when the application makes a call to the Digital DEC/EDI Client at run-time.

Chapter 7 Configuring the Communication Service

This chapter gives general information about how to set up a Communications Service gateway. Read this chapter, and then go to the later chapter for the specific gateway you are using:

- Chapter 8 — for setting up a 3780Plus gateway
- Chapter 9 — for setting up an X.25 gateway (TRADANET)
- Chapter 10 — for setting up an Import/Export gateway
- Chapter 11 — for setting up an OFTP gateway
- Chapter 12 — for setting up a Pedi gateway

If you intend setting up more than one type of gateway, then you will need to work through the appropriate chapter for each one.

Part of the work in setting up a gateway involves defining the schedule by which you will exchange documents. If you need to exchange documents with a trading partner outside the normal schedule, refer to Chapter 13.

This book includes many examples of how to use Digital DEC/EDI commands for setting up the Communication Service. Refer to page 22- 21 for full details about the commands and all the options they provide.

What the Communication Service Does

The Communication Service gateways provide the mechanism through which you exchange transmission files with your trading partners. When you configure a gateway you identify how transmission files are sent. You must configure each of the gateways you use. Digital DEC/EDI supports the following gateways:

- 3780Plus — This is a job-oriented gateway for connection to a VAN.
- X.25 — This is a job-oriented gateway for connection to a VAN.
- Import/Export — This is a job-oriented gateway for exporting transmission files to, and importing transmission files from, an OpenVMS directory on disk or tape.
- ODETTE File Transfer Protocol (OFTP) — This is a non-job-oriented gateway for direct real-time connection to a trading partner.
- Pedi — This is a non-job-oriented gateway for store-and-forward connection to a trading partner, conforming to X.435 standards.

Summary of What You Must Do

To configure a gateway you must be logged in to the Server. The main tasks you must carry out for setting any of the gateways are similar:

1. Define your gateway parameters.
2. Define a connection that you can use to exchange transmission files with your trading partner.
3. Specify when you will send transmission files, either to your trading partner or to a VAN. You do this by defining window schedules.
4. Define one or more jobs for exchanging transmission file, and define job schedules. This applies only to the job-oriented gateways: 3780Plus, X.25 and Import/Export. Defining jobs is described in the chapters about these gateways.
5. Start the gateway.
6. Enable the gateway.
7. Enable the connection.

In addition to the above tasks, you can utilize the new option provided with respect to the registration of connections specific to a particular node.The new option is explained below:

The operation of DEC/EDI on a Cluster allows us the option of registering a connection on any particular node[s] instead of the connection being registered across all the nodes in the Cluster.This is particularly useful for the 3780 gateway which can make use of different configurations for different nodes in the cluster. On other gateways, it just allows us the option

of registering a connection on a partcular node[s].The new option was basically designed for the 3780 gateway users.The features provided by the new option is detailed in Chapter 8.

Defining Gateway Parameters

For each communications gateway you use you must define certain parameters for the gateway. This information is included in transmission files sent to trading partners, and is used by trading partners when sending transmission files to you. To set up the parameters for a gateway, or to view the parameters already entered, select the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Service Parameters** and then **Maintain Gateway Parameters**.

The EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters** allows you to select the gateway whose parameters you want to set up or modify. For example, Figure 7–1 shows the first screen of IMPEXP parameters. Each gateway has its own parameters that are different from those of the other gateways.

Note: *If you modify a gateway parameter field, you must shutdown and restart the gateway in order for the change to take effect; see the appropriate section in the chapter that describes your gateway.*

Defining a Connection

You must give Digital DEC/EDI information about the characteristics of each connection that you use to send transmission files to trading partners. Digital DEC/EDI then uses this information when sending transmission files and communicating with VANs. If you do not define the connection information, Digital DEC/EDI cannot route transmission files correctly.

When you use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services** to identify the services on a Communication Service node, you specify both a service (for example, IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY) and a connection-id. Digital DEC/EDI uses this information to identify the message protocol for each connection. This means that you must define the connection-id in this way before defining the characteristics of the connection itself.

Figure 7-1 IMPEXP Parameter Details Screen

Insert Figure...

When you set up a new connection, you must give it a name; this is its connection identifier, or connection-id. Once you have set up a connection, you can use it for all transmission files that require the same gateway characteristics. For example, if you use a single VAN, you might define one connection-id for a VAN, and send to multiple trading partners through that VAN all using the same connection.

You link together a trading partner and a connection when you create the trading partner profile. You create this using EDIT PROFILE on a Translation Service as described in Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6.

Setting Up a Window Schedule

For all types of connection, you must define the times, called **windows**, at which you may use this connection to exchange transmission files with trading partners. Using windows allows you to:

- Balance the load on the Communication Service
- Take advantage of lower-cost, off-peak periods
- Agree with trading partners when to exchange transmission files

Digital DEC/EDI does not allow you to create a schedule that conflicts with an existing schedule. You must either replace the existing schedule, or cancel the schedule you have just tried to enter.

Shutting Down and Restarting a Gateway

When you shut down a gateway, you stop the gateway's process from running. The only normal reason you would need to do this is when you have made changes to the gateway's parameters.

Once the gateway has been shut down, no transmission files are accepted from the Translation Service, and no connections can be made to any trading partners using that gateway.

If you have shut down a gateway, you must restart it before you can exchange transmission files with trading partners.

Although you have started the gateway, it does not allow transmission files through until you **enable** it.

Enabling and Disabling a Gateway

Once you have started a gateway, you must **enable** it before transmission files can be exchanged through the connections defined for it.

If you want to prevent the exchange of transmission files on a gateway you can **disable** the gateway. This will affect all connections that use the gateway.

Enabling and Disabling a Connection

You can only exchange transmission files with a trading partner when the connection to the trading partner is **enabled**.

You **enable** each connection after you set it up on the communications gateway.

You can **disable** the connection if you want to temporarily stop exchanging transmission files with a trading partner or need to edit the connection details.

You must **enable** the connection after it is first set up, and subsequently whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must **disable** a connection before you attempt to change details of the connection.

Note that Digital DEC/EDI can, itself, automatically **disable** a connection when it has reached maximum number of retries defined for the connection. In this case you need to **enable** the connection once more once you have investigated the problem.

You can prevent transmission files being exchanged with a specific trading partner by disabling the appropriate connection. You may want to do this if, for example, the VAN you use to send transmission files to this trading partner becomes unavailable.

Setting Up Special Gateway Functionality

Auto Submit for Non-Job-Oriented Gateways

Special functionality exists for the OFTP and Pedi Gateways only. This special function allows non-job-oriented gateways to have a job submitted when a window becomes active. This job will cause all awaiting transmission files for the two gateways to be sent. To enable this fuctionality, the logical DECEDI$AUTO_OPEN_SUBMIT must be defined.

When DECEDI$AUTO_OPEN_SUBMIT is not defined and a window becomes open for a gateway, all transmission files created while the window was closed and destined for the gateway will remain in the awaiting transmission state. They will not be sent until the first transmission file to be created after the window has opened is sent through the gateway. When this occurs, all the transmission files awaiting transmission will be sent.

When DECEDI$AUTO_OPEN_SUBMIT is defined and a window becomes open for a gateway, all transmission files created while the window was closed and destined for the gateway will be sent. They do not have to

wait until the first transmission file to be created after the window has opened to be sent through the gateway.

To implement this function, the logical DECEDI$AUTO_OPEN_SUBMIT must be set to "TRUE". See section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 on how to define the logical.

Please note, for users who heavily rely on the use of the OFTP gateway, this function could cause problems with the OFTP gateway if there are many transmission files waiting to be sent when the window opens. Only users who can support parallel OFTP connections should enable this function.

Chapter 8 Setting Up the 3780Plus Gateway

The 3780Plus gateway provides the mechanism through which you exchange transmission files with trading partners, through a VAN. When you configure a gateway you specify how transmission files are to be exchanged.

The 3780Plus gateway uses a 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator to exchange files with a VAN using IBM's Binary Synchronous Communications Protocol (Bisync). This is a character-oriented protocol that uses special characters to delineate the various fields of a packet and to control the necessary protocol funtions.

What You Must Do

Digital DEC/EDI, as supplied, supports connection through the 3780Plus gateway to the following VANs.

- The EDI*EXPRESS service provided by General Electric Information Services (GEIS).
- The EDI*NET service provided by BT-TYMNET.

You can also obtain additional software that enables Digital DEC/EDI to communicate with a number of other VANs. For information, contact your Digital representative.

Before setting up the 3780Plus gateway, check that the prerequisite tasks (installation and so on) have been carried out, as described in Section *Prerequisite Tasks* on page 8-4. Then log in to the node on which the Digital DEC/EDI Server runs, and carry out the following tasks:

1. Edit control files used by the gateway — see Section *Editing the 3780Plus Control Files* on page 8-7.
2. Define the gateway parameters — see Section *Defining Gateway Parameters* on page 8-11.
3. Define the connections used to send transmission files to your trading partners — see Section *Defining the Connection* on page 8-14.
4. Schedule the windows in which you exchange transmission files — see Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 8-27.
5. Define and schedule the jobs used to exchange transmission files with your trading partner — see Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 8-29.
6. Start the gateway — see Section *Starting the 3780Plus Gateway* on page 8-34.
7. Enable the gateway — see Section *Enabling and Disabling the 3780Plus Gateway* on page 8-35.
8. Enable the connections you have defined — see Section *Enabling a 3780Plus Connection* on page 8-36. The predefined jobs now run according to their schedule.
9. Make the port inaccessible to the OpenVMS system. This is done by setting the port with attributes to prevent OpenVMS from sending the Login prompt. This will allow the CLEOIO process to use the port when required.
10. Make the CLEOIO process seize the communications port before the OpenVMS system has a chance to do it. This can be done by starting the CLEOIO process at system startup.

Setting the Port Attributes

Description This requires you to enter a command within the system startup file SYS$STARTUP:SYSTARTUP_VMS.COM. The command will ensure OpenVMS will not be able to sieze the port. If you use more then one port, these procedures must be carried out for each one.

Steps

1. Login to the OpenVMS system. From this account you will need to be able to access the OpenVMS startup and shutdown files.
2. You will need to find out which port CLEOIO is configured to use. This can be done in two ways: by using the DCL Command ’SHOW

SYSTEM' and noting the CLEOIO process name or by looking at the 3780Plus Gateway connection details.

- Enter the SHOW SYSTEM command at the DCL prompt.
- Find the process name CLIO_00nnnn, where 'nnnn' is the port device name. For example with a process name of 'CLIO_00OPA1', the port device name is 'OPA1'.

  Alternatively, you can find the port name by looking at one of the Digital DEC/EDI 'Connection Details Screens' from one of the connections which uses the 3780Plus Gateway, and noting the async port value.

3. The command which prevents OpenVMS from seizing the port now needs to be inserted within the system startup file SYSTARTUP.COM. Follow the below steps to insert the command:

- Edit SYS$STARTUP:SYSTARTUP_VMS.COM.
- Insert the below line on the last line of the file (Before the EXIT command!). Use the port name found in the previous step.

```
$ SET TERM /NOTYPEAHEAD/PERM port_name
For example:
$ SET TERM /NOTYPEAHEAD/PERM OPA1
```

Add 3780Plus Startup/Shutdown to OpenVMS Startup/Shutdown

You are required to edit the OpenVMS startup and shutdown procedures. If you are installing Digital DEC/EDI for the first time then complete the steps described within the first two parts. If you are upgrading from an existing version of Digital DEC/EDI then you are required to complete all three parts.

Add Digital DEC/EDI's CLEO 3780Plus Startup/Shutdown

The two new Digital DEC/EDI files used to start and stop the CLEOIO process need to be added to the OpenVMS startup and shutdown procedures:

- SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$CLEO_STARTUP.COM - This will be used to start the CLEOIO process when the OpenVMS system is booted up.
- SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$CLEO_SHUTDOWN.COM - This will be used to shutdown the CLEOIO process when the OpenVMS system is shut down.

To set up the files, follow the steps described below:

1. Edit SYS$STARTUP:SYSTARTUP_VMS.COM. Move to the end of the file and insert the below command (Before the EXIT command).

   ```
   $ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$CLEO_STARTUP.COM
   ```

2. Save and exit SYS$STARTUP:SYSTARTUP_VMS.COM.
3. Edit SYS$STARTUP:SYSHUTDWN.COM. Move to the end of the file and insert the below command (Before the EXIT command!).

   ```
   $ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$CLEO_SHUTDOWN.COM
   ```

4. Save and exit SYS$STARTUP:SYSHUTDWN.COM.

See Section *Starting a Connection Manually* on page 8-37 if you need to start a connection manually.

See Section *Setting Up For Specific VANs* on page 8-37 for information about connecting to specific VANs.

See Section *Log Files and Errors* on page 8-43 for information about log files and errors.

Prerequisite Tasks

Before you perform the setup tasks described in this chapter, other prerequisite tasks must already have been done. Check that:

- Your account on the VAN has been set up. You will receive full instructions about how to set up your account when you register to use the VAN.
- The modem for communicating with the VAN has been set up. See the modem documentation for details of how to do this.
- The 3780Plus SYNCcable+ hardware has been installed. *See 3780Plus SYNCcable+ Hardware Installation* for details of how to do this.
- The 3780Plus software has been installed. *See 3780Plus SYNCcable+ Software Installation/Execution* for details of how to do this.
- The licence for the 3780Plus gateway has been installed. See the Digital DEC/EDI Installation book for information on installing licenses.
- The 3780_GATEWAY component has been registered on the Digital DEC/EDI Server, together with the associated connection-id. See Chapter 2.

Configure The CLEO Port Device

The port device used by the CLEO 3780Plus needs to be defined in the following startup and shutdown procedures:

- SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$CLEO_STARTUP.COM
- SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$CLEO_SHUTDOWN.COM

Removing CLEO 3780Plus Startup/Shutdown from Digital DEC/EDI

Note: *This section only applies to users upgrading from an existing version of Digital DEC/EDI.*

You will be required to remove various CLEO startup and shutdown commands from the following two files:

- SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SYSTARTUP.COM
- SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SYSHUTDOWN.COM

In previous versions, when Digital DEC/EDI was started or shutdown it also started and stopped the CLEOIO process. This is no longer required because the CLEOIO process will be started at system startup and shutdown at system shutdown. You will be required to comment out the lines to start/stop the CLEOIO process from the DECEDI$SYSTARTUP.COM and DECEDI$SYSHUTDOWN.COM files.

The DECEDI$SYSTARTUP.COM and DECEDI$SYSHUTDOWN.COM files need to be modified. The commands associated with starting up and shutting down the CLEOIO process must be commented out.

1. Edit the file SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SYSTARTUP.COM. Comment out all the lines associated with starting the CLEOIO process. For example, if the following exists:

```
$! Set default to the 3780plus Installation directory
$!
$ set default sys$sysdevice:[3780plus]
$!
$! ##### Single-User setup #####
$!
$create decedi$temp.dat
set uic [DECEDI]
@install_00
OPA1:
$ spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
```

   It should look like this:

```
$! Set default to the 3780plus Installation directory
$!
$! set default sys$sysdevice:[3780plus]
$!
$! ##### Single-User setup #####
$!
$!create decedi$temp.dat
$!set uic [DECEDI]
$!@install_00
$!OPA1:
$! spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
```

   When finished, save and exit the file.

2. Edit the file SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SYSHUTDOWN.COM. Comment out all the lines associated with stopping the CLEOIO process. For example, if the following exists:

```
$! ##### Single-User setup #####
$!
$create decedi$temp.dat
set uic [DECEDI]
@remove_00
OPA1:
$spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
```

   It should look like this:

```
$! ##### Single-User setup #####
```

```
$!
$!create decedi$temp.dat
$!set uic [DECEDI]
$!@remove_00
$!OPA1:
$!spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
```

The final step is to re-boot the OpenVMS system. When the system is back on-line, the changes will be active.

CLEO 3780 Blocking Factor Field

The location of the Blocking Factor field for 3780 connections has been moved within the EDIT CONNECTION details screen, so the corresponding HELP text is incorrect.

There is no longer a default value for the Blocking Factor field, so you must enter a value prior to saving the record.

Existing CLEO users should enter a value for the Blocking Factor when editing existing connections.

Editing the 3780Plus Control Files

Once the 3780Plus software is installed, you have to edit certain control files to reflect the configuration you are going to be using. The 3780Plus gateway allows single-line and multi-line configurations: see the examples in Figure 8–1 and Figure 8–2.

Figure 8-1 Single-line 3780Plus Configuration

Insert Figure...

In Figure 8–1, a single line supports two logical connections. The connection-id P_GEIS identifies a connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN, and the connection-id P_MCDD identifies a connection to the EDI*NET VAN. Since both connections are supported by the same physical line, you have to schedule the communications jobs for each VAN so that they do not overlap (see Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 8-29).

Figure 8-2 Multi-line 3780Plus Configuration

Insert Figure...

In Figure 8–2, two separate lines support the connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN and the EDI*NET VAN, and you can communicate simultaneously with the two VANs. Each connection goes via its own port (TTA1 and TTA2) and has its own baud rate (4800 and 9600). You can have up to 16 lines, numbered 00 up to 15.

Depending on the number of lines you have in the configuration, the way you edit the control files is slightly different; if you change the number of lines in the future, you need to go back and edit the control files again, accordingly.

The files you need to edit are in the directory in which you installed the 3780Plus software: by default this is SYS$SYSDEVICE:[3780PLUS]. You can edit the files with any ASCII editor. You need to carry out the following steps:

1. Make a copy of the appropriate video file for each connection that the gatway is going to support. The name of the copy includes the connection-id.

   Single-line: copy VIDEO.OVR to VIDEO_*connid*.OVR for each connection-id. For the example in Figure 8–1 you would copy as follows:

   ```
   $COPY VIDEO.OVR VIDEO_P_GEIS.OVR
   $COPY VIDEO.OVR VIDEO_P_MCDD.OVR
   ```

   Multi-line: copy VIDEO_*nn*.OVR to VIDEO_*connid*.OVR for the connection that is to be on line nn, for each connection-id. For the example in Figure 8–2 you would copy as follows:

   ```
   $COPY VIDEO_00.OVR VIDEO_P_GEIS.OVR
   $COPY VIDEO_01.OVR VIDEO_P_MCDD.OVR
   ```

2. In *each copy* of the video file, VIDEO_*connid*.OVR, search for the string ‘‘125’’. Then edit the following lines:

   ```
   #125 ^B3780.LOG^C
   #126 ^RCVFILE^C
   #127 ^PRINT^C
   ```

   so that they read as follows:

   ```
   #125 ^B connid_3780.LOG^C
   #126 ^BRCVFILE_ connid^C
   #127 ^BPRINT_ connid^C
   ```

   In these filenames, *connid* is the connection-id also embedded in the name of the video file. For example, in VIDEO_P_GEIS.OVR you would specify #125 ^BP_GEIS_3780.LOG^C etc.

   Keep a note of these filenames you specify, as you will have to reference them later, when you define the connection to Digital DEC/EDI (see Section *Defining the Connection* on page 8-14).

3. Edit the the following passage in the 3780Plus startup procedure DECEDI$CLEO_STARTUP.COM:

   ```
   $!
   $! ##### Single-User setup #####
   $!
   $create decedi$temp.dat
   set uic [DECEDI]
   @install
   tta1:
   $ spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
   $!
   ```

```
$!
$! ##### Multi-User setup #####
$!
$!! $create decedi$temp.dat
$!!set uic [DECEDI]
$!!@install_00
$!!tta1:
$!! spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
$!! $create decedi$temp.dat
$!!set uic [DECEDI]
$!!@install_01
$!!tta2:
$!! spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
```

This file is called from the Digital DEC/EDI Server startup procedure. The first section represents a single-line setup. For a multi-line setup, comment out this section ($!!), and uncomment the section lower down.

In each set of commands, the suffixes 00 and 01 represent the line numbers, and tta1 and tta2 are the ports to which they connect. You need to copy and edit more sets of commands if you have more than two lines.

4. Edit the the following passage in the 3780Plus shutdown procedure DECEDI$CLEO_SHUTDOWN.COM:

```
$!
$! ##### Single-User setup #####
$!
$create decedi$temp.dat
set uic [DECEDI]
@remove_00
tta1:
$spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
$!
$! ##### Multi-User setup #####
$!
$!! $create decedi$temp.dat
$!!set uic [DECEDI]
$!!@remove_00
$!!tta1:
$!! spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
$!! $create decedi$temp.dat
$!!set uic [DECEDI]
$!!@remove_01
```

```
$!!tta2:
$!! spawn/nolog/nonotify/input=decedi$temp.dat
$!
```

This file is called from the Digital DEC/EDI Server shutdown procedure. Edit the file in the same way as the startup procedure.

Defining Gateway Parameters

To set up the gateway parameters, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server. Each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter 3780 in the pop-up window, to add a new 3780Plus gateway component to the list, and to define its parameters.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing gateway, move the highlight bar down the list to the 3780Plus gateway, and press Select.)
5. The next screen allows you enter or modify the gateway parameters; edit the fields as required. The screen is illustrated in Figure 8–3, and its fields are explained in Table 8-1.
6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save These Details**.

   You can then go on to define the connection details, as described in Section *Defining the Connection* on page 8-14; or exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 8-3 3780Plus Parameter Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 8-1 Fields on the 3780Plus Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Status	Display only	DISABLED	Shows whether the gateway is currently ENABLED or DISABLED
Retry Interval	Yes	00:00	This is the interval, in hours and minutes, that Digital DEC/EDI should wait before trying a failed job again.
Connection Error Limit	Yes	20	This is the number of failed connection attempts before Digital DEC/EDI disables the connection automatically. This limit applies to all connections associated with this gateway. The maximum limit is 127. You can arrange to receive a mail message reporting the disconnection by defining the logical name DECEDI$MAIL_3780 in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM. The value can be any OpenVMS mail address: a single address, a list separated by commas, or the name of a distribution list; the file containing a distribution list must be accessible to the Digital DEC/EDI account. See Section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 for an explanation of how to define logical names.

Table 8-1 Fields on the 3780Plus Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
File Retry Limit	Yes	3	This is the number of attempts which Digital DEC/EDI can make to send a file. When this number is reached, no more attempts to send the file are made. The maximum limit is 127, at which point the file will be given a status of FAILED.
Emulator Image Name	Yes	EMUL3780	This is the name of the 3780Plus Emulator image. The Emulator image will be found in the installation directory of the 3780Plus software. The full image name should be similar to EMUL3780.EXE, but you should enter the image name without the .EXE file extension.
Debug Image Name	Yes	DBGCLEO	This is the name of the 3780Plus debug image. The debug image will be found in the installation directory of the 3780Plus software. The full image name should be similar to DBGCLEO.EXE, but you should enter the image name without the .EXE file extension.

Table 8-1 Fields on the 3780Plus Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Logical Name, Logical Value	No	None	These fields define any logical names required by the gateway. Specify both a name and a value. In general, it is best to leave the defaults as they are for the gateway; you can override or add to these, if required, for each connection (Section *Defining the Connection* on page 8-14). The logical CLEODIR and its value must be specified as the first logical. This points to the installation directory of the 3780Plus software.

You can use EDIT CONFIGURATION at a later time to view the information you have entered.

Defining the Connection

Before defining the details of a connection, you should already have created the connection-id, when you registered the 3780_GATEWAY component. You do this by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services**, as described in Section *Specifying Connection-ids* on page 2-4.

This connection-id must match the one you have referenced in the trading partner profile on the Translation Service.

In particular, the connection-id identifies the VAN you are connecting to:

- P_GEIS — use this connection-id when defining a connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN, provided by GEIS.
- P_MCDD — use this connection-id when defining a connection to the EDI*NET VAN, provided by BT-TYMNET.
- Other connection-ids can identify a connection to other VANs.

To specify details of a connection, you use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**. For each kind of VAN connection, Digital DEC/EDI provides default values; *you should not change these* unless instructed to do so, either by Digital or by the VAN supplier. See Section *Setting Up For Specific VANs* on page 8-37 to find out what these defaults are for the VAN you are using.

There are, however, further details you have to add about the connection. You do this (or change existing details) as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter the relevant connection-id in the pop-up window: for example, P_GEIS.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing connection, move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you require, and press Select .)
5. A sequence of screens allows you enter or modify connection details. Use the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen to navigate the sequence, and edit the fields as required.

   The first screen is illustrated in Figure 8–4; the fields of all the screens in the sequence are explained in Table 8-2.

Figure 8-4 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Insert Figure...

The details you enter on the Digital DEC/EDI screens must match the settings required by the VAN you connect to. You will receive full details about what to set up when you register as a user of the VAN.

6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save This Connection**. You can then go on to define window schedules, as described in Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 8-27; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Connection ID	Display only	Specified earlier. Identifies the connection.
Status	Display only	Whether or not the connection is operational: ENABLED or DISABLED.
Window State	Display only	Whether or not there is currently an open window that allows transmission files to be sent through this connection: ON or OFF.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Syntax	Yes	This indicates the standard for files through this connection. In normal use, you enter one of EDIFACT, X12, TRADACOMS, or MULTIPLE. MULTIPLE indicates that you are likely to receive transmission files of more than one standard through this connection. If you are using ODETTE, specify EDIFACT as the syntax. If you are using TDCC, specify X12 syntax. If you intend to make use of the translation bypass facility, enter one of the following: • BYPASS — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to pass all incoming data to an application without using the Translation Service. • MIXED — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, then process each X12 interchange set according to the Use Translators on Inbound setting in the trading partner agreement details. Any other interchange sets that are not X12, it passes to an application, without using the Translation Service. • SPLIT — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, and then pass those interchange sets to an application, without using the Translation Service.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Current Error Count	Yes	Indicates the number of errors that have occurred for this connection.
Service Description	No	Allows you to enter a description of the service available through this connection.
Priority Job ID	Yes	The job to be run when a high priority wake-up message is issued to the gateway.
Line Number	No	The line number, in the range 00 to 15. A value is required only if the connection is to use a multi-line 3780Plus configuration; otherwise leave the value as spaces. Make sure that you define the appropriate logicals (see below).
Async Port	Yes	The Async port name that connects to the SYNCcable+ hardware device for this connection and line number. The Async port name must match that specified when executing the 3780Plus INSTALL.COM procedures for that line.
Modem Type	Yes	The modulation type and the baud rate at which communications will occur. Press the Find key to display a list of possible values, and select the one required.
Line Type	Yes	The type of line being used: DIALUP or LEASED.
Terminal ID	No	The terminal-id for this connection.
Line Monitoring	Yes	Whether or not line monitoring is to be used for this connection: YES or NO. If you specify YES, see Section *Log Files and Errors* on page 8-43 for details about the log file that is produced.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description

Phone Number	Yes	The phone number of the VAN. This can be an alphanumeric string. You can insert dialing delays of n seconds by inserting Tn in the string. For example:
		`18005551212`
		`1-800-555-1212`
		`9 T5 18005551212 T10 3978110`
		In the last example. T5 and the T10 cause delays of 5 and 10 seconds respectively before dialing the next digits in the string.

Emulation	Yes	The emulation mode to be used: 2780 or 3780.
Async Baud Rate	Yes	The Async baud rate to be used: 4800, 9600 or 19200.
Dialing Method	Yes	The dialing method to be used. Press the Find key to display a list of possible values, and select the one required.
Dialing Type	Yes	The type of dialing to be used: PULSE or TONE.
Terminal Type	Yes	The terminal type to be used: PRIMARY or SECONDARY.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Logging Option	Yes	The way logging is to be carried out in logging files: NONE, CREATE or APPEND. If you specify CREATE or APPEND, see Section *Log Files and Errors* on page 8-43 for details about the log file that is produced. CREATE is the recommended option. In this way, each time a connection is made to the VAN, a separate log file is produced, with a time-stamp in the filename; this will be the same time-stamp as for other files created for the connection. If you specify APPEND, the logging information from a connection is appended to the same file each time. If you specify NONE, no logging file is produced.
Login ID	Yes	The login-id of your account on the VAN. This is supplied to you when you register to use the VAN.
Password	No	The password needed to log in to your VAN account. This is supplied to you when you register to use the VAN.
Login Command File	No	Name of a command file to be run whenever you start a connection.
Logout Command File	No	Name of a command file to be run whenever you finish a connection.
Newline Suppression	Yes	Whether or not newline suppression is to take place: YES or NO. Newline suppression affects non-transparent (text) file reception only.
Record Size	Yes	The transmission record size, in the range 1 to 2048.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Redial Limit	Yes	The maximum number of dials that 3780Plus can try until it makes a successful connection to the VAN. Specify a number in the range 1 to 999.
Receive Limit	No	The maximum number of consecutive times that 3780Plus may allow a timeout may occur, in receive mode, before the transmission is aborted. Leaving the field blank allows an unlimited number of timeouts to occur; otherwise specify a number in the range 3 to 255.
Retrans Limit	Yes	The maximum number of consecutive times that 3780Plus may send or receive a negative acknowledgement (NAK), before the transmission is aborted. Specify a number in the range 4 to 255.
Delay Limit	No	The maximum number of consecutive times that 3780Plus may receive a delay message (TTD), before the transmission is aborted. Leaving the field blank allows an unlimited number of delay messages to occur; otherwise specify a number in the range 10 to 255.
RTS/CTS Delay	Yes	The RTS/CTS delay, to be used for 3780Plus internal modems. Specify 25, 150 or 600 milliseconds.
Space Suppression	Yes	Whether or not space compression is to be enabled: YES or NO.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Blocking Factor	Yes	The number of records to be transmitted per transmission block. The blocking factor multiplied by the record size gives the maximum number of characters to be transmitted in each transmission block. Specify 1 or 2. The blocking factor is generally 1 for 3780 mode, and 2 for 2780 mode.
Bid Limit	No	The maximum number of consecutive times that 3780Plus may send an enquiry message (ENQ) as a line bid, without receiving acknowledgement. Leaving the field blank allows an unlimited number of enquiry messages to be sent; otherwise specify a number in the range 3 to 255.
Idle Timeout	No	The length of time that 3780Plus may wait idle, with no data being sent or received, before disconnecting the communications line. Leaving the field blank allows an unlimited length of time to pass; otherwise specify a number in the range 30 to 270 seconds.
Repeat Limit	Yes	The maximum number of consecutive times that 3780Plus may send an enquiry message (ENQ) as a repeat message, without receiving an appropriate response. Specify a number in the range 3 to 255.
Wait Limit	No	The maximum number of consecutive times that 3780Plus may receive a wait message (WACK), before transmission is aborted. Leaving the field blank allows an unlimited number of wait messages to be received; otherwise specify a number in the range 10 to 255.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Equalizer	Yes	Whether or not the equalizer is to be enabled on selected 3780Plus modems: YES or NO.
ASCII->EBCDIC File	Yes	The file holding the ASCII to EBCDIC translation table. The specified file must be in the 3780Plus installation directory.
EBCDIC->ASCII File	Yes	The file holding the EBCDIC to ASCII translation table. The specified file must be in the 3780Plus installation directory.

Logical Name, Logical Value	No	These fields define any logical names required for this connection; they override or add to the logicals defined for the gateway (Section *Defining Gateway Parameters* on page 8-11). Specify both a name and a value. The logicals you are likely to require are:
		`CLEOCODE_%% = CLEODIR:`
		`CLEODATA_%% = CLEODIR:`
		`CLEO_VIDEO_%% = CLEODIR:VIDEO_connid.OVR`
		
		If you specified no value for Line Number above (single-line configuration), then you need to delete the suffix _%% from the end of the logical names. If you specified a value for Line Number (multi-line configuration), then you need to overtype %% with this number.
		
		The above example values assume that the default CLEODIR directory will be used for the 3780Plus files. If you have customised files in CLEODIR, then place them in a different directory and define CLEODIR here as the first logical, to point to this directory.

Table 8-2 Fields on the 3780Plus Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Description
Symbol, Value	No	These fields hold the general purpose symbol names, and associated values, required for communication with a specific VAN. Each symbol name must be present, and must have a corresponding symbol value, specified in uppercase. For details about the available symbols and values, see the appropriate table: For EDI*EXPRESS, see Table 8-3. For EDI*NET, see Table 8-4. You must use the values as described in these tables. In the event of the VAN issuing a new upgrade you may have to change some of the symbol values. Do so with care; if in doubt, contact Digital before carrying out the amendments.

Table 8-3 3780Plus Connection Symbols For The EDI*EXPRESS VAN

Symbol Name	Default Value	Description
$DEBUG_FLAGS	-F9	Do not change the default value.
$STREAM_FDL	CLEODIR: CLEO_JOB_FORMAT.FDL	Specify the name of the file in the 3780Plus installation directory.
$VARIABLE_FDL	CLEODIR: CLEO_RCV_FORMAT.FDL	Specify the name of the file in the 3780Plus installation directory.

Table 8-3 3780Plus Connection Symbols For The EDI*EXPRESS VAN

Symbol Name	Default Value	Description
$TRANSPARENCY	N	Specify whether or not the gateway allows transmitted data to include all possible bit-combinations (including those normally treated as data-link control characters). Either Y, for all characters to be transmitted as transparent data, or N, for control characters to be treated as such.
$TRANSLIT_TABLE	NONE	This is the name of a transliteration table. If you use the carriage return character as a segment terminator then leave the default value NONE for this symbol. If special character translation is required for segment terminators then specify another value for this symbol. If you use the newline character (EBCDIC HEX 15) as a segment terminator, specify HSSTABLE. If you require some other segment terminator, then contact the VAN authority to have them set up a table for you, and specify the name of the table as the value of this symbol.

Table 8-3 3780Plus Connection Symbols For The EDI*EXPRESS VAN

Symbol Name	Default Value	Description
$PRINTFILENAME	PRINT_P_GEIS	Specify the filename earlier specified in line #127 of the video file, VIDEO_P_GEIS.OVR.
$CLEORMS	CLEODIR: CLEORMS.EXE	Specify the name of the file in the 3780Plus installation directory.
$CLEOLOG	P_GEIS_3780.LOG	Specify the filename earlier specified in line #125 of the video file, VIDEO_P_GEIS.OVR.

Table 8-4 3780Plus Connection Symbols For The EDI*NET VAN

Symbol Name	Default Value	Description
$DEBUG_FLAGS	-F9	Leave the default value.
$STREAM_FDL	CLEODIR: CLEO_JOB_ FORMAT.FDL	Specify the name of the file in the 3780Plus installation directory.
$VARIABLE_FDL	CLEODIR: CLEO_RCV_ FORMAT.FDL	Specify the name of the file in the 3780Plus installation directory.

Table 8-4 3780Plus Connection Symbols For The EDI*NET VAN

Symbol Name	Default Value	Description
$TRANSPARENCY	N	Specify whether or not the gateway allows transmitted data to include all possible bit-combinations (including those normally treated as data-link control characters). Either Y, for all characters to be transmitted as transparent data, or N, for control characters to be treated as such.
$CLEOLOG	P_MCDD_3780.LOG	Specify the filename earlier specified in line #125 of the video file VIDEO_P_MCDD.OVR.
$CLEORMS	CLEODIR:CLEORMS.EXE	Specify the name of the file in the 3780Plus installation directory.

Defining Window Schedules

The 3780Plus gateway sends and receives transmission files over a VAN according to a **window schedule**; this is a time frame (or several time frames) within which all transmission files are to be sent or received. For example, you may agree to send and receive transmission files on weekdays, between 09:00 and 17:00, so you you define a window for these times.

Having set up the window schedule (as described below), you then go on to define the jobs by which files are sent and received over the VAN, and the schedules by which these jobs take place (as described in Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 8-29). All job schedules (and job exceptions and manual connections) must fall within the window schedule.

There may be occasions when you need to exchange transmission files outside the normal schedule. You can do this by setting up a one-time window and job exception for a specific exchange, as described in Chapter 13.

You set up a window schedule as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Server Parameters** to display the Maintain Server Parameters Menu.
2. Use the **Maintain Connection Details** option, to set up and save the connection, as described earlier.
3. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select **Edit Window Schedule Details**.

Figure 8-5 Window Schedule Details Screen

Insert Figure...

4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 8–5.
5. Complete the details on the form. You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your window. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

   WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday
   WE — for every Saturday and Sunday
   MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN
   If you want the job to start and then to run for the rest of the day, you can specify the Day and Start time only.
   For example, to specify that the gateway is to be open each Friday, between 08:00 and 19:00:

- Enter FRI in the Day field and press Return .

  (The Start and End Time fields change so you can enter only a time, and not a date.)

- Enter ‘‘08:00’’ in the Start Time field.
- Enter ‘‘19:00’’ in the End Time field.

  If you do not specify anything in the Day field, you can define a specific date and time at which the gateway is to open. This is a one-time window.

6. Press Do to display the Options menu; select **Save Schedule** to store this schedule. You can now define further windows if you require them.

   You can then go on to define jobs and schedules, as described in Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 8-29; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Defining and Scheduling Jobs

When using the 3780Plus gateway, you send and receive transmission files by running predefined jobs. To allow you to take advantage of cheaper rates for linking to VANs, the 3780Plus gateway sends transmission files based on a job schedule. You must define both the job and the schedule used for sending and receiving transmission files.

You can also define a job that is outside your normal schedule; this is called a job exception. If you need to use a **job exception**, see Chapter 13 for more information.

A 3780Plus gateway job specifies how to set up a connection with a VAN, including:

- Sending transmission files
- Receiving transmission files
- Requesting VAN reports
- Processing VAN reports

To each VAN, the 3780Plus gateway looks like a 2780 or 3780 terminal device. The VAN expects to exchange data with the gateway using its particular protocol, and so Digital DEC/EDI uses the Job Control Language (JCL) to initiate a job on a VAN. The JCL commands are supplied as **scripts**, several of which make up a job. The scripts themselves are predefined, and you cannot change them; they perform the following commands:

- Preprocessing commands. These are DCL commands or command files that are executed before connecting to the VAN.
- Login commands for a specific connection to a specific VAN.
- VAN-specific commands that are executed during the connection to the VAN.
- Logout commands.
- Postprocessing commands. These are DCL commands or command files that are executed after closing the connection to the VAN.
- Error commands. These are DCL commands or command files that are executed if an error occurs during the connection to the VAN.

When you set up the 3780Plus gateway you define jobs in terms of these scripts. You define a job for a specific task. Note that, for each job you define, you must specify the LOGIN and LOGOUT scripts; otherwise you cannot connect to, and disconnect from, the VAN.

You define the job for connecting the Digital DEC/EDI system to a VAN, and the schedule to which it runs, as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Detail**s, to set up the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select **Edit Job Definition Details**.
3. In the pop-up window, enter a job-id for the job you are defining, and press Return .
4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 8–6. The connection-id and job-id you selected earlier are shown at the top of the screen.
5. Select the script files that you need for the job, as follows:

- Press Gold + to move the cursor into the box containing the script names.
- Use Select to select the scripts you want to use. When you select a script, its name appears highlighted. If you make a mistake, press Select again to deselect the script.
- Press Gold * when you have selected the scripts you want to use.

  See Section *Setting Up For Specific VANs* on page 8-37 to find out which scripts are mandatory, and which other scripts you may need to use.

6. Enter a text description of the job you are defining. (This is optional.)
7. Press Do to display the Options menu; select **Save Job Details** to store the job definition.

   Now go on to define a schedule for the job, as described in the following steps. You can schedule a job to be run as often as you want.
8. On the Options menu, select **Edit Job Schedule Details**.

Figure 8-6 3780Plus Connection Job Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 8–7. In the figure, a job called NORMAL connects to EDI*EXPRESS every weekday and runs once every half-hour from 18:30 until 20:30.

9. Complete the details on the screen, making sure that the job schedule you define lies within the window schedule you set up earlier.

   You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your job. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

   WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

   WE — for every Saturday and Sunday

   MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN

   If you want the job to start and then to run for the rest of the day, you can specify the Day and Start time only. Use the End time and Interval if you want to run the job more than once on a given day.

10. Press Do to display the Options Menu; select **Save Schedule**. Then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 8-7 3780Plus Gateway Job Schedule Details Screen

Insert Figure...

If you have a connection to more than gateway, supported by the same line, then you must be careful not to define job schedules that overlap.

For example suppose that you are using line 00 for both a P_GEIS and P_MCDD connection. Suppose also that the line is currently running job TEST for connection P_MCDD. If a P_GEIS job PROD was to be attempted at this time, the following information messages would be logged:

```
%DECEDI-I-INFO, Job PROD REJECTED on connection id P_GEIS,
3780Plus line (00) busy
-DECEDI-I-INFO, running job TEST on connection id P_MCDD
-DECEDI-I-CONDLOGGED, condition logged by DECEDI$3780 on node
EDIVAX::at 13-JUN-1994 14:48:05.82
```

DEFINING NODE DETAILS

This is a new optional feature introduced in DEC/EDI V4.0 . This allows us to customize a connection defined for the 3780 gateway.

DEC/EDI operates across a cluster from V4.0 onwards. This allows us to therefore configure the same connection differently on different nodes.The

configuration can be carried out using 5 fields as is indicated in the screen capture.This flexibility ensures that a same connection can behave differently on different nodes according to the needs of the customer.

You define the node specific connection details as follows :

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Maintain Connection Details, to set up the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select "Create New Node details" .
3. In the pop-up window, enter the Node name and press return.
4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in figure 8-8. The connection-id and node-id you selected earlier are shown at the top of the screen.
5. Enter the values for the fields displayed on the screen. Note that all the fields with the exception of "Line No." are mandatory once you decide to use the Node Specific options.Also note that once the values are entered here,these values over-ride the values specified in the 1st screen of the Connection Details.
6. Press Do to display the Options menu;Select "Save Node Details" to store the Node details.

The following table depicts the properties of the fields used in the new screen.

Table 8-5 SCFNDE Field Details

Field name	Mandatory	Description
Async Port	Yes	The Async port name that connects to the SYNCcable + hardware device for this connection and line number. The Async port name must match that specified when executing the 3780Plus INSTALL.COM procedures for that line.
Line Number	No	The line number in the range 00 to 15. A value is required only if the connection is to use a multi line 3780Plus configuration; otherwise leave the value as spaces. Make sure that you define the appropriate logicals.
Async Baud Rate	Yes	The Async Baud rate to be used; 4800, 9600 or 19200.
Modem Type	Yes	The modulation type and baud rate at which communications will occur.Press the Find key to display a list of possible values and use the one required.
Line Type	Yes	The type of line being used; DIALUP or LEASED .

Starting the 3780Plus Gateway

You start the gateway using START GATEWAY:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY 3780_GATEWAY
```

Although the gateway has now been started, no transmission files can be transferred through the gateway until it has been enabled, as described in Section *Enabling and Disabling the 3780Plus Gateway* on page 8-35.

Under normal conditions you do not need to shut down the gateway. If you merely want to prevent transmission files being exchanged, you can do so by disabling a specific connection (see Section *Enabling a 3780Plus Connection* on page 8-36), or by disabling the gateway (see Section *Enabling and Disabling the 3780Plus Gateway* on page 8-35).

You do need to shut down and restart the gateway if you make changes to the gateway parameters. To shut down the gateway, use SHUTDOWN GATEWAY:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN GATEWAY 3780_GATEWAY
```

Once the gateway has been shut down, no transmission files are accepted from the Translation Service, and no connections can be made to the VAN.

Enabling and Disabling the 3780Plus Gateway

Once you have started a gateway, you must enable it before transmission files can be exchanged through the connections defined for it. If you want to temporarily prevent the exchange of transmission files on a gateway you can disable the gateway.

To enable or disable a gateway, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server; each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the gateway you want to enable or disable, and press Do .

5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select .
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Enabling a 3780Plus Connection

You can only exchange transmission files with a VAN when the connection to the VAN is enabled.

You must enable each connection after you first set it up on the communications gateway. You also need to enable a connection subsequently, whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must disable a connection before changing the details of the connection. You can also disable the connection if you want to temporarily stop exchanging transmission files with a trading partner; you may want to do this if, for example, the VAN you use to send transmission files to this trading partner becomes unavailable.

A connection can be automatically disabled by Digital DEC/EDI when a VAN does not respond to attempts at connection. Digital DEC/EDI keeps trying up to the maximum retry count that you set.

If Digital DEC/EDI does disable the connection, Digital DEC/EDI also resets the retry count to zero. This means that, once you have solved the problem, all you need to do is re-enable the connection.

To enable or disable a connection, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server; each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you want to enable or disable, and press Do .

5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select .
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Starting a Connection Manually

To start a connection manually, that is, to send documents that have a current status of AWAIT_TRANSMISSION, you use the START CONNECTION command. When you do this, you override any job schedules for that connection. You identify the connection-id and job-id defined earlier, as follows:

START CONNECTION connection-id job-id

For example, to start a connection called P_GEIS with a job called GETDOC, you would use the command:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION P_GEIS GETDOC
```

Remember that you must have a window open for the connection to start.

Setting Up For Specific VANs

The following subsections describe the VAN-specific details that you must set up before using one of the following VANs:

- EDI*EXPRESS (provided by GEIS)
- EDI*NET (provided by BT-TYMNET)

Setting Up for EDI*EXPRESS

Figure 8–8 shows the default settings for connection to EDI*EXPRESS.

On screen 3, when defining a connection in a multi-line configuration, you need to replace %% in all the logical names by the 2 digits specified in the Line Number field. When defining a connection in a single-line configuration, you need to remove the _%% suffixes altogether, and specify no value in the Line Number field.

On screen 4, the values for $PRINTFILENAME and $CLEOLOG must match the values specified in the video file for the connection you are defining.

Figure 8-8 Connection Defaults for EDI*EXPRESS

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

When setting up your profile with EDI*EXPRESS, using the management menu provided by the VAN, you should specify the following details:

- Wrapped records — Y
- Wrapped records length — 80
- Interchange as new record — Y
- NO DATA message when there is no mail — Y
- NO DATA message — NO PENDING DOCUMENTS (note the upper case)

Table 8-6 describes the script files for EDI*EXPRESS. See Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 8-29 for a description of how to define jobs in terms of scripts.

Table 8-6 Scripts for Use With EDI*EXPRESS

Script Name	Mandatory or Optional	Description
LOGIN	Mandatory	Takes all the user-defined information from service configuration details and sets up the login information in a data file.

Table 8-6 Scripts for Use With EDI*EXPRESS

Script Name	Mandatory or Optional	Description
PRODUCTION	Optional	Takes all of the files that are awaiting transmission and prepares them for sending to the VAN. Also collects inbound transmission files.
SENDER_STATUS	Optional	Generates a Sender Status Report.
RECEIVER_STATUS	Optional	Generates a Receiver Status Report.
UNRETRIEVED_DOC	Optional	Generates an Unretrieved Documents Report.
SENDER_ERROR	Optional	Generates a Sender Error Report.
SENDER_SUMMARY	Optional	Generates a Sender Summary Report.
ERROR_RECOVERY	Optional	Receives once more the transmission files from the previous session. Use this script if your previous session was unsuccessful, or if your transmission files were corrupted because of disk problems.
SENDER_DOC	Optional	Generates a Sender Retrieved Documents Report.
LOGOUT	Mandatory	Takes user-defined information from the service configuration details to complete the set-up of the emulator, then dials the VAN and communicates with it. Finally, it analyses the log file to determine whether there were any failures.

Setting Up for EDI*NET

Figure 8–9 shows the default settings for connection to EDI*NET.

On screen 3, when defining a connection in a multi-line configuration, you need to replace %% in all the logical names by the 2 digits specified in the Line Number field. When defining a connection in a single-line configuration, you need to remove the _%% suffixes altogether, and specify no value in the Line Number field.

On screen 4, the values for $CLEOLOG must match the values specified in the video file for the connection you are defining.

Figure 8-9 Connection Defaults for EDI*NET

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Table 8-7 describes the script files for EDI*NET. All the scripts are mandatory, so you must select all of them. See Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 8-29 for a description of how to define jobs in terms of scripts.

Table 8-7 Scripts for Use With EDI*NET

Script Name	Mandatory or Optional	Description
LOGIN	Mandatory	Logs into EDI*NET
PRODUCTION	Mandatory	Sends transmission files to and collects transmission files from the VAN
LOGOUT	Mandatory	Logs out of EDI*NET

Log Files and Errors

Digital DEC/EDI generates various log files when you run a connection job, andplaces them in the directory DECEDI$3780. This happens for each connection. The log files have the following names, all including a connection-id and time-stamp:

- DECEDI$3780:*connid*_JOB_*date_time*.LOG

  This is a log file generated by OpenVMS. It contains a listing of the commands used to execute a 3780Plus connection session to the VAN.

  See the example in Section *Example of the Job Log File* on page 8-44.

- DECEDI$3780:*connid*_3780_*date_time*.LOG

  This is an log file generated by the 3780Plus gateway. It contains a listing of 3780Plus activity.

  A log file is generated only if the Logging Option field is set to CREATE when you define the connection; this specifies that a new log file (with a time-stamp in the name) is to be created on each occasion that the connection is started.

  If Logging Option is set to APPEND then a log file is created only on the first occasion that the connection is started, and reused on subsequent occasions by appending the logging data to the same file.

  See the example in Section *Example of the 3780Plus Log File* on page 8-47. For more detail, refer to *3780Plus User's Guide*.

- DECEDI$3780:*connid*_MON_*date_time*.LOG

  This is an optional log file generated by the 3780Plus gateway. It contains a complete character-by-character trace of the Bisync protocol used for communicating with the VAN.

  A log file is generated only if the Line Monitoring field is set to YES when you define the connection; this specifies that a new monitor file (with a time-stamp in the name) is to be created on each occasion that the connection is started.

  See the example in Section *Example of the Monitor Log File (Extract)* on page 8-48. For more detail, refer to *3780Plus User's Guide*.

The VAN returns reports, if requested, when a connection is made to the VAN; Digital DEC/EDI places them in the directory

DECEDI$VANREPORTS. Each file has the same time-stamp in its name as the other log files generated for the connection (described above).

Example of the Job Log File

```
EDIVAX> TYPE DECEDI$TOP:[3780PLUS]P_MCDD_JOB_13-JUN-1994-10-
51-23.LOG
$ SET VERIFY
$ SET NOON
$ SET PROCESS/PRIV=(PRMMBX,TMPMBX,OPER,NETMBX,SYSPRV,SYSLCK)
$ @DECEDI$3780:DECEDI$P_MCDD_SETUP.COM
$!
$ SET DEFAULT DECEDI$3780:
$!
$! Logicals defined by UI command EDIT PARAMETER 3780
$!
$ DEFINE/PROCESS CLEODIR SYS$SYSDEVICE:[3780PLUS]
$ DEFINE/PROCESS CLEOCODE CLEODIR:
$ DEFINE/PROCESS CLEODATA CLEODIR:
$ DEFINE/PROCESS CLEO_VIDEO CLEODIR:VIDEO.OVR
$!
$! Logicals defined by UI command EDIT CONNECTION P_MCDD
$!
$ DEFINE/PROCESS CLEOCODE_00 CLEODIR:
$ DEFINE/PROCESS CLEODATA_00 CLEODIR:
$ DEFINE/PROCESS CLEO_VIDEO_00 CLEODIR:VIDEO_P_MCDD.OVR
$!
$! CLEO Image Symbols defined by UI command EDIT PARAMETER 3780
$! Using Multi-Line Setup; 3780Plus line number = 00
$!
$ CLEO :== $CLEOCODE_00:EMUL3780_00.EXE
$ DBGCLEO :== $CLEOCODE_00:DBGCLEO_00.EXE
$ CLEORMS :== $CLEODIR:CLEORMS.EXE
$!
$! Save any report files left over from the previous run
$!
$ IF (F$SEARCH ("DECEDI$3780:DECEDI$P_MCDD_STAT.DAT") .NES.
"")
$ ENDIF
$!
$! Convert required files to stream_lf format for 3780Plus
$!
$ IF .NOT. $STATUS THEN EXIT 995
$ CONVERT/FDL=CLEODIR:CLEO_JOB_FORMAT.FDL
DECEDI$P_MCDD_JOB.DAT -DECEDI$
P_MCDD_JOB.DAT
$ IF .NOT. $STATUS THEN EXIT 995
```

```
$ CONVERT/FDL=CLEODIR:CLEO_JOB_FORMAT.FDL
DECEDI$P_MCDD_LOGIN.DAT -DECEDI$
P_MCDD_LOGIN.DAT
$ IF .NOT. $STATUS THEN EXIT 995
$ CONVERT/FDL=CLEODIR:CLEO_JOB_FORMAT.FDL
DECEDI$P_MCDD_XMIT.DAT -DECEDI$
P_MCDD_XMIT.DAT
$ IF .NOT. $STATUS THEN EXIT 995
$!
$! Make sure the 3780Plus line is cleared for use
$!
$ DBGCLEO -F9
cleo_00 is free
$!
$! Run the 3780Plus emulator
$!
$ CLEO -S -J DECEDI$P_MCDD_JOB.DAT -B 4800 -D OPA1: -LO
%CLEO3780-I-GREET, 3780Plus version 08202 release 05034
. . . 04004 bytes loaded
. . . 08008 bytes loaded
. . . 11588 bytes loaded
%CLEO3780-I-VERSION, 3780Plus version 08202 release 05034 bids
you farewell
$ SAVED_STATUS = $STATUS
$!
$! Process any received data into 80 byte maximum records
without stream_lf format
$!
$ IF (F$SEARCH ("DECEDI$P_MCDD_MAILBOX.DAT") .NES. "")
$ THEN
$ CLEORMS DECEDI$P_MCDD_MAILBOX.DAT DECEDI$P_MCDD_NEW_MAIL.DAT
80
$ IF $STATUS .NE. 1 THEN EXIT 997
$ DELETE/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM DECEDI$P_MCDD_MAILBOX.DAT;
$ ENDIF
$!
$! Save the STAT file as a report file
$!
$ CTIME1 = F$TIME()
$ CTIME2 = F$EDIT(CTIME1, "TRIM")
$ CTIME3 = ""
$ CTIME3 = CTIME3 + F$ELEMENT(0,":",CTIME2) + "-"
$ CTIME3 = CTIME3 + F$ELEMENT(1,":",CTIME2) + "-"
$ CTIME3 = CTIME3 + F$ELEMENT(2,":",CTIME2)
$ CTIME4 = ""
$ CTIME4 = CTIME4 + F$ELEMENT(0," ",CTIME3) + "-"
$ CTIME4 = CTIME4 + F$ELEMENT(1," ",CTIME3)
$ POS = F$LOCATE(".", CTIME4)
$ CTIME5 = F$EXTRACT(0,POS,CTIME4)
```

```
$ IF (F$SEARCH ("DECEDI$3780:DECEDI$P_MCDD_STAT.DAT") .NES.
"")
$ THEN
$ COPY/NOLOG/CONCATENATE/NOCONFIRM
DECEDI$3780:DECEDI$P_MCDD_STAT.DAT;* -_$
DECEDI$VANREPORTS:P_MCDD_13-JUN-1994-10-51-23.DAT
$ IF $STATUS
$ THEN
$ DELETE/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM DECEDI$3780:DECEDI$P_MCDD_STAT.DAT;*
$ ENDIF
$ ENDIF
$!
$! Save the job log file with a timestamp
$! We cannot save it now cause we are runnning the job
$! command file now !
$! Create a command file to do this which will be run
$! by the scripts after the job & log file are closed.
$!
$ OPEN/WRITE X DECEDI$P_MCDD_SAVE_LOG.COM
$ WRITE X "$COPY/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM
DECEDI$3780:DECEDI$P_MCDD_JOB.LOG; -"
$ WRITE X " DECEDI$3780:P_MCDD_JOB_13-JUN-1994-10-51-23.LOG"
$ CLOSE X
$!
$! Monitor on so save the CLEO monitor file with a timestamp
$!
$ RENAME/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM DECEDI$P_MCDD_MONITOR.LOG
P_MCDD_MON_13-JUN-1994-10-51-23.LOG
$!
$! Logging option is set to CREATE so save the CLEO log file
with a timestamp
$!
$ RENAME/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM P_MCDD_3780.LOG; P_MCDD_3780_13-JUN-
1994-10-51-23.LOG
$!
$!
$! Purge all the files created if job completed OK
$! Rename every file back to version 1 if job completed OK
$! to stop the version numbers from building up too high.
$!
$ IF (SAVED_STATUS .EQ. 999)
$ THEN
$ PURGE/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM *P_MCDD*.LOG
$ PURGE/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM *P_MCDD*.DAT
$ PURGE/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM *P_MCDD*.COM
$ RENAME/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM *P_MCDD*.LOG *.*;1
$ RENAME/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM *P_MCDD*.DAT *.*;1
$ RENAME/NOLOG/NOCONFIRM *P_MCDD*.COM *.*;1
$ ENDIF
```

```
$!
$ EXIT %X000003E7
```

Example of the 3780Plus Log File

```
EDIVAX> TYPE DECEDI$3780:P_MCDD_3780_13-JUN-1994-10-51-23.LOG
Copyright 1983 - 1993 CLEO Communications, Inc.
10:44:23 ********** 3780 LOGON ********** Mon Jun 13, 1994
ASCII/EBCDIC Table changed to: cleodata_00:asciiebc.ovr
Running job file 'decedi$p_mcdd_job.dat'
10:44:23 Command> EX decedi$p_mcdd_job.dat
10:45:19 Command> ##
10:45:19 Command> ## 3780Plus Job file for connection P_MCDD
10:45:19 Command> ##
10:45:19 Command> CONFIG DECEDI$P_MCDD_CONFIG.DAT
Configuration changed to: 'DECEDI$P_MCDD_CONFIG.DAT'
10:45:47 Command> TABLE CLEODIR:ASCIIEBC.OVR
CLEODIR:EBCASCII.OVR
ASCII/EBCDIC Table changed to: CLEODIR:ASCIIEBC.OVR
EBCDIC/ASCII Table changed to: CLEODIR:EBCASCII.OVR
10:45:47 Command> MONITOR DECEDI$P_MCDD_MONITOR.LOG
Monitor ON - Saving protocol to: DECEDI$P_MCDD_MONITOR.LOG
10:45:47 Command> ##
10:45:47 Command> AUTODIAL T 90101 T5 8004454022 T60 R005
Tone Dialing 0
10:46:48 DIAL : OK : Connect Code = 0
Telephone Connection Complete
10:46:48 Command> BRANCH ON FAIL TO 101
10:46:48 Command> ##
10:46:48 Command> TEXT DECEDI$P_MCDD_LOGIN.DAT
10:46:50 TT: DECEDI$TOP:[3780PLUS]DECEDI$P_MCDD_LOGIN.DAT;3:
NRMEOF: 1 blocks
10:46:50 Command> BRANCH NOT NRMEOF TO 201
10:46:50 Command> ##
10:46:50 Command> RECEIVE DECEDI$P_MCDD_MAILBOX.DAT
10:46:54 RT: DECEDI$P_MCDD_MAILBOX.DAT : NRMEOF: 1 blocks
10:46:54 Command> BRANCH NOT NRMEOF TO 301
10:46:54 Command> ##
10:46:54 Command> TEXT DECEDI$P_MCDD_XMIT.DAT
10:50:47 TT: DECEDI$TOP:[3780PLUS]DECEDI$P_MCDD_XMIT.DAT;3:
NRMEOF:520 blocks
10:50:48 Command> BRANCH NOT NRMEOF TO 203
10:50:48 Command> ##
10:50:48 Command> RECEIVE DECEDI$P_MCDD_STAT.DAT
10:50:55 RT: DECEDI$P_MCDD_STAT.DAT : NRMEOF: 1 blocks
10:50:55 Command> BRANCH NOT NRMEOF TO 303
10:50:55 Command> ##
```

```
10:50:55 Command> 999 LOG *** 3780Plus Job Completed
Successfully ***
10:50:55 Command> VOICE
10:51:23 Command> QUIT 999
10:51:23 ********** 3780 LOGOFF ********** Mon Jun 13, 1994
```

Example of the Monitor Log File (Extract)

```
EDIVAX> TYPE DECEDI$3780:P_MCDD_MON_13-JUN-1994-12-03-19.LOG
.
.
.
>A T S 0 =0
<A T S 0 =0
>A T S 7 =6 0
<A T S 7 =6 0
>A T D T 9 0 1 0 1 ,8 0 0 4 4 5 4 0 2 2
<A T D T 9 0 1 0 1 ,8 0 0 4 4 5 4 0 2 2
>
<
<
>A T D T 9 0 1 0 1 ,8 0 0 4 4 5 4 0 2 2
<A T D T 9 0 1 0 1 ,8 0 0 4 4 5 4 0 2 2
<
>SY SY SY SY EQ PD PD PD
<SY DL A0
<
>SY SY SY SY SX 61 5B D5 C5 E3 C3 D4 C4 40 D7 D9 D6 C6 C9 D3 C5
40 E3 E8 D7 C5
F2 RS 61 5B D5 C5 E3 C3 D4 C4 40 E2 C9 C7 D5 D6 D5 40 C5 C4 C9
C2 E2 C3 F0 F1
5E C2 E2 C3 5C C5 C4 C9 RS C4 C9 C7 D3 C2 F0 F1 5E C4 C9 C7 5C
C5 D8 C3 5E C2

F1 F4 F0 5E RS EX 26 CD FF FF FF
<SY DL A1
<
TT : DECEDI$TOP:[3780PLUS]DECEDI$P_MCDD_LOGIN.DAT;3 : NRMEOF :
1 blocks
>SY SY SY SY ET PD PD PD
<
<SY EQ
>SY SY SY SY DL A0 PD PD PD
.
.
.
```

Chapter 9 Setting Up the X.25 (TRADANET) Gateway

The X.25 gateway provides a mechanism through which you exchange transmission files with your trading partners, via the TRADANET VAN. When you configure the gateway you identify how transmission files are exchanged.

What You Must Do

Currently, the only X.25 VAN to which Digital DEC/EDI can connect is the TRADANET service provided by INS.

Before setting up the X.25 gateway, check that the prerequisite tasks (installation and so on) have been carried out, as described in Section *Prerequisite Tasks* on page 9-2. Also read the checklist of specifications in Section *Summary Checklist for TRADANET* on page 9-3. Then log in to the node on which the Digital DEC/EDI Server runs, and carry out the following tasks:

- Define the gateway parameters — see Section *Defining Gateway Parameters* on page 9-5.
- Define the connections used to send transmission files to trading partners — see Section *Defining the Connection* on page 9-8.
- Schedule the windows that define the times when you exchange transmission files — see Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 9-17.
- Define and schedule the jobs used to exchange transmission files — see Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 9-19.
- Set up TRADANET-specific options — see Section *Defining VAN-specific Options* on page 9-24.
- Start the X.25 gateway — see Section *Starting the X.25 Gateway* on page 9-34.
- Enable the X.25 gateway — see Section *Enabling and Disabling the X.25 Gateway* on page 9-35.
- Enable the connection you have defined — see Section *Enabling an X.25 Connection* on page 9-36. The predefined jobs now run according to their schedule.

See Section *Starting a Connection Manually* on page 9-37 if you need to start a connection manually.

Prerequisite Tasks

Before you perform the setup tasks described in this chapter, certain prerequisite tasks must already have been carried out. Check that:

- The X.25 running environment is established. The X.25 gateway communicates with trading partners via an X.25 protocol. Therefore you must ensure that the prerequisite X.25 communications software is installed, configured and running.

  The X.25 software you use will depend on the Digital DEC/EDI Server environment. For details of prerequisite software, see the Digital DEC/EDI Installation book for the Digital DEC/EDI Server environment you are using.

- Your accounts on the VAN has been set up. You will receive full instructions about how to set up your accounts when you register to use the VAN.
- The licence for the Digital DEC/EDI X.25 gateway has been installed. See the Digital DEC/EDI Installation book for information on installing licenses.
- The X25_GATEWAY component has been registered on the Digital DEC/EDI Server, together with the associated connection-ids. See Chapter 2.

Summary Checklist for TRADANET

The following checklist gives a summary of the requirements you have to specify in order to connect to the TRADANET VAN. Some of these you have already specified when setting up trading partner agreements; others you specify when you configure the gateway.

1. Use EDIT PROFILE to set up an EDIFACT or TRADACOMS Trading Partner Profile.

- **Trading Partner Details**

  Connection Specific Data must be your trading partner's TRADANET User Number (TUN)

- **TRADACOMS Agreement**

  The Application Interchange Id or Sender ID (depending on the document standard you are using) must be your ANA number. This much match the ANA Number you specify using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**. If you fail to do this, you get a TRADANET ''Multi User Session'' error and errors are reported when attempting to use the Update Relationships VAN specific option.

  Recipient ID must be your trading partner's ANA number

  Message Numbering Scheme must be 1

  Both Inbound and Outbound Application Reference fields must contain $MESSAGE-TYPE

- **EDIFACT Agreement**

  Application Interchange ID must be your ANA number. This much match the ANA Number you specify using the EDIT

CONFIGURATION option Maintain Connection Details. If you fail to do this, you get a TRADANET ‘‘Multi User Session’’ error and errors are reported when attempting to use the Update Relationships VAN specific option.

Partner Interchange ID must be your trading partner’s ANA number
Message Numbering Scheme must be 3
Both Inbound and Outbound Application Reference fields must contain $MESSAGE-TYPE

2. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION options **Maintain Gateway Parameters** and **Maintain Connection Details** to set up the X.25 gateway and the connections, together with the jobs by which Digital DEC/EDI connects with TRADANET.
3. Use the **Update TRADANET Relationships** option from the **Edit VAN specifics** option in EDIT CONNECTION for each connection-id before you send any data for the first time.
4. Open a window so that you can use the X.25 gateway for TRADANET.
5. Ideally, you should set up a job schedule (for example, once a day).
6. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters** to change the field **Retry Limit** to 1.
7. The first time you connect to TRADANET you must change the password, remembering to be careful about running jobs if you changed the password around midday.
8. Remember to use the **Update TRADANET Relationships** option if you change any details under EDIT PROFILE.

The X.25 gateway supports the following:

- multiple TRADANET mailbox support
- definition of what actions are performed in a given VAN connection session
- automatic recovery and reduced transmission costs
- efficient detection of delivered transmission files
- detection of undelivered transmission files

Defining Gateway Parameters

To set up the gateway parameters, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server. Each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter X25 in the pop-up window, to add a new X.25 gateway component to the list, and to define its parameters. (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing gateway, move the highlight bar down the list to the X.25 gateway, and press Select .)
5. The next screen allows you enter or modify the gateway parameters; edit the fields as required. The screen is illustrated in Figure 9–1, and its fields are explained in Table 9–1.
6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save These Details**.

   You can then go on to define the connection details, as described in Section *Defining the Connection* on page 9-8; or exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 9-1 X.25 Parameter Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 9-1 Fields on the X.25 Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Status	Display only	ENABLED	ENABLED or DISABLED. Shows whether the gateway is enabled or disabled
Retry Interval	Yes	00:00	Interval to wait, in hours and minutes, before trying a failed communications session again.

Table 9-1 Fields on the X.25 Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Connection Error Limit	Yes	20	Number of failed connection attempts before Digital DEC/EDI disables the connection automatically. This limit applies to all connections associated with this gateway. You can arrange to receive a mail message reporting the disconnection by defining the logical name DECEDI$MAIL_X25 in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM. The value can be any OpenVMS mail address: a single address, a list separated by commas, or the name of a distribution list; the file containing a distribution list must be accessible to the Digital DEC/EDI account. See Section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 for an explanation of how to define logical names.
File Retry Limit	Yes	3	This is the number of attempts which can be made to send a file. When this number is reached, no more attempts to send the file are made and the transmission file is marked as 'failed'. The number must be in the range 1 to 127.

You can use EDIT CONFIGURATION at a later time to view the information you have entered.

Defining the Connection

Before defining the details of a connection, you should already have created the connection-id, when you registered the X25_GATEWAY component. You do this by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services**,as described in Section *Specifying Connection-ids* on page 2-4.

You will also have referenced this connection-id, when setting up the relevant trading partner's profile on the Translation Service. You do this by using the EDIT PROFILE command, as described in Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6 or Section 6.4, depending which document standard you are using.

To specify details of a connection, you use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**. For each kind of VAN connection, Digital DEC/EDI provides default values; *you should not change these* unless instructed to do so, either by Digital or by the VAN.

There are, however, further details you have to add about the connection. You do this (or change existing details) as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter the relevant connection-id in the pop-up window.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing connection, move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you require, and press Select .)

Figure 9-2 X.25 Connection Details Screen 1

Insert Figure...

5. A sequence of screens allows you enter or modify connection details. Use the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen to navigate the sequence, and edit the fields as required.

   The screens are illustrated in Figure 9–2 and Figure 9–3. Table 9-2 explains the fields on all the screens.

6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save This Connection**. You can then go on to define window schedules, as described in Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 9-17; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 9-3 X.25 Connection Details Screen 2

Insert Figure...

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Connection ID	Display only	None	The connection-id you specified earlier.
Status	Display only	ENABLED	ENABLED or DISABLED. Shows whether or not the connection is operational.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Window State	Display only	OFF	ON or OFF. Shows whether or not transmission files can be exchanged through this connection.
Syntax	Yes	Spaces	This indicates the standard for files through this connection. In normal use, you enter one of EDIFACT, TRADACOMS, X12, or MULTIPLE. MULTIPLE indicates that you are likely to receive transmission files of more than one standard through this connection. If you are using ODETTE, specify EDIFACT as the syntax. If you are using TDCC, specify X12 syntax. If you intend to make use of the translation bypass facility, enter one of the following: • BYPASS — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to pass all incoming data to an application, without using the Translation Service.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
			• MIXED — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, then process each X12 interchange set according to the Use Translators on Inbound setting in the trading partner agreement details. Any other interchange sets that are not X12, it passes to an application, without using the Translation Service. • SPLIT — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, and then pass those interchange sets to an application, without using the Translation Service.
Current Error Count	Yes	Current value	Indicates the number of errors that have occurred for this connection. You can reset this field to 0 only.
Service Description	No	None	Allows you to enter a description of the service provided through this connection.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
VAX P.S.I. Network Name	Yes	None	Depending on the Digital DEC/EDI Server environment, specify one of the following: The network name set up in VAX P.S.I. (VAX). You can find this name in the P.S.I. database; *see VAX P.S.I. Management Guide*. The DTE class set up in DECnet/OSI (VAX). The DTE class set up in DEC X.25 (AXP).
DTE Address	Yes	None	The DTE address of the service (VAN) to connect to.
DTE Sub-Address	No	None	The DTE sub-addres s of the service (VAN) to connect to.
Packet Size	Yes	1024	Size, in bytes, of the data packets exchanged over the X.25 network for this connection. The value must be one of: 16, 32, 64, 128, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.
Call User Data	No	None	Any X.25 Call User Data that may be required for initiating an X.25 call to this connection. Specify this as a Hexadecimal string, for example, F0123A.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Priority Job ID	Yes	None	When a high priority wake up message for an outgoing document is issued to the X.25 gateway, it uses the job-id defined here for the job that starts. It is a way to keep track of this high priority job started by the file server.
ANA Number	Yes	None	The is the ANA number under which your TRADANET account has been created. You will have been informed of this number when setting up your account with TRADANET.
TRADANET User Number	Yes	None	The is the TRADANET User number (also called your TUN) under which your TRADANET account has been created. You will have been informed of this number when setting up your account with TRADANET.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
New TRADANET Password	No	None	This is the password that you need to access your TRADANET account. TRADANET will initially provide you with a password which you should enter here when creating this connection. The X.25 Gateway will immediately begin using the new password. However, if you are modifying an existing connection, entering a value in this field will cause the X.25 Gateway to send a 'NEW PASSWORD' command to TRADANET to inform it to change your account's password at the next midday's password change run. Until that next midday, the X.25 Gateway will continue to use the current password. Once the midday deadline plus a safety margin of 30 minutes has been reached, the X.25 Gateway will begin using the new password.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description

			In rare circumstances, you may wish to force the X.25 Gateway to use a new password immediately. To do this, modify this field and save the connection. Return to the DCL prompt (remembering the connection-id that you have edited) and enter the following...
			`$ FORCE_PWD :== $ DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$X25_FORCE_PWD`
			`$ FORCE_PWD CONNID`
			where CONNID yould be replaced with the connection-id from the EDIT CONNECTION command.

Last Change	Display Only	None	This is the date and time of the last password change. If a NEW PASSWORD command has been sent to TRADANET, then this field will display the date on which the password will change or was last changed. If the password was forced to change (as described in the last description of the Password field) then this will show the date and time of that change enforcement.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Buffer Size	Yes	1024	The number of characters in each buffer recognised by TRADANET. Each command or document must start on a buffer boundary. TRADANET recommend a value of 1024 so you should not change this value unless instructed to do so by the TRADANET Support Desk.
Pad Character (send)	Yes	000	The ASCII character (decimal representa-tion) to pad TRADANET commands and documents with to match the Buffer Size value. TRADANET recommend the use of the NULL character (ASCII zero) so you should not change this value unless instructed to do so by the TRADANET Support Desk.
Pad Character (receive)	Yes	094	The ASCII character (decimal repre-sentation) that TRADANET reports and documents have been padded by TRADANET with to match the Buffer Size value. TRADANET uses the carat character (^) by default (ASCII ninety-four) so you should not change this value unless instructed to do so by the TRADANET Support Desk.

Table 9-2 Fields on the X.25 Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Days to Keep Files	Yes	3	The number of days to keep retrieved files in your TRADANET mailbox before deleting them. The advantage of having a long period in this field is that you can refetch those documents (using the **Refetch Documents from TRADANET** field in **Edit VAN specifics**) from TRADANET should you discover an error introduced by the communications session with TRADANET. The disadvantage of course is the mailbox charges that the documents will acrue while sitting there.

Defining Window Schedules

The X.25 gateway sends and receives transmission files over a VAN according to a **window schedule**; this is a time frame (or several time frames) within which all transmission files are to be sent or received. For example, you may agree to send and receive transmission files on weekdays, between 09:00 and 17:00; you define a window for these times, and the window is unlikely to change.

Having set up up the window schedule (as described below), you then go on to define the jobs by which files are sent and received over the VAN, and the schedules by which these jobs take place (as described in Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 9-19). All job schedules (and job exceptions and manual connections) must fall within the window schedule.

There may be occasions when you need to exchange transmission files outside the normal schedule. You can do this by setting up a one-time

window and job exception for a specific exchange, as described in Chapter 13.

You set up a window schedule as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, to set up and save the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select **Edit Window Schedule Details**.
3. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 9–4.

Figure 9-4 Window Scheduling Details Screen

Insert Figure...

4. Complete the details on the form. You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your window. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

   WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

   WE — for every Saturday and Sunday

   MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN

   For example, to specify that the gateway is to be open each Friday, between 08:00 and 19:00:

- Enter FRI in the Day field and press Return .

  (The Start and End Time fields change so you can enter only a time, and not a date.)

- Enter ‘‘08:00’’ in the Start Time field.
- Enter ‘‘19:00’’ in the End Time field.

  If you do not specify anything in the Day field, you can define a specific date and time at which the gateway is to open. This is a one-time window.

5. Press Do to display the Options menu; select **Save Schedule** to store this schedule. You can now define further windows if you require them.

   You can then go on to define jobs and schedules, as described in Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 9-19; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Defining and Scheduling Jobs

When using the X.25 gateway, you send and receive transmission files by running predefined **jobs**. To allow you to take advantage of cheaper rates for linking to a VAN, the X.25 gateway sends transmission files based on a **job schedule**. You must define both the job and the schedule used for sending and receiving transmission files.

You can also define a job that is outside your normal schedule; this is called a **job exception**. If you need to use a job exception, see Chapter 13 for more information.

An X.25 gateway job identifies how to set up a connection with a VAN, including:

- Sending transmission files (done for all jobs)
- Receiving transmission files of a certain type (e.g. invoices) or not receiving transmission files at all
- Requesting VAN reports or transmission files files that require refetching.
- Processing new relationships or deleting previously fetched transmission files.

Figure 9-5 shows the Job Details screen and Table 9-3 describes the fields on this screen.

Figure 9-5 Connection Job Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 9-3 Fields on the X.25 Job Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Connection ID	Display only	None	The connection-id you specified earlier.
Job ID	Display only	None	The job-id you specified earlier.
Description	No	None	A brief description of the job.
Process New Relationships	Yes	YES	Tells the X.25 gateway whther to inform TRADANET of any new relationships that have been established after using the **Update TRADANET relationships** option from the **Edit VAN Specifics** option. A job must be run that has this field set to 'YES' before any transmission files can be sent using that new relationship.

Table 9-3 Fields on the X.25 Job Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Delete Processed Files	Yes	YES	Tells the X.25 Gateway that this job should send a DELETE FILES command to TRADANET to delete any files fetched that have passed the 'Days to Keep Files' value in the second X25 Connection Details screen.
List Relationships	Yes	YES	Tells the X.25 Gateway to request a relationships list be returned from TRADANET.
List Mailbox	Yes	YES	Tells the X.25 Gateway to request a list of all files fetched from TRADANET since the last listing was produced. If you do not specify a job that contains a List Mailbox command then Digital DEC/EDI will automatically request one every 24 hours.
List Postbox	Yes	YES	Tells the X.25 Gateway to request a list of all files sent to TRADANET since the last listing was produced. If you do not specify a job that contains a List Postbox command then Digital DEC/EDI will automatically request one every 24 hours.
Process Refetch Requests	Yes	YES	Tells the X.25 Gateway to process any refetch requests that have been made via the **Refetch Documents from TRADANET** option from the **Edit VAN Specifics** option. These requests are then forwarded to TRADANET which will return the files when requested.

Table 9-3 Fields on the X.25 Job Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Retrieve Documents	Yes	YES	Tells the X.25 Gateway to fetch documents back from TRADANET. Any Postbox, Mailbox or Relationships listings are automatically retrieved for every job but this field allows you to set-up a job to send out documents only.
Document Types to Retrieve	Yes	*	Tells the X.25 Gateway which document types to retrieve from TRADANET. This field may either contain a star (*) for all document types, a specific document type (for example, 'INVOIC' for Invoices) or a comma separated list of document types (for example, 'INVOIC,CORHDR,ORDER' for Invoices, TRADACOMS Orders and EDIFACT Orders).

Now go on to define a schedule for the job, as described in the following steps. You can schedule a job to be run as often as you want.

- On the Options menu, select **Edit Job Schedule Details**.

  Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 9–6. In the figure, a job called NORMAL connects to TRADANET every Monday and runs once every hour from 08:30 until 19:00.

Figure 9-6 X.25 Gateway Job Schedule Details Screen

Insert Figure...

- Complete the details on the screen, making sure that the job schedule you define lies within the window schedule you set up earlier.

  You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your job. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

  WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

  WE — for every Saturday and Sunday

  MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN

  If you want the job to start and then to run for the rest of the day, you can specify the Day and Start time only. Use the End time and Interval if you want to run the job more than once on a given day.
- Press Do to display the Options Menu; select Save Schedule.

  You can then go on to define VAN-specific options, as described in Section *Defining VAN-specific Options* on page 9-24, or exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Defining NODE Details

This is a new optional feature introduced in DEC/EDI V4.0 . This allows us to register a connection on a particular node[s].

You define the node specific connection details as follows :

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Maintain Connection Details, to set up the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu;select "Create New Node details" .
3. In the pop-up window, enter the Node name and press return.
4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown.The connection-id and node-id you selected earlier are shown at the top of the screen.

Defining VAN-specific Options

(In addition to the TRADANET information given in this section, see Section *Summary Checklist for TRADANET* on page 9-3 for a summary checklist of the things you need to set up in order to connect to TRADANET.)

As well as providing a network service, TRADANET provides a number of reports. Digital DEC/EDI retrieves these reports automatically from TRADANET, and stores them under the directory DECEDI$VANREPORTS, in the following files:

- DECEDI$TRAX_RELATIONS.LIS — Relationships listing, holding all the relationships (bilateral agreements) between you and your trading partners. (Section *Establishing and Viewing Relationships* on page 9-28 describes how to use the listing.)
- DECEDI$TRAX_MAILBOX.LIS — Mailbox listing
- DECEDI$TRAX_POSTBOX.LIS — Postbox listing
- DECEDI$TRAX_ACK.LIS — Acknowledgement listing
- DECEDI$TRAX_ENDSES.LIS — End of session listing

The directory DECEDI$VANREPORTS is similar to DECEDI$DATA, except that you have the option of altering the purge limit. The default purge limit is 3.

Multiple TRADANET Mailbox Support

Any connection defined to use the X.25 Gateway is now assumed to be a TRADANET connection. Please note however that each connection id must

have a unique account number (ANA number) and TRADANET User Number.

Failure to observe this rule may result in transmission files being 'stuck' at the SENT or DELIVERED status.

Session Contents Control

For each job defined for a connection, the following may be specified:

- Whether any NEW RELATIONSHIP commands should be processed. Note that the 'Update Relationships' option under the 'Edit VAN Specifics' menu item in EDIT CONNECTION must have been used for any new relationships to be established.
- Whether a DELETE FILE command is sent to delete files already retrieved that are older than the period specified in the main EDIT CONNECTION screen's second page.
- Whether a Relationships List should be requested.
- Whether a Mailbox List should be requested.
- Whether a Postbox List should be requested.

Note: *Due to the extended integration with TRADANET, Digital DEC/EDI will automatically request a Postbox listing every 24 hours if not requested by any user specified jobs.*

- Whether Refetch requests should be processed and sent to TRADANET. Note that the files to refetch are specified using the 'Refetch' option under the 'Edit VAN Specifics' menu item in EDIT CONNECTION
- Whether to retrieve documents or just to send them.
- If retrieving documents, which document types (a comma separated list) to retrieve.

Note: *Digital DEC/EDI always requests that VAN reports are returned. This contents of this field apply purely to business document types.*

Auto-recovery and Reduced Transmission Costs

Digital DEC/EDI attempts to perform auto-recovery and reduce transmission costs.

When sending transmission files, Digital DEC/EDI tracks which transmission files it has sent and, at the end of its pass, automatically updates those successfully sent (i.e. those transmissions whose last segment made it across the X.25 link) to the SENT status whether the communications session terminated normally or not. It then automatically reconnects to TRADANET and attempts to send those transmission files that remain at the SENDING status. It will perform this auto-recovery loop 5 times before declaring a network problem and updating the error count for the connection.

When receiving transmissions, Digital DEC/EDI tracks every start and end segment that it receives and, at the end of its pass, adds those transmissions received into the Digital DEC/EDI environment and passes them onto the Translation Services. If a communications error occurred, it then reconnects to TRADANET and attempts to retrieve any other transmissions that it failed to receive during the first pass. It will perform this auto-recovery loop 5 times before declaring a network problem and updating the error count for the connection. In order to perform this function, the gateway uses the TRADANET GO command rather than the more expensive NG command.

Note: *The above is a logical explanation of the processing. In reality, only one communications session is established with the TRADANET VAN and not two as the explanation implies.*

TRADANET Integration

Digital DEC/EDI uses the TRADANET Acknowledgement and Postbox listings to update the status of transmission files. Once a transmission file has been sent to TRADANET, it will retain a status of SENT until the transmission is extracted by the recipient. Once extracted, the Postbox listing will show a status of 'A8E' (successful extraction) and Digital DEC/EDI will take this as a trigger to update the status of the document to DELIVERED and then PURGEABLE. Note if Digital DEC/EDI is configured to only request a Postbox listing once per day then it will take up to 24 hours between a trading partner extracting the transmission file and the transmission file moving to the PURGEABLE status.

Detection of undelivered transmission files

After processing a Postbox listing, Digital DEC/EDI will search for any transmission files with a status of SENT that have been at that status for

longer than the delivery timeout period. Those transmission files that meet this criteria are then updated to FAILED (failed to deliver). Any such transmission files, may be resent if desired using the INTERCHANGE RESET TRANSMISSION /NEW_STATUS=REPROCESS command.

The default delivery timeout period is 1.5 days. This can be altered by adding the following line to the DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM file in SYS$MANAGER:

```
$ decedi$define DECEDI$MYCONN_DELIVERY_TIMEOUT "0 02:00:00.00"
```

The example above sets the delivery timeout for the MYCONN connection to 2 hours. This means that, after processing a Postbox listing for the connection MYCONN, if there are any transmission files that have been at the SENT status for more than 2 hours then they should be updated to the FAILED status.

Note: T*he delivery timeout should be set to a value which is at least 1.5 times the interval between Postbox listing requests. For example, if set to 5 minutes and then a connection is made to TRADANET that requests a Postbox listing, that listing may not be returned during that communications session. Upon connecting again, Digital DEC/EDI may send a transmission file and receive back the Postbox listing requested earlier. That Postbox listing will not contain a reference to the original transmission file. Thus, if the gap between the transmission file being set to SENT and Digital DEC/EDI processing the Postbox listing exceeds 5 minutes, the transmission file will be incorrectly set to FAILED.*

Synchronizing TRADANET Passwords

When you first create a TRADANET connection using the EDIT CONNECTION command, Digital DEC/EDI will immediately begin using the password that you enter.

When changing the password of an existing connection via EDIT CONNECTION however, Digital DEC/EDI will send a new password (NEWP) command to TRADANET which will effect the change at the next midday password update run. Until that time, Digital DEC/EDI will continue to use the old password (i.e. the one before you changed it). After the next midday password update Digital DEC/EDI will begin using the new password. The Password Change date and time shown on the EDIT

CONNECTION screen displays the date and time of the password update run during which your TRADANET password last changed or will change.

However, if this process fails for some reason (for example, you have another application which accidently reset the password on TRADANET for your mailbox) then Digital DEC/EDI includes a facility to allow you to immediately reset the password. Simply use EDIT CONNECTION to change the password as usual and then enter the following DCL commands:

```
$ FORCE_PWD :== $ DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$X25_FORCE_PWD.EXE
$ FORCE_PWD connection_id
```

where 'connection_id' is the connection id you used in the EDIT CONNECTION command (or that chosen via the EDIT CONFIGURATION command). Once you have used this command, Digital DEC/EDI will from then on use the new password and will NOT send any new password (NEWP) commands to TRADANET. An error is also logged in the Digital DEC/EDI Error Log File giving an audit of the password reset. While the status of the error indicates a scripting error, this is purely so that the information is recorded even if the DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY logical has been set to "ERROR".

Establishing and Viewing Relationships

Before it will transmit documents, TRADANET requires that bilateral agreements are set up with the trading partner. Whenever you add a new trading partner or make any changes to an agreement (using EDIT PROFILE), you must update the TRADANET relationships; this ensures that Digital DEC/EDI's profile information matches the VAN's profile information.

Note: *Digital DEC/EDI uses the last retrieved TRADANET Relationships Listing when deciding which elements of Digital DEC/EDI Trading Partner profile do not match those of TRADANET. To ensure the correct operation of this function, please ensure that a job with the 'List Relationships' flag set to 'YES' has been run before selecting this option.*

You update the TRADANET relationships as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the relevant connection-id identifying the TRADANET connection and press Select . The connection details appear on the screen.

   (The connection needs to be disabled before you can select it; if the connection is currently enabled, then Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to disable it before continuing, and prompts you to re-enable it afterwards.)
5. Press Do and select **Edit VAN Specifics**. You are shown a list of VAN specific options.
6. Move the highlight bar to the option **Update TRADANET Relationships**, and press Select . You are asked to confirm the choice.
7. Digital DEC/EDI extracts the relevant information from the trading partner profiles, and prepares this information to pass on to TRADANET when next a connection is established using a job that has the ’Process New Relationships’ flag set to ’YES’.

   When the process is finished, exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

The next time Digital DEC/EDI connects to TRADANET using a job that has the ’Process New Relationships’ flag set to ’YES’, Digital DEC/EDI asks TRADANET to update its relationships in line with the new trading partner profiles.

Once the relationships have been updated, you should review the TRADANET relationships listing to make sure that TRADANET has set up the relationship correctly. You do this as follows:

- Ensure that a job has been run with the ’List Relationships’ flag set to ’YES’ since a job with the ’Process New Relationships’ flag set to ’YES’.
- Follow the steps above, but this time select the VAN specific option **Examine TRADANET Relationships**.
- You are placed in a read-only TPU editor session with the TRADANET Relationships listing. Please refer to your TRADANET documentation for the format of this listing and an explanation of the various columns.

Viewing Mailbox and Postbox Reports

A TRADANET Mailbox Report (MBLIST) contains a list of files that TRADANET believes you have retrieved. A TRADANET Postbox Report contains a list of files that TRADANET believes you have sent.

To view the reports proceed as follows:

- Follow the steps above for examining the TRADANET Relationships Listing, but this time select the appropriate VAN specific option **Examine Last Mailbox Listing** or **Examine Last Postbox Listing**.
- You are placed in a read-only TPU editor session with the appropriate listing. Please refer to your TRADANET documentation for the format of this listing and an explanation of the various columns.

Identifying Documents

In Digital DEC/EDI an EDIFACT or TRADACOMS document is identified by:

- Your ANA number
- Your trading partner’s ANA number
- The sender’s reference number (SNRF)
- Document type

When TRADANET reports receiving a document, they describe it by:

- The sender’s TRADANET user number (TUN) which, for outbound documents, is the value entered in EDIT CONFIGURATION and, for

inbound documents, the value entered in the Trading Partner Profile ’Connection Specific Data’ field.

- The recipients TRADANET user number (TUN) which, for inbound documents, is the value entered in EDIT CONFIGURATION and, for outbound documents, the value entered in the Trading Partner Profile ’Connection Specific Data’ field.
- The sender’s reference number (SNRF) or Document Control Number from a LIST DOCUMENT/FULL command.
- Document type or External Document Types from a LIST DOCUMENT /FULL command.

Transmission File Re-sends, Read Receipts, and the New Audit Log Trail

The X.25 gateway, using the TRADANET VAN, has been modified to recognise and record a new TRADANET status– the "A8E" status. This status is returned when a trading partner has extracted a document from their mailbox that Digital DEC/EDI has sent. (also known as "Read Receipts")

In addition, it is now possible to re-send transmission files that have already been extracted by the trading partner. This is possible using the RESET TRANSMISSION /NEW_STATUS command for transmission files that are at status, DELIVERED. When a file is resent, the FLGN and SNRF values in the transmission file are incremented.

The communications audit log trail for transmission files will now look as follows:

Insert Figure...

Transmission files reset by the user can be reset to either REPROCESS (i.e. AWAIT_TRANSMISSION) or to CANCELLED. The RESET TRANSMISSION command must be issued on the EDI> command line (not via Forms windows) and can be issued for files at the status of SENDING, SENT or DELIVERED.

The SNRF and FLGN values will only be incremented when RESET TRANSMISSION is issued for a file at status DELIVERED.

Refetching Documents from TRADANET

Digital DEC/EDI allows you to refetch documents that have been previously fetched from TRADANET (providing that it is within the number of days specified by the **Days to Keep Files** value in EDIT CONNECTION). You may need to do this if, for example, some communication error occurred and distorted some of the information in the document.

Once you have decided to refetch a document, you must gather the following information before attemtping to do so.

- The TRADANET User Number for the Trading Partner who sent the document. This is available in the **Connection Specific Data** field on the Digital DEC/EDI Trading Partner Profile for the trading partner.
- Your own TRADANET User Number as defined in the connection details in EDIT CONNECTION.
- The document's Document Control Number from LIST DOCUMENT/FULL or LIST DOCUMENT/ARCHIVE/FULL.

Once you have this information, you can tell the X.25 Gateway to refetch the document as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the relevant connection-id identifying the TRADANET connection and press Select . The connection details appear on the screen.

   (The connection needs to be disabled before you can select it; if the

connection is currently enabled, then Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to disable it before continuing, and prompts you to re-enable it afterwards.)

5. Press Do and select **Edit VAN Specifics**. You are shown a list of VAN specific options.
6. Move the highlight bar to the option **Refetch Documents from TRADANET**, and press Select .
7. You will now be shown a list of fields into which you may enter the TRADANET Reference of the file you wish to refetch. Enter your trading partner's TRADANET User Number, your TRADANET User Number and the Document Control Number and press RETURN. For example, if my trading partner's TRADANET User Number is 'A111' and my TRADANET User Number is 'Z999' and the Document Control Number is '2736' then enter 'A111Z9992736'.
8. Digital DEC/EDI will then attempt to see if the document is still within the live database. If it is, then a warning will be shown alongside the reference you have entered telling you that the document is still on-line and the name of the transmission file. You **MUST** ensure that this transmission file is removed to the Archive database before the X25 Gateway refetches your document.
9. You may then proceed to enter up to 100 other TRADANET file references to be refetched. Once you have finished, press F10 or Ctrl/Z and you will be asked to confirm saving your selections. If you answer 'N' to this option then your selections are not saved. If you answer 'Y' then your selections will be saved.
10. The next time the X.25 Gateway runs a job with the **Process Refetch Requests** set to 'YES' then the X.25 Gateway will ask TRADANET to mark the documents to be refetched and, if the same job allows the retrieval of documents or that type of document, then the document will be refetched.

Logicals affecting the X.25 Gateway

The following lists all of the logicals that can affect the way that the X.25 Gateway communicates with TRADANET.

DECEDI$xxxxxx_DELIVERY_TIMEOUT

Replace xxxxxx with the connection-id for the associated connection.

This logical controls the amount of time that Digital DEC/EDI will leave a transmission file at the ’SENT’ status before setting it to ’FAILED’ (to deliver.

When Digital DEC/EDI passes the transmission file to TRADANET, it updates the status of the document to ’SENT’. When your Trading Partner fetches the document, the Postbox Listing retrieved from TRADANET indicates that the document was delivered so Digital DEC/EDI updates the status of the document to ’DELIVERED’ and ’PURGEABLE’. However, if TRADANET does not report to Digital DEC/EDI that the document has been fetehced within the time period specified by this logical, then Digital DEC/EDI updates the transmission file to ’FAILED’ so that you may investigate the reason for the failure and, if applicable, resend the transmission file using the RESET command.

The logical must contain a VMS delta time. The default for the logical is 1.5 days (that is a delta time of ’1 12:00:00.00’). Depending on the trading agreements that you have with your trading partners, you may wish to increase or decrease this value. If the logical is not present then the default is applied.

DECEDI$TRAX_TYPE

This logical controls which TRADANET network that you belong to. It currently supports two network types, ’TRADANET’ which is the default and ’BROKERNET’. Other networks provided by International Network Services Ltd are based on either one or the other of these so when connecting to a different network, ask which of the above two your network is based on. The logical should contains the words ’TRADANET’ or ’BROKERNET’ as appropriate. If the logical is not present then the default is applied.

Starting the X.25 Gateway

You must start and enable the gateway before you can exchange transmission files with trading partners. To start the gateway:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY X25_GATEWAY
```

Warning:*To start the X25 Gateway, the Digital DEC/EDI Communications Controller must be running and the image SYS$SYSTEM:DECEDI$X25.EXE must be installed in memory with the*

appropriate rights and privileges. If you have added the X25 gateway to the Digital DEC/EDI environment using the 'Maintain Services' option since starting Digital DEC/EDI then you must shutdown and restart the complete Digital DEC/EDI environment.

Having started the gateway, you need to enable it: see Section *Enabling and Disabling the X.25 Gateway* on page 9-35.

Under normal conditions you do not need to shut down the gateway. If you merely want to prevent transmission files being exchanged, you can do so by disabling a specific connection (see Section *Enabling an X.25 Connection* on page 9-36) or by disabling the gateway (see Section *Enabling and Disabling the X.25 Gateway* on page 9-35).

You do need to shut down and restart the gateway if you make changes to the gateway parameters. To shut down the gateway, use SHUTDOWN GATEWAY:

To shut down the entire gateway:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN GATEWAY X25_GATEWAY
```

Once the gateway has been shut down, it does not accept transmission files from the Translation Service, and does not make connections to the VAN.

Enabling and Disabling the X.25 Gateway

Once you have started a gateway, you must enable it before transmission files can be exchanged through the connections defined for it. If you want to temporarily prevent the exchange of transmission files on a gateway you can disable the gateway.

To enable or disable a gateway, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server; each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the gateway you want to enable

or disable, and press Do .

5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select .
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Enabling an X.25 Connection

You can only exchange transmission files with a VAN when the connection to the VAN is enabled.

You must enable each connection after you first set it up on the communications gateway. You also need to enable a connection subsequently, whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must disable a connection before changing the details of the connection. You can also disable the connection if you want to temporarily stop exchanging transmission files with a trading partner; you may want to do this if, for example, the VAN you use to send transmission files to this trading partner becomes unavailable.

A connection can be automatically disabled by Digital DEC/EDI when a VAN does not respond to attempts at connection. In this event, you will need to re-enable the connection afterwards.

To enable or disable a connection, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server; each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you want to enable or disable, and press Do.

5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select.
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Starting a Connection Manually

To start a connection manually, that is, to send documents that have a current status of AWAIT_TRANSMISSION, you use the START CONNECTION command. When you do this, you override any job schedules for that connection. You identify the connection-id and job-id defined earlier, as follows:

START CONNECTION connection-id job-id

For example, to start a connection called TRADNT with a job called RELATIONS, you would use the command:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION TRADNT RELATIONS
```

Remember that you must have a window open for the connection to start.

Chapter 10 Setting Up the Import/Export Gateway

The Import/Export gateway provide a mechanism for you to exchange transmission files with your trading partners. The Import/Export gateway imports files from disk and exports files to disk. You can then exchange the physical files with your trading partner. For example, you could send them by courier.

What You Must Do

The Import/Export gateway does not require a license.

Before setting up an Import/Export gateway, be sure that you have registered the IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY component, together with the associated connection-id. You should already have done this, using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services**, as described in Chapter 2.

To set up the Import/Export gateway, log in to the node on which the Digital DEC/EDI Server runs, and carry out the following tasks:

- Define parameters about your Import/Export system — see Section *Defining Gateway Parameters* on page 10-2.
- Define the connection used to export transmission files to a directory — see Section *Defining the Connection* on page 10-5
- Schedule the windows in which you export and import transmission files — see Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 10-10.
- Define and schedule the jobs used to transfer transmission files to and from directories — see Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 10-12.
- Set up the directories for the gateway to use — see Section *Creating the Directories Used by the Import/Export Gateway* on page 10-14.
- Start the Communication Service gateway — see Section *Starting the Import/Export Gateway* on page 10-15.
- Enable the gateway — see Section *Enabling and Disabling the Import/Export Gateway* on page 10-16.
- Enable the connections you have defined — see Section *Enabling an Import/Export Connection* on page 10-17. The predefined jobs now run according to their schedule.

See Section *Starting a Connection Manually* on page 10-18 if you need to start a connection manually.

Defining Gateway Parameters

To set up the gateway parameters, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server. Each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter IMPEXP in the pop-up window, to add a new Import /Export gateway component to the list, and to define its parameters.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing gateway, move the highlight bar down the list to the Import/Export

gateway, and press Select .)

5. The next screen allows you enter or modify the gateway parameters; edit the fields as required. The screen is illustrated in Figure 10–1, and its fields are explained in Table 10–1.

6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save These Details**.

   You can then go on to define the connection details, as described in Section *Defining the Connection* on page 10-5; or exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 10-1 Import/Export Parameter Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 10-1 Fields on the Import/Export Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Status	Display only	ENABLED	ENABLED or DISABLED. Shows whether the gateway is enabled or disabled

Table 10-1 Fields on the Import/Export Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Connection Error Limit	Yes	20	Number of failed connection attempts before Digital DEC/EDI disables the connection automatically. This limit applies to all connections associated with this gateway. You can arrange to receive a mail message reporting the disconnection by defining the logical name DECEDI$MAIL_IMPEXP in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM. The value can be any OpenVMS mail address: a single address, a list separated by commas, or the name of a distribution list; the file containing a distribution list must be accessible to the Digital DEC/EDI account. See Section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 for an explanation of how to define logical names.
Default Import Directory	Yes	None	The default OpenVMS directory in which import transmission files are stored.
Default Export Directory	Yes	None	The default OpenVMS directory in which exported files are stored.

You can use EDIT CONFIGURATION at a later time to view the information you have entered.

Defining the Connection

Before defining the details of a connection, you should already have created the connection-id, when registering the IMPEXP_GATEWAY component. You do this by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services**,as described in Section *Specifying Connection-ids* on page 2-4.

You will also have referenced this connection-id, when setting up the relevant trading partner's profile on the Translation Service. You do this by using the EDIT PROFILE command, as described in Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6.

To specify details of a connection, you use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter the relevant connection-id in the pop-up window: for example, SUPLYR.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing connection, move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you require, and press Select .)
5. A sequence of screens allows you enter or modify connection details. Use the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen to navigate the sequence, and edit the fields as required.

   The first screen is illustrated in Figure 10–2; the fields on both the screens are explained in Table 10–2.
6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save This Connection**.

   You can then go on to define window schedules, as described in Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 10-10; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 10-2 Import/Export Connection Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 10-2 Fields on the Import/Export Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Connection ID	Display only	Connection	Specified in the command line. Identifies the connection.
Status	Display only	ENABLED	ENABLED or DISABLED. Shows whether or not the connection is enabled.
Window State	Display only	OFF	ON or OFF. Shows whether or not transmission files can be sent using the connection.

Table 10-2 Fields on the Import/Export Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Syntax	Yes	Spaces	This indicates the standard for files through this connection. In normal use, you enter one of EDIFACT, TRADACOMS, X12, or MULTIPLE. MULTIPLE indicates that you are likely to receive transmission files of more than one standard through this connection. If you are using ODETTE, specify EDIFACT as the syntax. If you are using TDCC, specify X12 syntax. If you intend to make use of the translation bypass facility, enter one of the following: • BYPASS — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to pass all incoming data to an application, without using the Translation Service.

Table 10-2 Fields on the Import/Export Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
			• MIXED — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, then process each X12 interchange set according to the Use Translators on Inbound setting in the trading partner agreement details. Any other interchange sets that are not X12, it passes to an application, without using the Translation Service. • SPLIT — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, and then pass those interchange sets to an application, without using the Translation Service.
Current Error Count	Yes	Current value	Indicates the number of errors that have occurred for this connection.
Service Description	Display only	Text	Gives you a brief description of the service available through this connection.

Table 10-2 Fields on the Import/Export Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Import Directory	No	Spaces	Identify the directory in which files for import through this connection are stored. Make sure that Digital DEC/EDI has read/write access to this directory. If you leave this blank, Digital DEC/EDI uses the directory you specified using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**.
Export Directory	No	Spaces	Identify the directory in which transmission files sent through this connection are stored. Make sure that Digital DEC/EDI has read/write access to this directory. If you leave this blank, Digital DEC/EDI uses the directory you specified using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**.
Action on Import	Yes	RENAME	Whether files imported through this connection are renamed or deleted.
Transmission File with Header	Yes	YES	Whether or not Header records are added at the front of each file exported through this connection. Import files must not contain Header records.

Table 10-2 Fields on the Import/Export Connection Details Screens

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
First . . . Fifth Prefix Record	No	Spaces	The Header record that precedes each transmission file sent through this connection. For export files only; import files must not contain Header records.

Defining Window Schedules

The Import/Export gateway can transfer files between Digital DEC/EDI and OpenVMS files at any time. You can, however, schedule the work according to a **window schedule**; this is a time frame (or several time frames) within which all transmission files are to be sent and/or received. For example, you may agree to send transmission files on weekdays, between 09:00 and 17:00; you define a window for these times, and the window is unlikely to change.

Having set up up the window schedule (as described below), you then go on to define the jobs by which files are sent and/or received, and the schedules by which these jobs take place (as described in Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 10-12). All job schedules (and job exceptions and manual connections) must fall within the window schedule.

There may be occasions when you need to exchange transmission files outside the normal schedule. You can do this by setting up a one-time window and job exception for a specific exchange, as described in Chapter 13.

You set up a window schedule as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, to set up and save the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select **Edit Window Schedule Details**.
3. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 10–3.

Figure 10-3 Digital DEC/EDI Window Scheduling Details Screen

Insert Figure...

4. Complete the details on the form. You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your window. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

   WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

   WE — for every Saturday and Sunday

   MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN

   For example, to specify that the gateway is to be open each Friday, between 08:00 and 19:00:

- Enter FRI in the Day field and press Return .

  (The Start and End Time fields change so you can enter only a time, and not a date.)

- Enter ‘‘08:00’’ in the Start Time field.
- Enter ‘‘19:00’’ in the End Time field.

  If you do not specify anything in the Day field, you can define a specific date and time at which the gateway is to open. This is a one-time window.

5. Press Do to display the Options menu; select **Save Schedule** to store this schedule. You can now define further windows if you require them.

   You can then go on to define jobs and schedules, as described in Section *Defining and Scheduling Jobs* on page 10-12; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Defining and Scheduling Jobs

When using the Import/Export gateway, you transfer transmission files between Digital DEC/EDI and the import/export directories by running predefined **jobs**. Each job runs to a **job schedule**.

You can also define a job that is outside your normal schedule; this is called a job exception. If you need to use a **job exception**, see Chapter 13 for more information.

You can use any one of three jobs, depending on the direction in which you want to move transmission files; these are:

- IMPORT, when you want to bring all available transmission files through a connection
- EXPORT, when you want to send all available transmission files through a connection
- IMPEXP, when you want to both bring all available transmission files from, and send all your available transmission files, through the connection

You define the job for transferring transmission files, and the schedule to which it runs, as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, to set up the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select **Edit Job Schedule Details**.
3. In the pop-up window, enter the job-id for the job you are defining (IMPORT, EXPORT or IMPEXP), and press Return
4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 10–4. The connection-id and job-id you selected earlier are shown at the top of the screen.

Figure 10-4 Import/Export Gateway Job Schedule Details Screen

Insert Figure...

5. Complete the details on the screen, making sure that the job schedule you define lies within the window schedule you set up earlier.

   You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your job. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

   WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

   WE — for every Saturday and Sunday

   MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN

   If you want the job to start and then to run for the rest of the day, you can specify the Day and Start time only. Use the End time and Interval if you want to run the job more than once on a given day.

6. Press Do to display the Options Menu; select **Save Schedule**. Then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Defining NODE Details

This is a new optional feature introduced in DEC/EDI V4.0 . This allows us to register a connection on a particular node[s].

You define the node specific connection details as follows :

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Maintain Connection Details, to set up the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select "Create New Node details" .
3. In the pop-up window, enter the Node name and press return.
4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown. The connection-id and node-id you selected earlier are shown at the top of the screen.

Creating the Directories Used by the Import/Export Gateway

You must create the directories used by the Import/Export gateway using DCL commands. To ease the problems of identifying directories, you should create the directories as subdirectories within the DECEDI account. For example, to create a directory called HAPWELL_IMPORT.DIR, enter:

```
$ CREATE/DIRECTORY [DECEDI.HAPWELL_IMPORT]
```

See the *OpenVMS User's Manual* for more about this command.

The maximum record size for import files is 65500 bytes.

Setting Directory Protections

You must set the protection for each directory used by the Import/Export gateway. This is so that Digital DEC/EDI can read transmission files from, and write transmission files to these directories. You set protection using a DCL command. For each directory used by the Import/Export gateway, enter:

```
$SET PROTECTION = W:RW directory_name
```

If, for security reasons, you do not want to allow world access to the directory, you can do either of the following:

- Make Digital DEC/EDI the owner of the directory:

```
$ SET FILE/OWNER=DECEDI directory_name
```

- Use an Access Control List. See the *OpenVMS User's Manual* for more about Access Control Lists and setting protection on directories.

Limiting the Versions of Import Files

You must ensure that only one version of each import transmission file exists. To do this, move to the directory in which import transmission files are stored, and enter the following DCL command:

```
$ SET DIRECTORY/VERSION_LIMIT=1 directory_name
```

You must enter this command for each directory used to contain import transmission files. See the *OpenVMS User's Manual* for more about this command.

File Naming Convention

When the Import/Export Gateway imports a file, it looks for filenames that have connection-ids in them. The Import/Export Gateway imports files that have the following filename format:

*_ connection-id.IMPORT

For example, for a connection-id of GDRNX4, the Import/Export Gateway would look for filenames with the following format:

*_GDRNX4.IMPORT

In this situation, INCOMING_ORDERS_GDRNX4.IMPORT would be a valid filename, but INCOMING_ORDERS.IMPORT would be invalid.

Starting the Import/Export Gateway

To start the gateway:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY
```

Although the gateway has now been started, no transmission files can be transferred through the gateway until it has been enabled, as described in Section *Enabling and Disabling the Import/Export Gateway* on page 10-16.

Under normal conditions you do not need to shut down the gateway. If you merely want to prevent transmission files being exchanged, you can do so by disabling a specific connection (see Section *Enabling an Import/Export Connection* on page 10-17) or by disabling the gateway (see Section *Enabling and Disabling the Import/Export Gateway* on page 10-16).

You do need to shut down and restart the gateway if you make changes to the gateway parameters. To shut down the gateway, use SHUTDOWN GATEWAY:

To shut down a gateway:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN GATEWAY IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY
```

Once the gateway has been shut down, no transmission files are accepted from the Translation Service.

Enabling and Disabling the Import/Export Gateway

You can only exchange import/export transmission files when the gateway connection is enabled.

You must enable each connection after you first set it up on the communications gateway. You also need to enable a connection subsequently, whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must disable a connection before changing the details of the connection. You can also disable the connection if you want to temporarily stop exchanging transmission files with a trading partner.

To enable or disable a connection, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server; each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the gateway you want to enable or disable, and press Do .
5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select .
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Enabling an Import/Export Connection

You must enable the connection after it is first set up, and subsequently whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must disable a connection whenever you want to change its setup, or to prevent transmission files being exchanged through that connection.

To enable or disable a connection, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server; each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you want to enable or disable, and press Do .

5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select .

6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Starting a Connection Manually

To start a connection manually, that is, to send documents that have a current status of AWAIT_TRANSMISSION, you use the START CONNECTION command. When you do this, you override any job schedules for the connection.

You identify the connection-id and job-id defined earlier, as follows:

START CONNECTION connection-id job-id

For example, to start a connection called GDRNX4 with the job IMPEXP, you would use the command:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION GDRNX4 IMPEXP
```

Remember that you must have a window open for the connection to start.

Chapter 11 Setting Up the OFTP Gateway

The OFTP gateway provides a mechanism through which you exchange transmission files with your trading partners. When you configure the gateway you identify how transmission files are exchanged.

What You Must Do

Before setting up the OFTP gateway, check that the prerequisite tasks (installation and so on) have been carried out, as described in Section *Prerequisite Tasks* on page 11-2. Then log in to the node on which the Digital DEC/EDI Server runs, and carry out the following tasks:

- Ensure that you have a proper running environment for the OFTP gateway — see Section *Prerequisite Tasks* on page 11-2.
- Define the gateway parameters — see Section *Defining Gateway Parameters* on page 11-3.
- Define the connections used to send transmission files to trading partners — see Section *Defining the Connection* on page 11-8.
- Define trading partner-specific parameters for OFTP — see Section *Defining Trading Partner-Specific Parameters* on page 11-13.
- Schedule the windows that define when you exchange transmission files — see Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 11-17.
- Start the OFTP gateway — see Section *Starting the OFTP Gateway* on page 11-19.
- Enable the OFTP gateway — see Section *Enabling and Disabling the OFTP Gateway* on page 11-19.
- Enable the connection you have defined — see Section *Enabling an OFTP Connection* on page 11-20. Transmissions now take place according to the predefined window schedule.

See Section *Starting a Connection Manually* on page 11-21 if you need to start a connection manually.

Prerequisite Tasks

Before you perform the setup tasks described in this chapter, certain prerequisite tasks must already have been carried out. Check that:

- The OFTP running environment is established. The OFTP gateway communicates with trading partners via an X.25 protocol. Therefore you must ensure that the prerequisite X.25 communications software is installed, configured and running.

  The X.25 software you use will depend on the Digital DEC/EDI Server environment. For details of prerequisite software, see the Digital DEC/EDI Installation book for the Digital DEC/EDI Server environment you are using.
- When you register with ODETTE, you receive your OFTP-id. If you do not register, you must agree with your trading partner on the OFTP-id

you are going to use. If you use OFTP to communicate with a VAN, the VAN will normally assign you an OFTP-id.

- The licence for the Digital DEC/EDI OFTP gateway has been installed. See the Digital DEC/EDI Installation book for information on installing licenses.
- The OFTP_GATEWAY component has been registered on the Digital DEC/EDI Server, together with the associated connection-id. See Chapter 2.

You can get outbound OFTP connections to request special logic, and you can use modulo 255 or 256 for the processing of OFTP special logic.

You do this in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM by specifying the logical name DECEDI$_USE_LOGIC_*conn_id*, and assigning the value 255 or 256. The *conn_id* embedded in the logical name is the connection-id. (See Section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 for details of defining logicals.)

The existence of the logical name for a particular connection causes the OFTP gateway to request special logic in the OFTP Session Negotiation Phase. The value determines the modulo used for calculating special logic checksums. Most OFTP implementations use the default value of 256, but you can set this value to 255 to interwork with OFTP implementations that still require modulo 255.

Defining Gateway Parameters

To set up the gateway parameters, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server. Each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter OFTP in the pop-up window, to add a new OFTP gateway component to the list, and to define its parameters.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing gateway, move the highlight bar down the list to the OFTP gateway, and

press Select.)

5. The next screen allows you enter or modify the gateway parameters; edit the fields as required. The screen is illustrated in Figure 11–1, and its fields are explained in Table 11–1.

   The details you enter must correspond precisely with the details supplied by ODETTE when you register to use the service. If the details do not match you cannot communicate using the OFTP gateway. See the *ODETTE Guidelines for EDI Addressing* for more about addressing transmission files.

6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save These Details**.

   You can then go on to define the connection details, as described in Section *Defining the Connection* on page 11-8; or exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

You can use EDIT CONFIGURATION at a later time to view the information you have entered.

Figure 11-1 OFTP Parameter Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 11-1 Fields on the OFTP Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Status	Display only	ENABLED	ENABLED or DISABLED. Shows whether the gateway is enabled or disabled.
Connection Error Limit	Yes	20	Number of failed connection attempts before Digital DEC/EDI disables the connection automatically. This limit applies to all connections associated with this gateway. You can arrange to receive a mail message reporting the disconnection by defining the logical name DECEDI$MAIL_OFTP in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM. The value can be any OpenVMS mail address: a single address, a list separated by commas, or the name of a distribution list; the file containing a distribution list must be accessible to the Digital DEC/EDI account. See Section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 for an explanation of how to define logical names.
File Retry Limit	Yes	3	This is the number of attempts which can be made to send a file. When this number is reached, no more attempts to send the file are made.
Protocol Level	Display Only	1	This indicates the OFTP protocol level that is supported.

Table 11-1 Fields on the OFTP Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
OFTP ID	Yes	Spaces	The OFTP identifier for your organization. You must enter this value, which is supplied by ODETTE when you register to use OFTP, or by your VAN provider.
OFTP Password	Yes	Spaces	The password to get access to your OFTP account.
Maximum Channels	Yes	20	This specifies the number of connection channels available for connecting to trading partners.
Idle Timeout	Yes	10	This is the number of minutes which can pass without any activity on a channel before it is cleared down and made available for other transmissions.
DTE Sub-address Low	No	Spaces	The DTE sub-address Low and DTE sub-address High fields specify to the underlying X.25 software that all incoming calls with a sub-address in this range are to be routed to the Digital DEC/EDI OFTP gateway. You need to specify this range if Digital DEC/EDI is not the only application using the services provided by the X.25 software. The DTE Sub-address Low field specifies the lowest value in this range. Use this field and DTE Sub-address High only on OpenVMS VAX systems, if required. On OpenVMS AXP systems, use the Incoming DTE Address field.

Table 11-1 Fields on the OFTP Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
DTE Sub-address High	No	Spaces	The DTE sub-address Low and DTE sub-address High fields specify to the underlying X.25 software that all incoming calls with a sub-address in this range are to be routed to the Digital DEC/EDI OFTP gateway. You need to specify this range if Digital DEC/EDI is not the only application using the services provided by the X.25 software. The DTE Sub-address High field specifies the highest value in this range. Use this field and DTE Sub-address Low only on OpenVMS VAX systems, if required. On OpenVMS AXP systems, use the Incoming DTE Address field.
DTE Priority	Yes	127	Where two or more applications have the same sub-address, this field indicates which application should have priority on accepting and handling the incoming connection.

Table 11-1 Fields on the OFTP Parameter Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Incoming DTE Address	No	Spaces	An optional field used to specify matches against incoming DTE addresses. A % character can be used as a single wild card. Use this field only on OpenVMS AXP systems, if required. On OpenVMS VAX systems, use the DTE Sub-address High and Low fields. In the following examples, the DTE value 234212312345 is your local DTE address. The complete DTE string is the ‘‘Called DTE’’: 23421231234525 matches a single DTE address and a single sub-address 25. 2342123123451% matches a single DTE address with a single sub-address range 10-19.

Defining the Connection

Before defining the details of a connection, you should already have created the connection-id, when registering the OFTP_GATEWAY component. You do this by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Maintain Services, as described in Section *Specifying Connection-ids* on page 2-4.

You will also have referenced this connection-id, when setting up the relevant trading partner’s profile on the Translation Service. You do this by using the EDIT PROFILE command, as described in Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile* on page 4-6.

To specify details of a connection, you use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Press Insert, and enter the relevant connection-id in the pop-up window: for example, TPOFTP.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing connection, move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you require, and press Select .)
5. The next screen allows you enter or modify the connection details; edit the fields as required. The screen is illustrated in Figure 11–2, and its fields are explained in Table 11–2.

   The details you enter must correspond precisely with the details supplied by ODETTE when you register to use the service. If the details do not match you cannot communicate using the OFTP gateway. See the *ODETTE Guidelines for EDI Addressing* for more about addressing transmission files.
6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save This Connection**.

   You can then go on to define window schedules, as described in Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 11-17; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Figure 11-2 OFTP Connection Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 11-2 Fields on the OFTP Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
Connection ID	Display only	None	Specified in the command line. Identifies the connection.
Status	Display only	DISABLED	ENABLED or DISABLED. Shows whether or not the connection is operational.
Window State	Display only	OFF	ON or OFF. Shows whether or not transmission files can be exchanged through this connection.
Syntax	Yes	Spaces	This indicates the standard for files through this connection. In normal use, you enter one of EDIFACT, TRADACOMS, X12, or MULTIPLE. MULTIPLE indicates that you are likely to receive transmission files of more than one standard through this connection. If you are using ODETTE, specify EDIFACT as the syntax. If you are using TDCC, specify X12 syntax. If you intend to make use of the translation bypass facility, enter one of the following: • BYPASS — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to pass all incoming data to an application, without using the Translation Service.

Table 11-2 Fields on the OFTP Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
			• MIXED — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, then process each X12 interchange set according to the Use Translators on Inbound setting in the trading partner agreement details. Any other interchange sets that are not X12, it passes to an application, without using the Translation Service. • SPLIT — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, and then pass those interchange sets to an application, without using the Translation Service.
Current Error Count	Yes	0	Indicates the number of errors that have occurred for this connection. You can reset this field to 0 only.
Service Description	Display only	None	Allows you to enter a description of the service provided through this connection.

Table 11-2 Fields on the OFTP Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
VAX P.S.I. Network Name	Yes	None	Depending on the Digital DEC/EDI Server environment, specify one of the following: The network name set up in VAX P.S.I. (VAX). You can find this name in the P.S.I. database; see *VAX P.S.I. Management Guide*. The DTE class set up in DECnet/OSI (VAX). The DTE class set up in DEC X.25 (AXP).
DTE Address	Yes	None	The DTE address of the service to connect to.
DTE Sub-Address	Yes	None	The DTE sub-address of the service to connect to.
OFTP ID	Yes	None	The name by which the trading partner is known within OFTP. Your trading partner must supply you with this information.
OFTP Password	Yes	None	The password to your trading partner's OFTP account. Get this information from your trading partner.

Table 11-2 Fields on the OFTP Connection Details Screen

Field Name	Mandatory	Default	Description
OFTP Record Format	Yes	UNSTRUC-TURED	This must be one of: • Fixed — indicates fixed length records. • Unstructured — choose this option when you do not know how data is structured in the transmission file. • Variable — variable length fields. You would choose this if you want an exact copy of the transmission file. • Text — records are terminated by a carriage return or a line feed.

Defining Trading Partner-Specific Parameters

There are a number of OFTP parameters that you can set by using the Connection Specific Data field on the Trading Partner Details screens. Table 11–3 describes these parameters.

This field is optional unless you are using the AT&T Istel Easylink VAN service.

This field is mandatory if you are using the AT&T Istel Easylink VAN service. The user-data field must be populated. Contact AT&T for details of what to put into this field.

Table 11–3 describes the different entries you can put in this field. The format of the Connection Specific Data field on the Trading Partner Details screens is:

```
initiator-OFTP-id \ virtual-filename \ fixed-record-length \
user-data \ originator-OFTP-id
```

You must have the correct number of backslash (\ ) characters, even if you omit one of the items. For example, if user-data is ACCESS, the following are all valid entries for this field:

```
ID999\MY_FILE_NAME\80\ACCESS\
ID999\\\ACCESS\
\MY_FILE_NAME\80\\
ID999\\80\ACCESS\OFTP-ID-MAILBOX2
\\\\OFTP-ID-MAILBOX2
```

Table 11-3 Using The Connection Specific Data Field for OFTP

Field	Description
Initiator OFTP ID	You can specify a final OFTP destination (OFTP ID) for transmission files that is different from the OFTP ID that you set up when specifying the OFTP gateway parameters. (You are actually varying the system identifier used by the OFTP system identifier (SSID) command.) This can be useful if you want to send documents to different trading partners within the same company. If you do not specify an Initiator OFTP ID, the value used is the one specified for the gateway on the OFTP Parameter Details screen.
Virtual File Name	You can specify an OFTP Virtual File Name for all transmission files sent to a trading partner. By default, the OFTP gateway assigns an OFTP Virtual File Name consisting of a timestamp to every file. To override this default, enter the OFTP Virtual File Name in this field. All files sent to this trading partner then have the OFTP Virtual File Name you specify.
Fixed Record Length	You can use this parameter to specify that Digital DEC/EDI uses OFTP FIXED records of a specific size. You can set this for individual trading partners.

Table 11-3 Using The Connection Specific Data Field for OFTP

Field	Description
User Data	If you use this field, you must agree on the value with your trading partner or VAN. You can specify a different value for each trading partner. You must use this field when you are using the AT&T Istel Easylink VAN service. There is a maximum of 8 characters for this field.
Originator OFTP ID	In order to support more than one mailbox, some VAN suppliers (notably GEIS' EDI*Express VAN service) require you to vary your own OFTP ID, depending upon which mailbox a particular interchange is destined for. You use the Originator OFTP ID to do this. (You are actually varying the ''Originator'' field in the OFTP file identifier (SFID) command.) You can specify a maximum of 25 characters for the Originator OFTP ID.

Defining Connection Specific Logical Names

It is possible to tailor an OFTP connection to specify the following information using logical names:

- Call User Data
- Use of Special Logic Modulo 255 or 256
- EERP Sending Priority

Call User Data

To enable call user data define a logical called :

DECEDI$OFTP_CUD_conn_id = "xxxxxxxx"

where 'conn_id' is the connection id and xxxxxxxx is an uppercase hex string.

Example:

For an INS connection via OFTP using a connection OTRAX.

```
$DEFINE/TABLE=DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES -
  DECEDI$OFTP_CUD_OTRAX "72000000"
```

INS requires "72000000" (hex) as the call user data.

Special Logic Modulo

Some OFTP implementations specify the modulo value that Special Logic should use. By default, Digital DEC/EDI uses modulo 256 for Special Logic. It is possible that an OFTP implementation will want to specify that module 255 be used instead. To do this, define the logical:

```
$DEFINE/TABLE=DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES DECEDI$_USE_LOGIC_conn_id
"255"
```

Where ’conn_id’ is the name of the OFTP connection where Special Logic modulo 255 should be used.

EERP Sending Priority

By default, the EERP (acknowledgement) message for received data files is sent **after** sending out any data files. It may be desirable, however, to send the EERP **before** sending the data files. This may be the case when an application is in a hurry to process received files, but they are stuck at the status RECEIVED, waiting until all outbound files are sent first. By defining a logical name, the user can specify that the received files are acknowledged before sending out anything.

To use this feature, define the logical (to be any value):

```
$DEFINE/TABLE=DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES
DECEDI$OFTP_EERP_PRIO_conn_id ""
```

Where ’conn_id’ is the name of the OFTP connection where this functionality should take place.

To disable the feature, deassign the logical name:

```
$DEASSIGN/TABLE=DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES DECEDI$OFTP_
EERP_PRIO_<conn_id>
```

Defining Window Schedules

The OFTP gateway is a real-time communication system; you and your trading partner must be connected simultaneously in order to exchange data. You and the partner must therefore agree a **window schedule** for connecting to OFTP; this is a time frame (or several time frames) within which all transmission files are to be sent or received. For example, you may agree to send and receive transmission files on weekdays, between 09:00 and 17:00; you define a window for these times, and the window is unlikely to change.

There may be occasions when you need to exchange transmission files outside the normal schedule. You can do this by setting up a one-time window for a specific exchange, as described in Chapter 13.

You set up a window schedule as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, to set up and save the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select **Edit Window Schedule Details**.
3. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 11–3.
4. Complete the details on the form. You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your window. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

   WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

   WE — for every Saturday and Sunday

   MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN

   If you want the job to start and then to run for the rest of the day, you can specify the Day and Start time only.

Figure 11-3 Window Scheduling Details Screen

Insert Figure...

For example, to specify that the gateway is to be open each Friday, between 08:00 and 19:00:

- Enter FRI in the Day field and press Return .

  (The Start and End Time fields change so you can enter only a time, and not a date.)
- Enter ‘‘08:00’’ in the Start Time field.
- Enter ‘‘19:00’’ in the End Time field.

  If you do not specify anything in the Day field, you can define a specific date and time at which the gateway is to open. This is a one-time window.

5. Press Do to display the Options menu; select **Save Schedule** to store this schedule. You can now define further windows if you require them.

   Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Defining NODE Details

This is a new optional feature introduced in DEC/EDI V4.0 . This allows us to register a connection on a particular node[s].

You define the node specific connection details as follows :

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Maintain Connection Details, to set up the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select "Create New Node details" .
3. In the pop-up window, enter the Node name and press return.
4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown. The connection-id and node-id you selected earlier are shown at the top of the screen.

Starting the OFTP Gateway

You must start and enable the gateway before you can exchange transmission files with trading partners. To start the gateway:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY OFTP_GATEWAY
```

Having started the gateway, you need to enable it: see Section *Enabling and Disabling the OFTP Gateway* on page 11-19. Under normal conditions you do not need to shut down the gateway. If you merely want to prevent transmission files being exchanged, you can do so by disabling a specific connection (see Section *Enabling an OFTP Connection* on page 11-20) or by disabling the gateway (see Section *Enabling and Disabling the OFTP Gateway* on page 11-19).

You do need to shut down and restart the gateway if you make changes to the gateway parameters. To shut down the gateway, use SHUTDOWN GATEWAY:

To shut down the entire gateway:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN GATEWAY OFTP_GATEWAY
```

Once the gateway has been shut down, it does not accept transmission files from the Translation Service, and does not make connections to trading partners.

Enabling and Disabling the OFTP Gateway

You can only exchange transmission files with a trading partner when the connection is enabled.

You must enable each connection after you first set it up on the communications gateway. You also need to enable a connection

subsequently, whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must disable a connection before changing the details of the connection. You can also disable the connection if you want to temporarily stop exchanging transmission files with a trading partner.

To enable or disable a gateway, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server; each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the gateway you want to enable or disable, and press Do .
5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select .
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Enabling an OFTP Connection

You can only exchange transmission files with a trading partner, when the OFTP connection is enabled. You enable each connection when you first set it up on the communications gateway. You can disable the connection if you want to temporarily stop exchanging transmission files through that connection with a trading partner.

You must enable the connection after it is first set up, and subsequently whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must disable a connection before changing the details of the connection. Having the capability of enabling a connection is particularly useful in the event that a connection has been automatically disabled. A connection can be automatically disabled by Digital DEC/EDI when a trading partner does not respond to attempts at connection.

To enable or disable a connection, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.
4. You are shown a list of connections on the Server; each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

   Move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you want to enable or disable, and press Do .
5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select .
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Starting a Connection Manually

To start a connection manually, that is, to send documents that have a current status of AWAIT_TRANSMISSION, you use the START CONNECTION command. You identify the OFTP connection-id defined earlier, as follows:

START CONNECTION connection-id OFTP

For example, to start a connection called TPOFTP, you would use the command:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION TPOFTP OFTP
```

Remember that you must have a window open for the connection to start.

Chapter 12 Setting Up the Pedi Gateway

This chapter describes how to set up the Digital DEC/EDI Service, and the Mailbus 400 Message Transfer Agent (MTA), so that you can exchange X.435 Pedi documents with your trading partners.

The Pedi gateway can send and receive the following mesages:

- X.435 (Pedi)
- 1984 P0 and P2
- 1988 P0 and P2

Figure 12–1 shows a summary of what you need to do to set up the Pedi gateway.

Figure 12-1 Summary of Setting Up Pedi Gateway

Insert Figure...

Prerequisites

This chapter assumes the following:

- You have loaded the Digital DEC/EDI X.400 Services license on your Digital DEC/EDI X.400 gateway node.
- You have set up a **Routing Domain** within which your MTA and the Digital DEC/EDI User Agent operate.

  A Routing Domain is a Mailbus 400 term that describes a group of MTAs that access the same routing information. This routing information is held in an X.500 directory.
- You have set up an MTA.
- The MTA verification procedure (IVP) runs successfully.

If you have not already done all this, see the Digital DEC/EDI Installation book for information on installing Digital DEC/EDI licences, and see *Mailbus 400 MTA Planning and Setup* for the other topics.

Setting Up The Mailbus MTA to Support The Digital DEC/EDI User Agent

This section describes the following:

- How to register Digital DEC/EDI as a user agent of the Mailbus 400 Message Transfer Agent (MTA).
- How to set up the O/R address that the user agent serves.
- How to define O/R addresses for each trading partner for each trading partner or VAN to whom the MTA sends messages. In Digital DEC/EDI, this address is the connection-id

  These can be complete or partial O/R addresses. They include a **routing instruction** to enable the MTA to determine how to deliver messages to this O/R address. See *Mailbus 400 MTA Planning and Setup* for details of defining O/R addresses for individuals in other routing domains.

Defining the Pedi Gateway as a User Agent

To define Digital DEC/EDI as a registered user of the MTA:

1. Open your MTA startup script, SYS$STARTUP:MTA$START.NCL, with a text editor.
2. In the section on defining user agents, add the following lines:

```
create mta agent "DECEDI" type xapi
enable mta agent "DECEDI"
```

3. Save the file.
4. Run your MTA startup script to make your changes take effect:

```
$ RUN SYS$SYSTEM:NCL
NCL> DO SYS$STARTUP:MTA$START.NCL
NCL> EXIT
```

Defining the O/R Address Served by the Digital DEC/EDI User Agent

The Digital DEC/EDI Pedi User Agent serves only one O/R address. This O/R address is the Originator address for any outgoing EDI message. It must match exactly the O/R address you define within Digital DEC/EDI, as described in Section *Defining Gateway Parameters* on page 12-14.

For example, suppose that your Digital DEC/EDI User Agent is in the MYCO-RD Routing Domain, with the following characteristics:

Country Code	GB
Administration Domain	PTT-ADMD
Private Domain	MYCO-PRDM
Organization Name	MYCO-PURCHASE
MTA Server Name	MYCO-MTA

To define this address and show that it is served by the Digital DEC/EDI user agent, you would need to add the following entry to the X.500 directory:

```
NCL> SET MTS "/MTS=MYCO-RD" ORADDRESS -
_NCL> "C=GB; A=PTT-ADMD; P=MYCO-PRMD; O=MYCO-PURCHASE" -
_NCL> ROUTING INSTRUCTION [ACTION=DELIVER, -
_NCL> SERVER MTA="MYCO-MTA", AGENT="DECEDI", -
_NCL> DEFINITIVE ORADDRESS="C=GB; A=PTT-ADMD; P=MYCO-PRMD;
O=MYCO-PURCHASE;"]
```

Remember that this O/R address you define for Digital DEC/EDI must match exactly the address information you give to Digital DEC/EDI when you define the gateway parameters. Table 12–1 shows you the equivalence between NCL O/R address qualifiers and the fields on the Digital DEC/EDI connection details screens.

Table 12-1 NCL O/R Address Qualifiers and Their Equivalent Digital DEC/EDI Gateway Parameters

NCL Oraddress Qualifiers	Gateway Parameters
C	Local Country Code
A	Local Administration Management Domain
P	Local Private Management Domain
O	Local Organization
OU1	Local Unit Name 1
OU2	Local Unit Name 2
OU3	Local Unit Name 3
OU4	Local Unit Name 4
CN	Local Common Name
G	Local Given Name
I	Local Initials
S	Local Surname
Q	Local Generation
X.121	Local X.121 Address
T-ID	Local Terminal ID

Table 12-1 NCL O/R Address Qualifiers and Their Equivalent Digital DEC/EDI Gateway Parameters

NCL Oraddress Qualifiers	Gateway Parameters
N-ID	Local Unique UAID

Defining O/R Addresses for Trading Partners and VANs

This section describes how to define your trading partner's or VAN's O/R address to the MTA.

Remember that this remote O/R address you define for your trading partner or VAN must match exactly the address information you give to Digital DEC/EDI when you define the connection details. Table 12–2 shows you the equivalence between NCL O/R address qualifiers and the fields on the Digital DEC/EDI connection details screens.

Before you can define your trading partner's or VAN's address, you need to do the following:

1. Create a domain entry for the remote domain, if the trading partner or VAN is in a remote routing domain.

   For example, if the remote domain is ACME-RD:

```
NCL> CREATE MTS "/MTS=MYCO-RD" DOMAIN "ACME-RD" -
_NCL> DIFFERENT CCITT DOMAIN TRUE
NCL> SET MTS "/MTS=MYCO-RD" DOMAIN "ACME-RD" DESCRIPTION -
_NCL> "The ACME-RD routing domain; direct connection"
```

2. Specify a routing instruction that defines how the remote domain is served.

   For example:

```
NCL> SET MTS "/MTS=MYCO-RD" DOMAIN "ACME-RD" ROUTING
INSTRUCTION -
_NCL>[ACTION=TRANSFER TO DOMAIN, BOUNDARY MTA="MYCO-MTA"]
```

The NCL command that you use to describe an O/R address in another routing domain is very similar to the one you used in Section *Defining the O/R Address Served by the Digital DEC/EDI User Agent* on page 12-3 to define the O/R address that Digital DEC/EDI serves. For example, suppose

that your trading partner is in the United States, with the following address details:

Country Code	US
Administration Domain	USADMD
Private Domain	ACME
Organization Name	SALES

In this case, you would need to add the following entry to the X.500 directory:

```
NCL> SET MTS "/MTS=MYCO-RD" ORADDRESS -
_NCL> "C=US; A=USADMD; P=ACME; O=SALES" -
_NCL> ROUTING INSTRUCTION [ACTION=TRANSFER TO DOMAIN, -
_NCL> SERVER DOMAIN="ACME-RD"]
```

Remember that this remote O/R address you define for your trading partner or VAN must match exactly the address information you give to Digital DEC/EDI when you define the connection details. Table 12–2 shows you the equivalence between NCL O/R address qualifiers and the fields on the Digital DEC/EDI connection details screens.

Table 12-2 NCL O/R Address Qualifiers and Their Equivalent Digital DEC/EDI Connection Details

NCL O/R Address Qualifiers	Connection Details
C	Country Code
A	Administration Management Domain
P	Private Management Domain
O	Organization
OU1	Unit Name 1
OU2	Unit Name 2

Table 12-2 NCL O/R Address Qualifiers and Their Equivalent Digital DEC/EDI Connection Details

NCL O/R Address Qualifiers	Connection Details
OU3	Unit Name 3
OU4	Unit Name 4
CN	Common Name
G	Given Name
I	Initials
S	Surname
Q	Generation
X.121	X.121 Address
T-ID	Terminal ID
N-ID	Unique UAID
DDA	Domain Defined Attribute

Supported Elements of Service

The EDI Message (EDIMS) EDI Messaging (EDIMG) System Kernel Functional Profile contains 36 mandatory X.435 Service Elements. At this release, Digital DEC/EDI supports only 30 out of the 36. The Service Elements not supported are:

- Cross Reference Information
- Deferred Delivery
- Deferred Delivery Cancellation
- Disclosure of Other Recipients
- DL Expansion History Indication
- Multi-part Body

The full list of 36 mandatory Service Elements is as follows:

1. Access Management

   Enables a User Agent (UA) and Message Transfer Agent (MTA) to establish access to one another and to manage information associated with access establishment.

2. Alternate Recipient Allowed

   Enables an originating user to request the Physical Delivery Access Unit (PDAU) to provide additional rendition facilities.

3. Character Set

   Allows the originator to indicate in the heading of the EDI-message, the character set used in the EDI body of the message.

4. Content Type Indication

   Enables the originating User Agent (UA) to indicate the content type of each submitted message. A recipient User Agent (UA) can have one or more content types delivered to it. An example of a content type is the contents generated by the Inter Personal Mail (IPM) class of co-operating UAs.

5. Conversion Prohibition

   Enables an originating User Agent (UA) to instruct the Message Transfer System (MTS) that the implicit encoded information type conversion(s) should not be performed for a particular message.

6. Converted Indication

   Enables the Message Transfer System (MTS) to indicate to a recipient User Agent (UA) that the Message Transfer System (MTS) performed encoded information type conversion on a delivered message. The recipient User Agent (UA) is informed of the resulting types.

7. Cross Reference Information (on reception only)

   Allows the originator to indicate in the heading of an EDI-message, information that can be used for cross referencing between application specified reference IDs within an EDI interchange and body parts of this or other EDI-messages.

8. Deferred Delivery

   Enables an originating User Agent (UA) to instruct the Message Transfer System (MTS) that a message being submitted shall be delivered no sooner than a specified date and time. Delivery will take place as close to the date and time specified as possible, but not before. The date and time specified for the deferred delivery is subject to a limit which is defined by the originator's management domain.

9. Deferred Delivery Cancellation

   Enables an originating User Agent (UA) to instruct the Message Transfer System (MTS) to cancel a previously submitted deferred delivery message. The cancellation attempt may or may not always succeed. Possible reasons for failure are: deferred delivery time has passed, or the message has already been forwarded within the Message Transfer System (MTS).

10. Delivery Notification

    Enables an originating User Agent (UA) to request that the originating User Agent (UA) be explicitly notified when a submitted message has been successfully delivered to a recipient User Agent (UA) or access unit. The notification is related to the submitted message by means of the message identifier and includes the date and time of delivery.

11. Delivery Time Stamp Indication

    Enables the Message Transfer System (MTS) to indicate to a recipient User Agent (UA) the date and time at which the Message Transfer System (MTS) delivered a message. In the case of physical delivery, it indicates the date and time at which the Physical Delivery Access Unit (PDAU) has taken responsibility for printing and further delivery of the physical message.

12. Disclosure of Other Recipients

    This enables the originating User Agent (UA) to instruct the Message Transfer System (MTS) when submitting a multi-recipient message, to disclose the O/R (Originator/Recipient) names of all other recipients to each recipient User Agent (UA), upon delivery of the message. The O/R

(Originator/Recipient) names disclosed are as supplied by the originating User Agent (UA). If the distribution list expansion has been performed, then only the originator Distribution List (DL) name will be disclosed, and not the names of its members.

13. Distribution List (DL) Expansion History Indication

    Provides to a recipient, at delivery, information about the distribution list(s) through which the message has arrived. It is a local matter as to how much of this information is presented to the recipient.

14. EDI Message Type(s)

    Allows the originator to indicate in the heading of an EDI-message the type(s) of EDI messages contained in the EDI interchange (e.g. invoices, purchase orders, etc.).

15. EDI Notification Request

    Allows the originating EDI User Agent (UA) to request that it be notified of a recipient's acceptance, refusal or forwarding of EDI Message (EDIM) responsibility, in any combination, for the message carrying this request. The originating EDI User Agent (UA) conveys this request to the recipient EDI User Agent (UA)/MS or AU.

16. EDI Standard Indication

    Enables the originating EDI User Agent (UA) to indicate in the heading of an EDI-message the type of EDI standard that is contained in this EDI-message (e.g. EDIFACT, X12 etc.).

17. EDI Message Identification

    Enables co-operating EDI-UAs to convey a globally unique identifier for each EDI-message sent or received. The EDI-message identifier is composed of an O/R (Originator/Recipient) name of the originator and an identifier that is unique with respect to that name. EDI-UAs and EDI Message (EDIM)G users use this identifier to refer to a previously sent or received EDI-message (for example, in EDI notifications).

18. EDI Message (EDIM) Responsibility Forwarding Allowed Indication

    Allows an originating EDI- User Agent (UA) to indicate that the EDI Message (EDIM) responsibility for this EDI-message may be forwarded on by the recipient EDI- User Agent (UA).

19. EDIN Receiver (on reception only)

    Allows the originator, or a forwarding EDI- User Agent (UA)/MS (Message Store), to indicate to a recipient that O/R

(Originator/Recipient) address that requested notifications should be returned to.

20. Expiry Date/Time Indication (on reception only)

    Allows the originator to indicate to the recipient the date and time after which the originator considers the EDI-message to be invalid. The intent is to state the originator's assessment of the current applicability of an EDI-message. The particular action on behalf of a recipient by the recipient, or by the recipient's EDI- User Agent (UA), is unspecified. Possible actions might be to file or delete the EDI-message after the expiry date has passed.

21. Grade of Delivery Selection

    Enables an originating User Agent (UA) to request that transfer through the Message Transfer System (MTS) be urgent or non-urgent, rather than normal. The time periods defined for non-urgent and urgent transfer are longer and shorter, respectively, than that defined for normal transfer. This indication is also sent to the recipient with the message.

22. Incomplete Copy Indication

    Allows a forwarding EDI- User Agent (UA) to indicate that the forwarded EDI-message is an incomplete copy of an EDI-message with the same EDI-message identification in that one or many body parts of the original EDI-message are absent.

23. Interchange Header

    Allows the originating EDI- User Agent (UA) to place data elements of the EDI interchange headers in corresponding fields in the EDI Message (EDIM).

24. Message Identification

    Enables the Message Transfer System (MTS) to provide the User Agent (UA) with an unique identifier for each message or probe submitted or delivered by the Message Transfer System (MTS). UAs and the Message Transfer System (MTS) use this identifier to refer to a previously submitted message in connection with elements of service such as delivery and non-delivery notification.

25. Multi-destination Delivery

    Enables an originating User Agent (UA) to specify that a message being submitted is to be delivered to more than one recipient User Agent (UA). Simultaneous delivery to all specified UAs is not implied.

26. Multi-part Body (on reception only)

    Allows an originator to send to a recipient an EDI-message with a body that is comprised of several parts. The nature and attributes, or type, of each body part are conveyed along with the body part.

27. Non-delivery Notification

    Enables an Message Transfer System (MTS) to notify an originating User Agent (UA) if a submitted message was not delivered to the specified recipient User Agents (UAs). The reason the message was not delivered is included as part of the notification.

28. Obsoleting Indication (on reception only)

    Allows the originator to indicate to the recipient that one or more EDI-messages previously sent by the originator are obsolete. The EDI-message that carries this indication supersedes the obsolete EDI-message(s).

29. Original Encoded Information Types Indication (EIT)

    Enables an originating User Agent (UA) to specify to the Message Transfer System (MTS) the encoded information types of a message being submitted. When the message is delivered, it also indicates to the recipient User Agent (UA) the encoded information types of the message specified by the originating User Agent (UA).

30. Originator Indication

    Allows the identity of the originator to be conveyed to the recipient.

31. Recipient Indication

    Allows the originator to provide the names of one or more EDI Message (EDIMG) users, or Distribution List (DL)s, who are intended recipients of the EDI-message. In addition it is possible to specify an action request qualifier for each recipient, such as (for action; Copy; Other (as defined bilaterally)).

32. Related Message(s) (on reception only)

    Allows the originator to associate with the EDI-message being sent, the globally unique identifiers of one or more other messages which share the same identification space (e.g. IP-messages). This enables the recipient's EDI- User Agent (UA), for example, to retrieve from storage a copy of the referenced messages.

33. Requested Delivery Method

    Allows a user to request, on a per-recipient basis, the preference of

method or methods of message delivery (such as through an access unit). Non-delivery results if preference(s) cannot be satisfied.

34. Submission Time-stamp Indication

    Enables the Message Transfer System (MTS) to indicate to the originating User Agent (UA) and each recipient User Agent (UA) the date and time at which a message was submitted to the Message Transfer System (MTS). In the case of physical delivery, this also enables the PADU to indicate the date and time of submission on the physical message.

35. Typed Body

    Permits the nature and characteristics of the body of an EDI-Message to be conveyed along with the body. Permissible body part types are EDI body, forwarded EDI Message (EDIM) body, and externally defined body parts.

36. User/ User Agent (UA) Capabilities Registration

    Enables a User Agent (UA) to indicate to its Message Transfer Agent (MTA), through registration, the unrestricted use of any or all of the following capabilities with respect to received messages. The Message Transfer Agent (MTA) will not deliver to a User Agent (UA) a message that does not match, or exceeds, the capabilities registered.

What You Must Do In Digital DEC/EDI

Before setting up the Pedi gateway details in Digital DEC/EDI, be sure that you have registered the Digital DEC/EDI PEDI_GATEWAY component, together with the associated connection-id. You should already have done this, using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services**, as described in Chapter 2.

To set up the Pedi gateway details in Digital DEC/EDI, you need to do the following:

- Define the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi gateway parameters — see Section *Defining Gateway Parameters* on page 12-14.
- Define the connections used to send transmission files to your trading partners — see Section *Defining the Connection* on page 12-17.
- Set up a window schedule to tell Digital DEC/EDI when this connection can be used — see Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 12-27.
- Start the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi gateway — see Section *Starting the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi Gateway* on page 12-30.
- Enable the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi gateway — see Section *Enabling the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi Gateway* on page 12-30.
- Enable the connection — see Section *Enabling a Pedi Connection* on page 12-31. Transmissions now take place according to the predefined window schedule.
- (Optional) Start the connection manually — see Section *Starting a Connection Manually* on page 12-32.

Defining Gateway Parameters

To set up the gateway parameters, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Gateway Parameters** from the parameters menu.

   Digital DEC/EDI lists the gateway components on the Server. Each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.
4. Press Insert and enter PEDI in the pop-up window. This takes you to the Parameter Details screen.

   (Alternatively, if you are modifying the parameters of an existing gateway, move the highlight bar down the list to the Pedi gateway, and press Select)
5. The next two screens allow you enter or modify the gateway parameters; edit the fields as required. The screens are illustrated in Figure 12–2, and the fields on them are explained in Table 12–3.

Figure 12-2 Pedi Parameter Details Screens

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

6. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save These Details**.

   You can then go on to define the connection details, as described in Section *Defining the Connection* on page 12-17, or exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Table 12-3 Gateway Parameters

Mandatory Fields	Default	Description
Connection Error Limit	20	Number of failed connection attempts before Digital DEC/EDI disables the connection automatically. This limit applies to all connections associated with this gateway. You can arrange to receive a mail message reporting the disconnection by defining the logical name DECEDI$MAIL_PEDI in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM. The value can be any OpenVMS mail address: a single address, a list separated by commas, or the name of a distribution list; the file containing a distribution list must be accessible to the Digital DEC/EDI account. See Section *Defining Logicals in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM* on page 2-9 if you need an explanation of how to define Digital DEC/EDI logical names.
User Agent Name	DECEDI	The name of the Digital DEC/EDI User Agent.
Delivery Queue Poll Interval	00:05:00	The interval between checks of the MTA Delivery Queue for incoming messages.
Optional Fields	**Default**	**Description**
Local Country Code	None	The code for the country where your Digital DEC/EDI Communication Service node is.
Local Administration Domain	None	The administration domain code for the domain where Digital DEC/EDI is.
Local Private Domain	None	The X.400 private domain code for the domain where Digital DEC/EDI is.

Table 12-3 Gateway Parameters

Mandatory Fields	Default	Description
Local Organization	None	The name of your organization.
Local Common Name	None	A common name used to describe Digital DEC/EDI.
Local Unit Name 1, 2, 3, 4	None	A list of up to four organizational subunits which help to identify Digital DEC/EDI.
Local Surname	None	The surname component of Digital DEC/EDI's personal name.
Local Given Name	None	The given name component of Digital DEC/EDI's personal name.
Local Initials	None	The initials component of Digital DEC/EDI's personal name.
Local Generation	None	The family generation component of Digital DEC/EDI 's personal name.
Local Unique UAID	None	This identifies the X.400 User Agent identifier.
Local X121 Address	None	Your X.121 address. This is Digital DEC/EDI's telex number.
Local Terminal ID	None	Digital DEC/EDI 's terminal ID for this connection. The field is a qualifier to the X.121 Address.

Defining the Connection

At this point, you must already have done the following:

- Registered the PEDI_GATEWAY component; you specified the connection-id when you did this. See Section *Specifying Connection-ids* on page 2-4 if you have not yet defined this.
- Specified the same connection-id when you set up the relevant trading partner's profile on the Translation Service. See Section *Creating a Trading Partner Profile and Agreements* on page 15-3 if you have not yet done this.

To specify details of the connection:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION:

   ```
   EDI>EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu. This takes you to the Maintain Server Parameters Menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details**.

   Digital DEC/EDI displays a list of connections on the Server. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.
4. To define a new connection-id: press Insert, and enter the relevant connection-id in the pop-up window: for example, PCON.

   To modify an an existing connection: move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you require, and press Select

   Digital DEC/EDI now displays sequence of screens on which you enter or modify connection details. Use the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen to move between screens, and edit the fields as required.

   The screens are shown illustrated in Figure 12–3, and the fields on them are explained in the following tables:

   Table 12–4 — showing the mandatory fields

   Table 12–5 — showing the optional fields

Figure 12-3 Pedi Connection Details Screens

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Insert Figure...

Note: *Note that the fields making up the O/R name must match exactly with those of your trading partner, including the case of the letters.*

5. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save This Connection**.

   You can then go on to define window schedules, as described in Section *Defining Window Schedules* on page 12-27; or you can exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Table 12-4 Connection Details - Mandatory Fields

Mandatory Field	Default	Description
Syntax	Spaces	This indicates the standard for files through this connection. In normal use, you enter one of EDIFACT, TRADACOMS, X12, or MULTIPLE. MULTIPLE indicates that you are likely to receive transmission files of more than one standard through this connection. If you are using ODETTE, specify EDIFACT as the syntax. If you are using TDCC, specify X12 syntax. If you intend to make use of the translation bypass facility, enter one of the following: • BYPASS — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to pass all incoming data to an application, without using the Translation Service. • MIXED — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, then process each X12 interchange set according to the Use Translators on Inbound setting in the trading partner agreement details. Any other interchange sets that are not X12, it passes to an application, without using the Translation Service. • SPLIT — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, and then pass those interchange sets to an application, without using the Translation Service.
Current Error Count	The current value	Indicates the number of errors that have occurred for this connection. The only value you can change this to is zero (0).

Table 12-4 Connection Details - Mandatory Fields

Mandatory Field	Default	Description
Message Type	PEDI	One of the following: PEDI P2-1988 P2-1984 P0-1984 P0-1988 P0-1984-EB P0-1988-EB All message encodings default to using IA5TEXT, except P0-1984-EB and P0-1988-EB message types, which encode a message using EBCDIC characters. The year, 1984 or 1988, refers to the X.400 messaging standard to be used in constructing the envelope for transmission.
EDI Notification Request	Y	Indicates whether or not you request an EDI Notification message from your partner or VAN. See Section *EDI Notification* on page 12-32 for more information about EDI notification messages.
Conversion Prohibited	Y	Indicates whether or not conversion of the message to a different format by a Message Transfer Agent is allowed.
Responsibility Forwarding Allowed	Y	(PEDI message types.) Indicates whether or not to allow the receiver to forward the responsibility for this message to another User Agent.
Alternate Recipient Allowed	N	Indicates whether or not the message is allowed to be received by someone other than the addressee.
Expansion of Dlist Prohibited	N	(X.400 1988 message types.) Indicates whether or not expansion of distribution lists is prohibited.

Table 12-4 Connection Details - Mandatory Fields

Mandatory Field	Default	Description
Recipient Redirection Prohibited	N	(X.400 1988 message types.) Indicates whether or not the originator prohibits the recipient from redirecting the message.
Grade of Delivery Selection	0	The priority with which the message is to be transferred. Possible values are: 0 — Normal 1 — Low 2 — Urgent
Preferred Delivery Modes	ANY	Identifies the modes of delivery requested by the originator, in decreasing preference order. Use a comma (,) to separate delivery modes. For example: TELETEX,VIDEOTEX Possible values are: ANY — Any delivery mode G3-FAX — Delivery to G3 facsimile terminal G4-FAX — Delivery to G4 facsimile terminal IA5 — Delivery to an IA5 terminal MTS — Delivery by the MTS PDS — Delivery by a physical delivery system (for example, the postal system) TELEPHONE — Delivery by telephone TELETEX — Delivery to a Teletex facsimile terminal TELEX — Delivery to a Telex terminal VIDEOTEX — Delivery to a Videotex terminal

Table 12-4 Connection Details - Mandatory Fields

Mandatory Field	Default	Description
Record Length	1024	(P2 and P0 message types.) This is the maximum size of the records the trading partner wants in the file you send. Use this to make sure the trading partner's User Agent does not get records that are too long.
First Terminator	0	(P2 and P0 message types.) This indicates the first character used as a record terminator for records with a non-zero size. You must use terminators if the records will have variable size. For P2 messages, enter 013 as the first terminator; this is the decimal ASCII code for a carriage return. If you do not want to use terminators, enter 000 in this field. Possible values: 1 to 255
Second Terminator	0	(P2 and P0 message types.) This indicates the second character used as a record terminator for records with a non-zero size. You must use terminators if the records will have variable size. For P2 messages, enter 010 as the second terminator; this is the decimal ASCII code for a line feed. If you do not want to use terminators, enter 000 in this field. Possible values: 1 to 255.

Table 12-5 Connection Details - Optional Fields

Field Name	Default	Description
Service Description	Pedi Communications	Allows you to enter a description of the connection. This information is not used by Digital DEC/EDI: it is for you to use as a note of the information that you have entered.
Country Code	None	The code for the country where the trading partner's node is sited. You can enter either a two-character alphabetic or three-character numeric country code. The case (upper or lower) of the code you type is preserved. This country code forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient. See *X.400 Pedi Gateway Management Guide* for a list of country codes.
Administration Domain	None	The name of the trading partner's administrative domain. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Private Domain	None	The name of the trading partner's private domain. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Organization	None	The name of the trading partner's organization. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Unit Name 1, 2, 3, 4	None	A list of up to four organizational subunits that identify the trading partner. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.

Table 12-5 Connection Details - Optional Fields

Field Name	Default	Description
Surname	None	The surname component of the trading partner's personal name. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Common Name	None	(X.400 1988 message types) The X.400 recipient common name for this connection.
Given Name	None	The given name component of the trading partner's personal name. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Initials	None	The initials component of the trading partner's personal name. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Generation	None	The family generation of the trading partner's personal name, for example, Snr. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Unique UAID	None	Your trading partner's unique User Agent id. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
X121 Address	None	The trading partner's X.121 address. It forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.
Terminal ID	None	A string which identifies the trading partner's terminal. It is a qualifier to the X121 Address, and it forms part of the O/R name used by the recipient.

Table 12-5 Connection Details - Optional Fields

Field Name	Default	Description
Remote Domain Defined Attributes (DDA1 . . . DDA4): Type and Value	None	Provides additional addressing information about your trading partner's domain.
Local Domain Defined Attributes (DDA1 . . . DDA4): Type and Value	None	Provides additional addressing information to your trading partner about your domain. Domain-defined attributes are used to pass non-standard addressing information to the recipient's domain and are defined by that domain. These fields form part of the O/R name (Originator Recipient name) used by the recipient. You can specify the parameter value $APPLICATION, in upper case, as the first 12 characters of any of the Value fields. When Digital DEC/EDI builds the X.400 message, it substitutes the application interchange id. This results in a unique X.400 address for each application when the transmission file is sent out from the Digital DEC/EDI Communication Service. When testing the $APPLICATION in loopback mode, you must also specify $APPLICATION as a remote domain defined attribute.

Defining Window Schedules

The Pedi gateway sends and receives transmission files on a store-and-forward basis according to a **window schedule**; this is a period (or several

periods) within which all transmission files are to be sent or received. For example, you may agree to send and receive transmission files on weekdays, between 09:00 and 17:00; you define a window for these times, and the window is unlikely to change.

There may be occasions when you need to exchange transmission files outside the normal schedule. You can do this by setting up a one-time window for a specific exchange, as described in Chapter 13.

You set up a window schedule as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, to set up and save the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select **Edit Window Schedule Details**.
3. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown in Figure 12–4.

Figure 12-4 Window Schedule Details Screen

Insert Figure...

4. Complete the details on the form. You need to specify the day of the week, and the start and end times for your window. For the day, you can specify any of the following:

   WD — for every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

   WE — for every Saturday and Sunday

   MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT or SUN

If you want the job to start and then to run for the rest of the day, you can specify the Day and Start time only. Use the End time and Interval if you want to run the job more than once on a given day.

For example, to specify that the gateway is to be open each Friday, between 08:00 and 19:00:

- Enter FRI in the Day field and press Return

  (The Start and End Time fields change so you can enter only a time, and not a date.)
- Enter 08:00 in the Start Time field.
- Enter 19:00 in the End Time field.

  If you do not specify anything in the Day field, you can define a specific date and time at which the gateway is to open. This is a one-time window.

5. Press Do to display the Options menu; select **Save Schedule** to store this schedule. You can now define further windows if you require them.

   Then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Defining NODE Details

This is a new optional feature introduced in DEC/EDI V4.0 . This allows us to register a connection on a particular node[s].

You define the node specific connection details as follows :

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Maintain Connection Details, to set up the connection, as described earlier.
2. Press Do to display the pop-up menu; select "Create New Node details" .
3. In the pop-up window, enter the Node name and press return.
4. Digital DEC/EDI displays the screen shown. The connection-id and node-id you selected earlier are shown at the top of the screen.

Starting the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi Gateway

You start the gateway using START GATEWAY:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY PEDI_GATEWAY
```

Although the gateway has now been started, no transmission files can be transferred through the gateway until it has been enabled, as described in Section *Enabling the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi Gateway* on page 12-30.

Under normal conditions you do not need to shut down the gateway. However, if you want to prevent any transmission files being exchanged, you can shut down the entire gateway. You must do this, for example, when reconfiguring your Digital DEC/EDI system. To shut down the gateway, use SHUTDOWN GATEWAY:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN GATEWAY PEDI_GATEWAY
```

Once the gateway has been shut down, no transmission files are accepted from the Translation Service, and no connections can be made to trading partners.

Enabling the Digital DEC/EDI Pedi Gateway

Once you have started a gateway, you must enable it before transmission files can be exchanged through the connections defined for it. If you want to temporarily prevent the exchange of transmission files on a gateway you can disable the gateway.

To enable or disable a gateway, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select Maintain Gateway Parameters from the parameters menu.

   You are shown a list of gateway components on the Server; each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled.
4. Move the highlight bar down the list to the gateway you want to enable or disable, and press Do
5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Enabling a Pedi Connection

You can only exchange transmission files with a trading partner when the connection is enabled.

You must enable each connection after you first set it up on the communications gateway. You also need to enable a connection subsequently, whenever you want to use the connection after it has been disabled.

You must disable a connection before changing the details of the connection. You can also disable the connection if you want to temporarily stop exchanging transmission files with a trading partner.

To enable or disable a connection, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**, as follows:

1. Give the command EDIT CONFIGURATION.
2. Select **Maintain Server Parameters** from the initial menu.
3. Select **Maintain Connection Details** from the parameters menu.

   You are shown a list of connections on the Server; each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled.

4. Move the highlight bar down the list to the connection you want to enable or disable, and press Do
5. An enable/disable toggle pops up in a small box. Move the highlight bar to **Enable** or **Disable** as required, and press Select
6. Exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens.

Starting a Connection Manually

To start a connection manually, that is, to send documents that have a current status of AWAIT_TRANSMISSION, you use the START CONNECTION command. When you do this, you override any job schedules for that connection. You specify the connection-id defined earlier, as follows:

START CONNECTION connection-id PEDI For example, to start an Pedi connection called PCON, you would use the following command:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION PCON PEDI
```

Remember that you must have a window open for the connection to start.

EDI Notification

You can request an EDI notification from a remote User Agent for any outgoing Pedi message.

The User Agent will also create and send out an EDI notification if requested in the EDI message header of any messages that are received.

To request an EDI Notification from a remote User Agent, you set the EDI Notification Request field on the connection details screen to Y. The Pedi User Agent decodes any received notification and puts an entry into the Digital DEC/EDI audit log, as follows:

```
Transmission file SENDING - Pedi message being created.
Transmission file SENT - Pedi message submittted to local MTA.
Transmission file DELIVERED - Delivery report received from
remote MTA.
Transmission file PURGEABLE - EDI Notification received from
remote User Agent.
```

If there is a problem with any of these steps, the audit log status is updated appropriately:

```
FAILED-TO-SEND - error creating and submitting message.
```

```
FAILED-TO-DELIVER - Non-Delivery report received.
FAILED-AFTER-DELIVERY - EDI Negative Notification received.
```

If you do not request EDI notifications, then the transmission file's status goes from SENT to DELIVERED and PURGEABLE when Digital DEC/EDI receives a delivery report from the MTA. In this case, it is still possible to get FAILED-TO-SEND and FAILED-TO-DELIVER errors.

Tips for Testing

Turn on the MTA Message History Logging

If, during testing, you have problems with message delivery, you may find it useful to turn on the message history logging within your MTA. To do this, use the following NCL command:

```
NCL> SET MTA MESSAGE HISTORY STATE ON
```

You can then use NCL commands to see details of what is logged. To see all logged history, for example, you use the command:

```
NCL> SHOW MTA ALL
```

There is an MTA performance degradation when you turn on logging, and the logging also uses up disk space. Remember to turn off the logging when you have finished your testing.

Use the Pedi User Agent Debug Logical Names

By using the Pedi User Agent debug logical name DECEDI$PEDI_KEEP_MSGFILE you can make Digital DEC/EDI keep all the following:

- Outbound message content, before it is encoded into ASN.1. The file that is written is:

  ```
  DECEDI$ERROR:transmission-file-name.MESSAGE
  ```
- Inbound message content, after decoding from ASN.1. The file that is written is:

  ```
  DECEDI$ERROR:transmission-file-name.MESSAGE
  ```

- All MTA delivery reports. These are saved as .REPORT files in DECEDI$ERROR.

To turn on this logging, add the following line to DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE DECEDI$PEDI_KEEP_MSGFILE 1
```

You can also save copies of all outbound and inbound EDI notifications. To do this, you put the following line in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE DECEDI$PEDI_KEEP_EDIN 1
```

The notifications are each saved as:

```
DECEDI$ERROR:transmission-file-name.NOTIFICATION
```

Remember to delete old files from your DECEDI$ERROR directory if you use these logical names.

Decode the ASN.1 Message Content

It may be useful to see the format of the ASN.1 encoded message (envelope and/or content). To decode the ASN.1 message and make it readable, use the MTA decoder tool provided with the MAILBUS 400 kit. For example, to decode the content of a message (on an OpenVMS system) use the following:

```
@sys$manager:mta$decoder -f -
mta$bad_msgs:B1F845E9C2DECD11802CAA00040085AA.;1 -c
```

For more information about this tool see *MAILBUS 400 Tuning and Problem Solving Guide*.

Chapter 13 Exchanging Files Outside Normal Schedule

This chapter explains how to set up one-time windows and job exceptions, so that you can exchange transmission files outside your normal schedule.

What You Must Do

You probably exchange most transmission files according to a schedule that you have agreed with your trading partner. For example, you might agree to send transmission files each weekday between 09:00 and 17:00. However, sometimes you might want to define a **one-time window**, to override the normal schedule. This could be for any of the following reasons:

- You have special requirements on a particular day.
- You are cleaning up business at the end of your financial year.
- You need to send specific data immediately.

You might also want to create a special job to transfer the data, and schedule it as a **job exception**. This could be for the following reasons:

- You are using the Import/Export gateway, as the gateway you normally use is unavailable.
- You want to get a report about all transmission files awaiting delivery from a VAN.

To set up unplanned exchanges, such as those listed above, you must:

1. Make sure that the relevant gateway, connection and job are already set up. For an explanation of how to do this, see the relevant chapter on

setting up the Communication Service, specific to the type of gateway you are using.

Note that setting up jobs applies only to the job-oriented gateways: Import/Export and X.25. The other gateways are not job-oriented: OFTP.

2. Schedule a one-time window, as described in Section *Scheduling a One-time Window* on page 13-2. You only need to do this if no normal scheduled window is open at the time you want to exchange transmission files.
3. Start the connection manually, as described in Section *Starting a Connection Manually on Demand* on page 13-3. This causes transmission files to be exchanged, whatever type of gateway you are using.
4. Define a job exception, as described in Section *Scheduling a Job Exception* on page 13-3. This is an *alternative* to starting the connection manually: for example, if you will not be available at the particular time when you want transmission files to be exchanged. This alternative applies only to the job-oriented gateways.

   If you define a job exception, as opposed to starting the connection manually on demand, then you do need to make sure that the job exception falls within a *one-time* window.

See also Section *Example of Using One-time Windows and Job Exceptions* on page 13-4 for an example using the Import/Export gateway.

Scheduling a One-time Window

You schedule a one-time window as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details** to display the details of the relevant connection.
2. Press Do, and select **Edit Window Schedule Details**. You see the Window Schedule Details screen.
3. Do not enter anything in the Day field, because this field controls a repeating window. Instead, use the Start Time and End Time fields to specify the date and time when you want the one-time window to open and close.
4. Press Do, and select **Save Schedule**; you are prompted to confirm this.

   You can then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens; or else

you can go on to define a job exception, as described in Section *Scheduling a Job Exception* on page 13-3.

Starting a Connection Manually on Demand

Use the START CONNECTION command to start a connection on demand. The format of the command is:

START CONNECTION *connection-id job-id*

If you are connecting to a VAN, then you use the Digital DEC/EDI-defined connection-id for that VAN. Otherwise the connection-id is user-defined.

If you are using a job-oriented gateway (Import/Export or X.25), then you need to quote the job-id of the particular job you wish to run: for example, EDICT or IMPEXP. If you are using a non-job-oriented gateway (OFTP), then you use the ‘‘dummy’’ job-id, OFTP.

For example, to start the connection GEIS to run a job called called FAST-TRACK, you enter the command:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION GEIS FAST-TRACK
```

Scheduling a Job Exception

You can only schedule a job exception for the job-oriented gateways (Import/Export and X.25); this is an alternative to starting the connection on demand. You do this as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details** to display the details of the relevant connection. If the connection is currently enabled, you are prompted to disable it. Remember that no currently scheduled job can run if you do disable the connection.
2. Press Do, and select **Edit Job Exception Details**. Identify the job-id in the pop-up window. The job must already exist: you can, if you want, define a job specifically for this one interchange.

   You then see the Job Exception Details screen, shown in Figure 13-1.
3. Complete the details on the screen, making sure that the job exception you define falls within a previously-defined one-time window.

   Defining a job exception is the same as defining a normal job schedule,

except that there is no Day field to control daily repetition. For the job you want to run, you can:

- Run the job just once. To do this use the Start Time and End Time fields to specify the date/time when the job is to run; specify the same value in both fields, imitating the field format already shown on the screen. Leave the Interval field as zero.
- Run the job a number of times. To do this, use the Start Time and End Time fields to specify the first and last date/time when the job may commence. Use the Interval field to specify the frequency with which the job is to run, in the format *hh:mm*.

Figure 13-1 Job Exception Details Screen

Insert Figure...

4. Press Do and select **Save Schedule**; you are prompted to confirm this. Then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens. If you disabled the connection above, then you are prompted to re-enable it, as you exit.

Example of Using One-time Windows and Job Exceptions

This example assumes that you have a trading partner called ACME. The gateway through which you usually send transmission files is unavailable, so they have sent you all the transmission files on a magnetic tape. You want to import the transmission files using the Import/Export gateway, at a time

when you will not be available; therefore you run the job as a job exception. You would carry out the following steps:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details** to define a connection GETIMP, which you can use to import files from an import directory.
2. Press Do, and select **Edit Window Schedule Details**. You see the Window Schedule Details screen.
3. Define the one-time window, starting today at 20:00, and ending today at 23:00. This is to allow adequate time to import all files. Do not enter anything in the Day field.
4. Press Do, and select **Save Schedule**; you are prompted to confirm this. Then go back to the screen of connection details.
5. Press Do, and select **Edit Job Exception Details**. Identify the standard job-id IMPORT in the pop-up window. You then see the Job Exception Details screen.
6. To run the job just once, enter today's date and a time of 20:05, in both the Start Time and End Time fields. You set a time slightly later than the one-time window starts, to make sure that the window has had time to take effect. Do not enter anything in the Interval field.
7. Press Do and select **Save Schedule**; you are prompted to confirm this. Then exit from the EDIT CONFIGURATION screens; on the last screen of the **Maintain Connection Details** option, press Do and toggle the connection to **Enable**.

For more detailed information about defining Import/Export connections, see Chapter 10.

Chapter 14 Testing the Configuration (CVP)

This book describes two forms of testing that you can carry out when you have configured a Digital DEC/EDI system:

- Testing the configuration, by running the Configuration Verification Procedure (CVP). The CVP enables you to do some basic testing of the overall Digital DEC/EDI system you have set up: particularly the configuration of services and the routing of documents.

  Setting up and running the CVP is described in this chapter.
  When you are satisfied with the results of the CVP test, you should go on to test the Translation Service in more detail.

- Testing the Translation Service. You need to check that the Translation Service converts and translates documents correctly, using the dictionaries and tables that you have set up. In testing the Translation Service, you need to create a closed environment that is as similar as possible to the one in which you will be exchanging documents with your trading partner.

  Testing the Translation Service is described in Chapter 15.
  When you are satisfied with the results of the test, you are ready to start exchanging documents with the trading partner, on either a test or a live basis.

What the CVP Does

The CVP is a program that tests your Digital DEC/EDI system. Run the CVP after you have first configured Digital DEC/EDI. Then run it whenever you want to test the configuration. You can run the CVP even when Digital DEC/EDI is processing documents destined for Trading Partners (that is, running live).

The CVP checks that you have correctly configured the Digital DEC/EDI services in your system. It does this by sending a document through the system for export through the Import/Export gateway, and then importing the transmission file again. The CVP can not be used with any other communication gateway

The CVP tests the configuration of only certain components in the Digital DEC/EDI Server: principally the Translation Service. It does not test the configuration of the Mapping Service, nor of the Digital DEC/EDI Client.

When the CVP has finished it produces a log of the test, and a report indicating whether or not the test has completed successfully.

How the CVP Routes Documents

The CVP sends a document from a local application to a Translation Service, where the document is converted to the appropriate format, according to the syntax you use. The resulting transmission file is then sent to the Import /Export gateway and exported to an OpenVMS file.

When the transmission file has been exported, the CVP imports it back into Digital DEC/EDI and sends it through the Translation Service to the local application. The import document is compared with the original document to ensure that data has not been changed in its passage through Digital DEC/EDI.

The sequence of sending a document from the application, through the Import /Export gateway, and back to the application, is called a **loopback test**.

If Digital DEC/EDI has not been set up correctly, the imported document will not be returned to the application. You receive an error report which identifies that the document has failed; you can use this, together with the audit trails and error log, to locate and identify the problem.

Prerequisites for Running the CVP

In order to run the CVP, you must have the following:

- Access to a privileged OpenVMS account on the node on which the CVP will be run.
- Digital DEC/EDI administrator access rights for each service you include in the CVP.
- Access to two OpenVMS sessions.
- The ability to run batch jobs. Because the CVP sets off a batch job using your account name, there must be no errors in the system login file (SYLOGIN.COM) or your own login file (normally LOGIN.COM). If there is an error in either of these files, the CVP batch job will fail.

OpenVMS Privileges

You must have access to an account with extra OpenVMS privileges to run the CVP. As a minimum, the account must have:

- NETMBX
- TMPMBX
- SYSPRV
- WORLD

You get these privileges when logged into the SYSTEM account.

Digital DEC/EDI Administrator Access Rights

If you are setting up CVP routing information on each node you are testing, you must have Digital DEC/EDI administrator access rights for each service. If other people are setting up other nodes, you need to check with them to make sure that your configurations do not conflict.

Access to Two Terminal Sessions

In order to run the CVP you need to run two sessions:

- One session on the Server for monitoring and managing Digital DEC/EDI. This allows you to track the progress of the test document through the system.
- One session to issue OpenVMS commands and run the CVP. (This is the session for which you need OpenVMS privileges.) The CVP runs as an

interactive process; while it is waiting for the test document to return you cannot interrupt it.

You can get two sessions by using two terminals, or having two sessions on the same terminal.

Digital DEC/EDI Processes

For the CVP to run, certain Digital DEC/EDI processes must be running. Use the DCL command SHOW SYSTEM to list the processes running on the node. Look for the following:

- The Digital DEC/EDI data server — process DECEDI$DS

If these processes are not running you must start Digital DEC/EDI, as described in Section *Starting and Stopping Digital DEC/EDI* on page 1-2.

How to Run the CVP

The CVP uses a number of specific definitions when doing the loopback tests. The main stages in setting up the definitions and running the CVP are:

1. Setting up definitions for the CVP. (See Section *Setting Up Definitions for the CVP* on page 14-5)
2. Shutting down and restarting Digital DEC/EDI. (See Section *Shutting Down and Restarting Digital DEC/EDI* on page 14-7)
3. Starting a run of the CVP. (See Section *Starting the CVP* on page 14-7)
4. Answering the dialogue questions that the CVP asks. (See Section *Responding to Questions from the CVP* on page 14-7)
5. Sending and receiving documents. You will need to wait some time, while the outgoing document is converted, the transmission file is built and exported, the same transmission file is re-imported, and the incoming document is translated. (See Section *Exporting and Importing the Transmission File* on page 14-9)
6. Examining the results from the CVP (See Section *The CVP Report* on page 14-9)
7. Tidying up after the CVP test is complete. (See Section *Tidying Up After Running the CVP* on page 14-10)

Setting Up Definitions for the CVP

On the Translation Service you must:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services** to identify the connection on the Import/Export gateway that will export and import the test document. Depending on the document standard you are using, you need to define one or more of the following connection-ids:

Table 14-1 CVP Connection IDs Based on EDI Standards

EDI Standard	Connection ID
EDIFACT	CVP_E
ODETTE	CVP_O
X12	CVP_X
TDCC	CVP_T
TRADACOMS	CVP_C

   For more information about the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Services**, see Section *Registering the Digital DEC/EDI Services* on page 2-2.

2. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Applications** to identify the Digital DEC/EDI applications. Depending on the document standard you are using, you need to define the following application-ids:

EDIFACT	CVP-SEND-EDIFACT
	CVP-FETCH-EDIFACT
ODETTE	CVP-SEND-ODETTE
	CVP-FETCH-ODETTE
X12	CVP-SEND-X12
	CVP-FETCH-X12
TDCC	CVP-SEND-TDCC
	CVP-FETCH-TDCC
TRADACOMS	CVP-SEND-TRADACOM
	CVP-FETCH-TRADACOM

   For more information about the EDIT CONFIGURATION option

Register Applications, see Section *Registering the Applications* on page 2-6.

3. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Register Nodes to identify the client application IDs. If you have not yet registered the server node, read section 3.4 (Registering the Client Nodes) on how to do it. Once the node has been registered select the server node by moving the highlight bar to the server node name and select it. Once selected, press the Do key to obtain the options box. Select the Register Client Applications option. Use the insert key to add the two CVP application Ids. Depending on the document standard you are using, you need to define the following application-ids:

Table 14–1 CVP Application IDs Based on EDI Standards

EDI Standard	Application ID
EDIFACT	CVP-SEND-EDIFACT CVP-FETCH-EDIFACT
ODETTE	CVP-SEND-ODETTE CVP-FETCH-ODETTE
X12	CVP-SEND-X12 CVP-FETCH-X12
TDCC	CVP-SEND-TDCC CVP-FETCH-TDCC
TRADACOMS	CVP_SEND-TRADACOMS CVP-FETCH-TRADACOMS

4. Use the command EDIT ENVELOPE to define the envelopes used by the CVP, if you are using the standard X12 or TDCC for test documents.

   You need to use the following two separate commands to define envelopes for two trading partners CVP-PARTNER-X and CVP-SEND-X12:

```
EDI> EDIT ENVELOPE CVP-PARTNER-X
EDI> EDIT ENVELOPE CVP-SEND-X12
```

   With each of these commands, you need to enter information on the

Envelope screen, as listed in Table 4-5. For more information about the EDIT ENVELOPE command, see Section *Defining the Envelope for an X12 or TDCC Document* on page 4-28.

Shutting Down and Restarting Digital DEC/EDI

Once you have set up your Digital DEC/EDI system for loopback testing, you must shut it down and do a full restart. This is to allow the CVP-specific routing information to be used by Digital DEC/EDI. See Section *Starting and Stopping Digital DEC/EDI* on page 1-2 for how to shut down and restart Digital DEC/EDI.

Before shutting down Digital DEC/EDI, the cache needs to be rebuilt to incorporate the changes you've just made. Enter the command BUILD CACHE/PROFILE at the interchange prompt. To see how to build caches, go to the Translation service chapter relating to the standard you are using in the CVP test. The name of the section is called 'Caching Profile and Document Definitions'.

When Digital DEC/EDI is restarted, it automatically starts the gateways and enables the gateways and connections. (Connections are enabled provided that a corresponding window is open, which will be the case with the window that the CVP defines.)

Starting the CVP

To start the CVP, enter the following DCL command:

```
$ @DECEDI$CVP:DECEDI$CVP
```

If, when the CVP is running, you press CTRL/Y to abandon the process, you should log out and log in again before running the CVP another time. Otherwise the report file from the first run will still be open, and you will receive a shortened report file on the second run.

Responding to Questions from the CVP

Before it can run, the CVP must have some information about the tests you want to do. You supply this information by answering questions when prompted by the CVP:

The name of the CVP report

You can either specify a name for the report, or accept the default. The default file name is:

```
DECEDI$CVP_REPORT.TEXT
```

By default, the CVP stores the report in the following directory:

```
DECEDI$TOP:[CVP.WORK]
```

Existing processes

The CVP checks for the existence of the following processes:

- The application file and data servers. These must be running before the CVP can start; see Section *Prerequisites for Running the CVP* on page 14-2
- Another CVP

If another CVP is already running, and is performing the same tests that you want to do, the CVP you are running aborts. However if the other CVP is running a different test, your CVP can proceed.

The CVP you are running also checks for any outstanding CVP processes waiting to Fetch incoming documents. A CVP Fetch process can still exist if you halted a CVP before it completed (for example, you may have pressed CTRL/Y to interrupt the CVP). You can either halt the other CVP Fetch process, or abort your current CVP. If the earlier Fetch process is not halted, it may attempt to Fetch the incoming document destined for your CVP.

Files Created by Previous Use of the CVP

If files created by earlier executions of the CVP exist you can:

- Delete the files then continue
- Halt this execution of the CVP

Document details

You need to specify the following document details:

- The syntax of the exported document.
- Whether or not the document is to be processed as a priority document.
- The length of time the application should wait to receive the imported document. If the document has not returned to the application within this time limit, the CVP fails.
- The length of time the Communication Service should wait to receive an exported document. If the document has not arrived at the Communication Service within this time the CVP fails.
- The name of the user account to receive the report by mail.
- The name of the batch queue from which the CVP is to be run.

When you have answered all questions you get the following message:

```
No more questions
```

The CVP now starts to do the tests you have specified.

Exporting and Importing the Transmission File

When the transmission file arrives at the Import/Export gateway you may need to manually start the export job. If you specify that the test document is to get priority processing, it is automatically exported through the Import/Export gateway, as soon as possible. This does not happen if the test document is processed at normal priority. For these documents you must use START CONNECTION to export the transmission file.

Before you start to export the transmission file, use the command LIST DOCUMENT to monitor the progress of the document through Digital DEC/EDI. When the transmission file is awaiting transmission (that is, has a status of AWAIT_TRANSMISSION), use the command START CONNECTION to start the connection you defined. For example, to export an X12 transmission file, enter:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION CVP_X EXPORT
```

You can now use LIST TRANSMISSION_FILE to monitor the progress of the import transmission file. You receive mail notification when the import document has been received by the application.

The CVP Report

The CVP completes when one of the following happens:

- The document is successfully returned to the application from which it was sent.
- The CVP is timed out because of either of the following:
  - The document has not arrived at the Import/Export gateway for export.
  - The document has not been returned to the application.

Regardless of whether or not the CVP completes successfully, it produces a report that identifies:

- What sort of test has been done.
- All the parameters you set up when starting the CVP.
- Whether or not the CVP completed successfully.

When the CVP has completed, this report is mailed to the account you specified when starting the CVP.

Tidying Up After Running the CVP

All files, logicals, and processes created while the CVP was running are deleted by the CVP. When the CVP has completed you should:

- Disable the connection used by the CVP (see Section *Enabling an Import/Export Connection* on page 10-17).
- Disable the Import/Export gateway, if it is not required (see Section *Enabling and Disabling the Import/Export Gateway* on page 10-16).

Examples of Running the CVP

The following two examples show:

- A log of the CVP dialogue, when doing a loopback test of EDIFACT documents through a single-node system
- A report resulting from a loopback test on a correctly configured Digital DEC/EDI system

CVP Log

```
$ @DECEDI$CVP:DECEDI$CVP
```

```
Configuration Verification Procedure (CVP) for Digital DEC/EDI
V4.0

Report name please
[decedi$top:[cvp.work]decedi$cvp_report.text]:

                  -- WARNING --

The following test files already exist:
. DECEDI$TOP:[CVP.WORK]DECEDI$CVP_FETCH.DAT;12
. DECEDI$TOP:[CVP.WORK]DECEDI$CVP_SEND.DAT;1
. DECEDI$TOP:[CVP.IMPEXP]22APR199316224261_CVP_E.EXPORT;1

                Available Options

1. Delete the files and continue.
2. Stop.

             Please select [1] : 1

Running CVP Loopback test ...

Will the CVP document come from a remote V1.3 application site
[NO] : NO

Available standards

1. EDIFACT
2. X12
3. TRADACOMS
4. TDCC
5. ODETTE

             Please select [1] : 1

Treat the test document as a priority document [YES] : YES
Timeout value for fetch application [hh:mm] : 00:10
Timeout value for the loopback application [hh:mm] [Default:
00:10] : 00:10
User to receive the final report [SYSTEM ] : SYSTEM
Batch queue to use [SYS$BATCH] : SYS$BATCH

No more questions
Job DECEDI$CVP_LOOPBACK (queue SYS$BATCH, entry 411) started
on SYS$BATCH
Job DECEDI$CVP_RUN_FETCH (queue SYS$BATCH, entry 412) started
on SYS$BATCH
```

CVP Report

```
DECEDI$CVP_REPORT.TEXT
----------------------

Configuration Verification Procedure (CVP) for Digital DEC/EDI
V4.0
Produced : 22-MAY-2001 17:23:36.33 using EDIVAX::
```

```
Available services
------------------
Application Service
Translation Service
Communications Service

Executing CVP Loopback text
---------------------------

Test document
-------------
Standard is EDIFACT
To be sent as a priority document
Timeout periods
---------------

Period for the fetch application is 00:10
Period for the loopback application is 00:10
```

```
Digital DEC/EDI CVP COMPARE UTILITY

Comparison performed for EDIFACT on 22-MAY-2001 17:26:24.92

Number of difference sections found: 0
Number of difference records found: 0

DIFFERENCES
/IGNORE=()/MERGED=1/OUTPUT=DECEDI$TOP:[CVP.WORK]DIFF.TXT;1-
DECEDI$TOP:[CVP.WORK]DECEDI$CVP_SEND.DAT;2-
DECEDI$TOP:[CVP.WORK]DECEDI$CVP_FETCH.DAT;13
```

Chapter 15 Testing the Translation Service

This book describes two forms of testing that you can carry out when you have configured a Digital DEC/EDI system:

- Testing the configuration, by running the Configuration Verification Procedure (CVP). The CVP enables you to do some basic testing of the overall Digital DEC/EDI system you have set up: particularly the configuration of services and the routing of documents.

  Setting up and running the CVP is described in Chapter 14.
  When you are satisfied with the results of the CVP test, you should go on to test the Translation Service in more detail.

- Testing the Translation Service. You need to check that the Translation Service converts and translates documents correctly, using the dictionaries and tables you have set up. In testing the Translation Service, you need to create a closed environment that is as similar as possible to the one in which you will be exchanging documents with your trading partner.

  Testing the Translation Service is described in this chapter.
  When you are satisfied with the results of the test, you are ready to start exchanging documents with the trading partner, on either a test or a live basis.

What You Must Do

To test the Translation Service, you need to send a document through it for conversion, then fetch the document back for translation. This requires the Translation Service to use the dictionaries and tables that you have set up. By comparing the contents of the sent and received documents, you can tell if your tables and dictionaries are correct.

You do the test using the Import/Export gateway to keep a document within your OpenVMS system. The Import/Export gateway allows you to:

- Export a converted document to an OpenVMS directory
- Import the document from the directory, through the Translation Service for translation

To do the test you must:

1. Develop a sending or receiving application that resembles your trading partner's. Then set up the Digital DEC/EDI Server as follows:
2. Register the Import/Export gateway and a connection-id.
3. Register the applications.
4. Create a trading partner profile and two agreements.
5. Define the connection characteristics.
6. Set up the default Import/Export directories.

These tasks are described in the following sections.

Developing the Applications

To do the test you must have a sending and a receiving application. If you use only a sending application for live transactions, then you must set up a temporary receiving application resembling that of your trading partner's receiving application. Similarly, if you use only a receiving application for live transactions, then you must set up a temporary sending application resembling that of your trading partner's sending application.

See *Digital DEC/EDI: Application Development* for information on setting up applications.

Registering the Gateway and Connection-id

Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option Maintain Services to tell the Digital DEC/EDI Server:

1. That an Import/Export gateway is required
2. The name of a connection-id on the Import/Export gateway

Registering the Applications

Register the sending and receiving application as follows:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Applications**, specifying your sending application-id, to display the Application Site Details screen.
2. Enter your sending application details into the screen fields.
3. Press Do and select **Save These Site Details** from the Options menu.
4. Press Do and select **Edit Another Site** from the Options menu. Enter your receiving application-id in the Application ID field.
5. Enter your receiving application details in the screen fields.
6. Press Do and select **Save These Site Details** from the Options menu.

Then tell the Server which Client nodes the sending and receiving applications are running on, by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Register Nodes**.

Creating a Trading Partner Profile and Agreements

To create a trading partner profile and two trading partner agreements:

1. Use EDIT PROFILE, specifying your trading partner's id in the command line, to display the Trading Partner Profile screens.
2. Enter your trading partner details in the fields you and your trading partner have agreed to use.
3. Press Do to call up the Options menu and select **Save Partner Details**.
4. Select **Create New Connection Details** from the Options menu.
5. Enter the connection-id in the pop-up window.
6. Enter further connection details if required, in the screen fields.

7. Press Do to call up the Options menu and select **Save Connection Details**.
8. Press Exit to return to the Trading Partner Details screen.
9. Press Do and select **Create New Agreement** from the Options menu.
10. Select the Standard you use from the pop-up menu; then enter your sending application-id in the pop-up window.
11. Enter values in the fields you and your trading partner have agreed to use:

- Enter your trading partner's values in the trading partner fields.
- Enter your own values in the application fields.

12. Press Do and select **Save Agreement** from the Options menu.

    Digital DEC/EDI uses this agreement when you send a document.
13. Select **Create New Document Type** from the Options menu.
14. Enter the document type in the pop-up window.
15. Enter document details, in the screen fields.
16. Press Do to call up the Options menu and select **Save Document Type**.
17. Press Exit to return to the Trading Partner Details screen.
18. Press Do and select **Create New Agreement** from the Options menu.
19. Repeat the above steps for defining an agreement, and identifying the document type. In this second agreement you must switch the values:

- Enter your own values in the trading partner fields
- Enter your trading partner's values in the application fields

    Digital DEC/EDI uses this agreement when you fetch the document. The agreement identifies you as the trading partner to receive the document.
20. When you have entered and saved all the details, exit from the EDIT PROFILE screens.

Defining the Connection Characteristics

To define the connection characteristics:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option Maintain Connection Details, selecting the relevant connection-id, to display the Connection Details screen.

   You must enter NO into the Header Records field, because Digital DEC/EDI cannot import files with header records.
2. Press Do and select Edit Window Schedule from the Options menu. (A window is the time-frame within which a connection can potentially be used.)
3. Enter a start and finish time for the window, allowing one hour or more in which to complete the test.

Setting Up the Default Import/Export Directories

You must create two OpenVMS directories. One to store export files, and the other to store import files. Digital DEC/EDI must be able to write to both of these directories; ensure this by designating Digital DEC/EDI as the owner. To create a directory, enter:

```
$ CREATE/DIRECTORY directory_specification /OWNER=DECEDI
```

You must ensure that only one version of each import file exists. To do this, enter:

```
$ SET DIRECTORY/VERSION_LIMIT=1 import_directory_name
```

Once you have created the directories, tell Digital DEC/EDI to use the directories for storing exported files and files for import. To do this:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, selecting IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY, to display the Import/Export Parameter Details screen.
2. Enter the required directory names in the fields Default Import Directory and Default Export Directory.
3. Press Do and select **Save These Details** from the Options menu.
4. Once you have defined the connection-id and default directories, you must shut down and restart the Import/Export gateway so the information is used. To shut down the gateway, enter:

   ```
   EDI> SHUTDOWN GATEWAY IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY
   ```

To start the gateway, enter:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY
```

Running the Test

To run the test:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Gateway Parameters** to enable the gateway.
2. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Connection Details** to enable the connection.
3. Invoke your sending application.
4. Use LIST TRANSMISSION to monitor the status of the transmission file document. Once the transmission file has the status of AWAIT_TRANSMISSION, export it by entering:

   ```
   EDI> START CONNECTION connection-id EXPORT
   ```

5. Use LIST TRANSMISSION to monitor the status of the transmission file again. The document has been exported once it has the status of PURGEABLE.
6. Rename the file so Digital DEC/EDI can import it. To do this, prefix the filename with an arbitrary character and change it from .EXPORT to .IMPORT. You must also transfer the file from the export directory to the import directory. For example, to rename a file called 17AUG199313300622_CON1.EXPORT, and transfer it from an import directory called DECEDI$TOP:[EXP] to an import directory called DECEDI$TOP:[IMP], enter:

   ```
   $ RENAME DECEDI$TOP:[EXP]17AUG199313300622_CON1.EXPORT -
   DECEDI$ TOP:[IMP]B17AUG199313300622_CON1.IMPORT
   ```

7. Import the document back into your Digital DEC/EDI system, by starting the connection manually. To do this, enter the command:

   ```
   EDI> START CONNECTION connection-id IMPORT
   ```

8. Use LIST DOCUMENT to follow the status of the transmission file. Once the document has the status of AVAILABLE, invoke your receiving application.

Comparing the Sent and Received Documents

The internal format files which Digital DEC/EDI sends and receives are placed in store directories. It is these internal format files that you must compare. To do this:

1. Use LIST DOCUMENT to identify the document-ids of the sent and received documents: for example, INVOICE-APP_O_0000000221 and INVOICE-APP_I_0000000222.
2. Identify the Digital DEC/EDI store directories containing the sent and received documents. To identify each directory, enter:

   ```
   $ DIRECTORY DECEDI$TOP:[STORE_*] document-id.IN_HOUSE_FILE
   ```

3. Use the DCL command DIFFERENCES to compare the two files. For example, to compare the sent document INVOICE-APP_O_0000000221, in store directory INHOUSE1, with the received document INVOICE-APP_I_0000000222, in store directory INHOUSE2, enter:

   ```
   $ DIFFERENCES [.INHOUSE1]INVOICE-APP_O_0000000221 -
   [.INHOUSE2]INVOICE-APP_I_0000000222
   ```

The DIFFERENCES command may show differences even though all is correct. You should review the output from the DIFFERENCES command, bearing the following in mind:

- Although the fetching application receives the data in the correct order for the EDI document, the sending application can send the data in any order. Thus, you may find differences in the order of the data and inthe number of $GROUP and $END-GROUP pairs.
- Depending on the standard you use, there may be differences between the first five header records.
- If you use the data label supersets option, the application may send data that Digital DEC/EDI does not put into the outbound file. Consequently, such data will not appear in the inbound file either.

If the documents are identical (allowing for the superficial differences described above), then your Translation Service is correctly set up. If the documents differ then you have entered incorrect information in the Translation Service tables or dictionaries.

Modifying Digital DEC/EDI to Exchange Live Documents

Once you have completed your test successfully, transfer the connection to the gateway used for your trading partner. For example, to transfer a connection to the Digital DEC/EDI X.400 gateway, you would carry out the following steps on the Server:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Connection Details** to disable the connection, and to delete the connection details associated with the Import/Export Gateway.
2. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Services** to delete the Import/Export Gateway and the associated connection-id from the list of services on the Digital DEC/EDI Server.
3. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Services** to add the X.400 Gateway and the same connection-id to the list of services on the Digital DEC/EDI Server.
4. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Gateway Parameters** to define the parameters of the X.400 Gateway, if this has not already been done.
5. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION Maintain Server Parameters option **Maintain Connection Details** to define the details of the X.400 connection

Part II Maintaining

This part contains information about maintaining the Digital DEC/EDI Server.

Chapter 16 Summary of Management Tasks

This chapter summarizes what you must do on a regular basis to ensure your Digital DEC/EDI system is running properly. There are some tasks that you should do daily, and others that you need to do less often. This chapter lists both types of task, and gives some indication of how often you should perform each task.

The greater the number of documents Digital DEC/EDI processes, the more often you should do the checks. A problem that you fail to detect can quickly create a large backlog of documents on a busy system. Experience of your own installation provides the best guideline on how often to check your system. As an absolute minimum, you should check on your Digital DEC/EDI system daily.

The remainder of this chapter summarizes the Digital DEC/EDI management tasks.

Start and Stop Digital DEC/EDI

From time to time you will need to start or stop Digital DEC/EDI. Section *Starting Digital DEC/EDI* on page 17-1 tells you how to start Digital DEC/EDI; Section *Stopping Digital DEC/EDI* on page 17-2 tells you how to stop Digital DEC/EDI.

Start a New Error Log

The Digital DEC/EDI error log can grow quickly if you have a busy system. A large error log can make it difficult to find the information you need to solve problems.

How often you start a new error log depends on how busy your system is, and on whether you make Digital DEC/EDI write all messages to the error log, or just those messages with high severity. As a minimum, you should start a new error log each time you restart Digital DEC/EDI.

See Section *Starting a New Error Log* on page 17-2 for a description of how to start a new error log.

Check for Failed Documents and Transmission Files

You need to monitor your Digital DEC/EDI system to check for failed documents and transmission files. How often you do this depends on how busy your system is, but you should check at least once each day and more often on a busy system.

Manage the Communication Service

You must monitor your Communication Service to make sure that your gateways are working properly. From time to time, you may also want to enable or disable gateways; you would do this when reconfiguring your system, for example.

As a minimum, check on the gateways daily.

See Chapter 19 *Managing the Communication Service* for details of how to monitor the Communication Service.

Archive Data

In addition to automatic archiving, you can also move the documents and transmission files from the Data and Storage areas to disk or tape using the ARCHIVE command.

See Chapter 18 *Archiving and Retrieving Data* for details of archiving and retrieving.

Optimize the Audit Database

For your system configuration, you may want to optimize the Rdb/VMS database to improve performance.

See Section *Optimizing the Rdb Databases* on page 20-9 for details of optimizing the Rdb/VMS database.

Solve Problems

You need to solve problems as and when they occur.

Monitor and Maintain Performance

You can change the way your Digital DEC/EDI system behaves and change your system performance by doing the following:

- Adding more users
- Defining and modifying logical names
- Rescheduling the times the transmission file builder runs
- Changing the number of storage directories
- Starting or stopping Digital DEC/EDI file servers, converters and translators, and the archive server.
- Changing the communication windows and job schedules

Modify Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

You may sometimes need to change Digital DEC/EDI logical names. The most likely reasons for doing this are that you want to make small changes to Digital DEC/EDI in order to improve performance, or because you are making configuration changes.

See Section *Modifying Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names* on page 20-1 for details of Digital DEC/EDI logical names.

Reschedule

You may want to change the times that the transmission file builders run, or the times that the communications gateway windows open.

You reset these as needed.

You may also want to change the times that the archive server runs; see Section *Automatic Archiving Using the Archive Server* on page 18-1 for details of how to do this.

Start or Stop Digital DEC/EDI Components

If your Digital DEC/EDI system is very busy, you may need to add more Digital DEC/EDI components to improve performance. You can add more converters, and more translators. If your system becomes less busy, you may want to remove some. Which of the components you add or remove depends on how Digital DEC/EDI is configured on your node.

See Section *Adding Converters and Translators* on page 20-12 for details of how to add or remove Digital DEC/EDI components.

Add Storage Directories

On a busy system, you may need to change the number of storage directories that Digital DEC/EDI uses. How often you do this depends on the performance of your system. See Section *Changing the Number of Storage Directories* on page 20-7 for details of how to change the number of storage directories.

Add or Remove Users

You may need to give other people Digital DEC/EDI administrator or supervisor rights so that they can help you monitor Digital DEC/EDI and solve problems. There must be someone with Digital DEC/EDI administrator rights for each of the Digital DEC/EDI services, though you could have one person with administrator rights for every service.

Section *Adding or Removing Digital DEC/EDI Users* on page 17-5 tells you how to add new Digital DEC/EDI users.

Management Commands

The following chapters describe the Digital DEC/EDI management tasks in more detail.

These chapters also introduce the commands that you use to maintain the Digital DEC/EDI system. Many of the commands have a number of possible qualifiers.

Different Digital DEC/EDI users are able to use different commands. The range of commands that you can use depends upon:

- The access right(s) you were allocated when you were registered as a Digital DEC/EDI user.
- The Digital DEC/EDI services running on the node you are currently using.

For example, to display the document types defined on a particular Translation Service, you need TRANS_ADMIN rights and you need to be logged into the node where this Translation Service is running. Note that there can be more than one Translation Service.

Chapter 17 Starting and Stopping Digital DEC/EDI

This chapter tells you:

- How to start Digital DEC/EDI
- How to stop Digital DEC/EDI
- How to start a new error log for Digital DEC/EDI
- How to modify the number of messages that Digital DEC/EDI writes to the error log.
- How to get notification of Digital DEC/EDI errors by mail.
- How to add or remove Digital DEC/EDI users.

Starting Digital DEC/EDI

To start Digital DEC/EDI with all the options that you have configured, use the following command:

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$STARTUP
```

This will allow you to use Digital DEC/EDI for transmitting documents and files. Note that when you perform a startup, Digital DEC/EDI uses the last cache that was built using the BUILD CACHE command. If you have not yet built a cache, Digital DEC/EDI will build one for you.

If Digital DEC/EDI fails to start properly, you can find out more details of what the problem might be by doing the following:

1. Define the logical DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR to have any value. For example:

   ```
   $ DEFINE DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR TRUE
   ```

2. Enable OPCOM messages
3. Try starting Digital DEC/EDI again, watching for Digital DEC/EDI errors in the OPCOM messages

Stopping Digital DEC/EDI

To shutdown Digital DEC/EDI, use the following command:

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SHUTDOWN
```

Note that Digital DEC/EDI does not inform anyone who is using the INTERCHANGE command that it is about to shut down. However, users will be disabled from further use of the INTERCHANGE command after two minutes.

The shutdown procedure lists any users that are currently using the INTERCHANGE command, so the operator can notify them that Digital DEC/EDI is shutting down.

If Digital DEC/EDI fails to stop properly, you can find out more details of what the problem might be by doing the following:

1. Define the logical DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR to have any value. For example:

   ```
   $ DEFINE DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR TRUE
   ```

2. Enable OPCOM messages
3. Try stopping Digital DEC/EDI again, watching for Digital DEC/EDI errors in the OPCOM messages

Starting a New Error Log

To keep the Digital DEC/EDI error log down to a reasonable size, you should start a new log frequently, especially if you have a busy system. A large error log can make it difficult when you need to solve problems, because the most recent messages are at the end of the file.

You can, however, start a new log at any time, simply by renaming the old error log. As a minimum, you should start a new error log each time you restart Digital DEC/EDI. To rename the old log, use the DCL RENAME command. For example:

```
$ RENAME DECEDI$ERROR:DECEDI$ERRORS.LOG
DECEDI$ERRORS_NOV29.LOG
```

There is one of these error logs on each node in your Digital DEC/EDI system.

By default, the Digital DEC/EDI error log file contains messages of all severities from each of the Digital DEC/EDI processes. This wealth of information means that the error log can grow rapidly, especially if you have a lot of communications activity or shutdown and start up your system often.

Digital DEC/EDI does give you some control of which messages go into the error log. By default all messages are logged but, by defining the logical DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY, you can cut down the number of messages. You can define DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY to have any of the following values:

- **ERROR** — Digital DEC/EDI logs groups of messages that contain one or more messages of severity ERROR or FATAL.
- **WARNING** — Digital DEC/EDI logs groups of messages that contain one or more messages of severity WARNING, ERROR, or FATAL.
- **Any other value** — Digital DEC/EDI behaves in the default manner, logging all messages.

So, for example, to make Digital DEC/EDI log groups of messages that contain messages with a status of ERROR or FATAL, you would put the following line into the file DECEDI$LOGICALS.COM:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY ERROR
```

Viewing the Error Log

To look at the error log, you use the following command at the DCL prompt:

```
$ @DECEDI$LOOK
```

This calls the OpenVMS editor TPU, in read-only mode, to display the error log. The editor starts the display at the bottom of the file. Press CTRL/Z to exit from the editor.

Note: *Do not use the DCL TYPE command to view the error log. It makes Digital DEC/EDI pause, waiting for write access to the error log file.*

You can use the Digital DEC/EDI SPAWN command to look at the error log without leaving the Digital DEC/EDI user interface:

```
EDI> SPAWN @DECEDI$LOOK
```

Note: *You are recommended to view the error log on a 132 x 24 character terminal setting, as many of the messages are greater than 80 characters wide.*

Getting Notification of Errors by Mail

The following logicals define who the system notifies when there are errors:

- DECEDI$NOTIFY_MAIL—Contains a list of usernames for people who receive mail notification of errors.
- DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR—If this logical name exists, the error handler notifies the operator of any errors.

See Section *Modifying Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names* on page 20-1 for details about modifying logical names.

You can also make each of the Digital DEC/EDI gateways send mail when a connection is automatically disabled. Digital DEC/EDI disables a gateway automatically if the error count reaches the limit that you define on the EDIT CONNECTION screen.

The logicals that determine where the gateways send mail are defined in the file SYS$MANAGER:DECEDI$LOGICALS.COM.

```
$! decedi$define DECEDI$MAIL_IMPEXP ""
$! decedi$define DECEDI$MAIL_OFTP ""
$! decedi$define DECEDI$MAIL_X25 ""
```

To make Digital DEC/EDI send mail when it automatically disables a connection, you need to edit the appropriate logical name. You can specify any valid OpenVMS mail address, or addresses, or the name of a distribution list. For example, the following are all valid:

```
$ decedi$define DECEDI$MAIL_X25 NODEA::DELBERT
$ decedi$define DECEDI$MAIL_X25 NODEA::DELBERT,NODEB::BUFFY
$ decedi$define DECEDI$MAIL_X25 @USER1:[DELBERT.DIS]DIST.DIS
```

If you use a distribution list, make sure that the DECEDI account has access to the file containing the distribution list.

Adding or Removing Digital DEC/EDI Users

You may need to give other people Digital DEC/EDI administrator or supervisor rights so that they can help you monitor Digital DEC/EDI and solve problems. There must be someone with Digital DEC/EDI administrator rights for each of the Digital DEC/EDI services, though you could have one person with administrator rights for every service.

Note that any users you add must already have entries in the system authorization file (SYSUAF).

Additionally, you need to give users who will use the INTERCHANGE command the mimimum quotas that are listed in Table 17-1.

Table 17-1 Minimum Quotas for User Accounts

Quota	Value
PGFLQUO	60,000
FILLM	100
BYTLM	100,000
ASTLM	100
BIOLM	100
DIOLM	100
ENQLM	1,000

If you have Digital DEC/EDI administrator rights, you can do all the monitoring of your Digital DEC/EDI service. If you have Digital DEC/EDI administrator rights for both services (that is, Translation and Communication Services), then you can maintain the whole system.

You can give another person the ability to monitor Digital DEC/EDI. Someone with the Digital DEC/EDI supervisor rights can do all the monitoring of the system. It is important that someone retains the responsibility for monitoring Digital DEC/EDI so, if more than one person

has access rights to monitor Digital DEC/EDI, make sure that you understand what each person's responsibilities are.

A person with supervisor rights can check for failed documents, and can reset any failed outgoing documents. That person cannot fix the underlying problem, but can report it and then reset the documents once someone else has corrected the problem.

If you decide to have someone with supervisor rights monitoring the system, you should make sure that this person knows how to get in touch with you quickly. You grant the rights as follows:

```
EDI> ADD USER/RIGHTS=SUPERVISOR username
```

Note: *A new user must be in the system authorization file (SYSAUF).*

Additionally, you can define appropriate logical names to make Digital DEC/EDI inform you of all errors. For more information on the logical names, see Section *Getting Notification of Errors by Mail* on page 17-4 and Section *Modifying Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names* on page 20-1.

Chapter 18 Archiving and Retrieving Data

Archiving in Digital DEC/EDI is a two-stage process, involving Archive Server and the ARCHIVE command:

- **The Archive Server** — The Archive Server runs continuously, moving records from the Audit_DB to the Archive Database. Processed documents and transmission files remain in the on-line storage directories.
- **The ARCHIVE command** — The ARCHIVE command enables you to move documents from the Digital DEC/EDI directories to tape or another disk. It also enables you to define what will be archived, such as External Format Files, Detailed Listings and so on. Section *Archiving to Tape or Disk* on page 18-2 describes the ARCHIVE command.

For security and audit reasons, your Digital DEC/EDI system regularly archives all fully-processed documents and transmission files to the Archived Data and Storage Areas. It uses the Archive Server to do this. You can then move data off-line from the Archive Data and Storage Areas by using the ARCHIVE command.

To make the best use of your system, you need to specify the frequency of archiving, and the type of archiving that you want to take place.

Automatic Archiving Using the Archive Server

The Archive Server moves fully-processed documents to the data and storage areas. These are documents that have a status of PURGEABLE or CANCELLED, and are moved by the Archive Server as soon as, or shortly after, they reach their final status.

The Archive Server logs its actions in its own log file:

```
DECEDI$ERROR:DECEDI$ARCHIVE_SERVER.LOG
```

There are two types of message in this log file. The first type gives you details of how many documents and transmission files the Archive Server has archived. The second type warns you about any documents that have been archived while still waiting for functional acknowledgements.

Archive Server Verbose Log File

You can, if you want, make the archive server log details of those PURGEABLE or CANCELLED documents that it chooses not to archive.

To do this, you set the value of the logical name DECEDI$AS_VERBOSE to be one of the following:

Value	The Verbose Log Shows Details Of
FAILURES	PURGEABLE or CANCELLED documents that the archive server does not archive.
SUCCESS	PURGEABLE or CANCELLED documents that the archive server successfully archives.
ALL	All PURGEABLE or CANCELLED documents, whether successfully archived or not.

The archive server verbose log is:
DECEDI$ERROR:DECEDI$ARCHIVE_SERVER.VERBOSE

Archiving to Tape or Disk

From time to time, you need to remove documents and transmission files from the Archived Data and Storage Areas to tape or disk. You do this using the the ARCHIVE command.

ARCHIVE takes all the documents or transmission files in the Archived Data and Storage Areas, puts them into a specified save-set, and then deletes the original documents and files.

The basic syntax for ARCHIVE is:

ARCHIVE save-set device
[/LABEL=tape_name][/LIST=list_file][/INCLUDE=archive_options]

For a full list of the possible qualifiers, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*.

save-set is the name of the save-set you want to create.

device is the name of the device where you want the save-set to go. If you specify a disk as the device name, you must also specify a directory. For example, to archive to a save-set called DECEDI27AUG91.BCK and put the save-set in the directory [BACKUPS] on DISK1, enter:

```
EDI> ARCHIVE DECEDI27AUG91.BCK DISK1:[BACKUPS]
```

Note: *You should use a naming scheme for your archives that lets you retrieve old archives easily. For example, you probably already have a naming scheme for your normal OpenVMS system backups that you could adapt to provide names for your Digital DEC/EDI archives.*

/LABEL=tape_name specifies a tape name. If you archive to a tape, then you must specify this qualifier. For example, to archive to a save-set called NOV2SAVE.BCK on a tape called NOV2, on device MTA0, enter:

```
EDI> ARCHIVE NOV2SAVE.BCK MTA0 /LABEL=NOV2
```

/LIST=list_file specifies that ARCHIVE is to create a file containing an OpenVMS BACKUP listing of the save-set. You might find it useful to print the listing and then store it with the tape.

/INCLUDE=archive_options

Overrides the the default qualifier to specify what is to be copied to the off-line area. The argument archive_options can be one of the following:

```
(NO)HISTORY
(NO)INTERNAL
(NO)EXTERNAL
(NO)LISTING
(NO)DETAILED
(NO)TRANSMISSION
```

Retrieving Archived Data

Use RETRIEVE to restore from tape or disk, documents or transmission files that were archived using the ARCHIVE command.

Digital DEC/EDI restores all of the documents and transmission files in the save-set; you cannot select specific documents or transmission files to retrieve.

The basic syntax for RETRIEVE is as follows:

```
RETRIEVE save-set device [/LABEL=tape_name]
```

For a full list of the possible qualifiers, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*.

save-set is the name of the save-set you want to create.

device is the name of the device where you want the save-set to go. If you specify a disk as the device name, you must also specify a directory. For example, to retrieve a save-set called DECEDI27AUG91.BCK from directory [BACKUPS] on DISK1, enter:

```
EDI> RETRIEVE DECEDI27AUG91.BCK DISK1:[BACKUPS]
```

/LABEL=tape_name specifies a tape name. If you retrieve from a tape, then you must use the /LABEL qualifier to specify the tape name. For example, to retrieve the contents of a save-set called NOV2SAVE.BCK from a tape on MTA0 you could use the following command:

```
EDI> RETRIEVE NOV2SAVE.BCK MTA0 /LABEL=NOV2
```

If you retrieve data that was archived using earlier versions of Digital DEC/EDI, the data is converted to the new Version 4.0 format.

Chapter 19 Managing the Communication Service

This chapter describes how to manage the Communication Service. The tasks are:

- Maintaining the communications gateways
- Maintaining connections
- Monitoring the flow of transmission files
- Setting up and scheduling jobs

Gateway Management

You should check that your gateways are running. To do this, use the DCL command SHOW SYSTEM:

```
$ SHOW SYSTEM
```

You need to look for the following process names, depending on which gateways you expect to be running. Note that certain gateways are available on certain platforms only.

DECEDI$3780

DECEDI$X25

DECEDI$IMPEXP

DECEDI$OFTP

DECEDI$PEDI

If your gateway is not running, you can start it by using the Digital DEC/EDI command START GATEWAY.

You cannot use START GATEWAY unless the following process is running:

DECEDI$SCHEDULE

If these processes are not running, you need to startup of Digital DEC/EDI.

The syntax for START GATEWAY is:

```
START GATEWAY component_name
```

where **component_name** is one of the following:

3780_GATEWAY

X25_GATEWAY

IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY

OFTP_GATEWAY

PEDI_GATEWAY

For example, to start up an IMPORT/EXPORT GATEWAY, the command is:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY
```

Note that once you have started up a gateway you still need to use ENABLE GATEWAY before anything will pass through it.

Connection Management

You must monitor connections regularly to make sure that they are working properly. To determine the status of each gateway, use LIST PARAMETER. For example, to see whether each of your gateways is enabled or disabled:

```
EDI> LIST PARAMETER
```

You can monitor the connections using LIST CONNECTION with the /BRIEF or /FULL qualifiers.

To see the details for a particular connection, use LIST CONNECTION and specify the connection-id. For example, to list the details of a connection called CONN26:

```
EDI> LIST CONNECTION CONN26
```

19.0.1 Enabling or Disabling a Connection

You use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command to access the screen to enable or disable a specific connection. For a given connection-id, no exchanges can take place while the gateway or connection is disabled. To enable or disable a connection:

1. Enter the following command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

2. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select
3. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select
4. Move to the connection that you want to enable or disable, and press Do to display the pop-up menu.
5. Move to Enable or Disable as required, and press Select

A gateway or individual connection can also be disabled automatically. This can occur if the connection is lost, because, after a number of unsuccessful attempts to reconnect, Digital DEC/EDI automatically disables the connection. At this point, no more transmission files can be sent to, or from, that connection until you enable it.

The number of times Digital DEC/EDI attempts to connect depends on the particular connection. You can specify the number of attempts Digital DEC/EDI is to have by changing the value in the Connection Error Limit field on the EDIT PARAMETER screen.

You can find out how many times a connection has failed already by looking at the Current Error Count field on the Connection Details screen:

- From the Maintain Connection Details screen, use the arrow keys to move to the required connection, and press Select

  (If the connection is enabled, Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to disable it.)
- The Connection Details screen displays all details, including current error count.

When the current error count has reached its maximum and the cause of the errors has been resolved, reset the current error count to zero.

Naming Conventions for Transmission Files

Digital DEC/EDI gives every transmission file a unique identifier. This identifier is made up from:

- A time stamp that shows when the file was submitted, in the format yyyymmddhhmmss. For example, 20011108203544 would be the 8th of November, 2001 at 30 hours, 35 minutes, 44 seconds
- Cluster Member Letter like A
- Nanoseconds in Base 36
- A service code (up to 6 characters) that identifies the connection-id.

Thus, for example, 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E is a valid transmission file identifier.

A transmission file always has .TRANSMISSION as its suffix. Thus, the file name for the transmission file 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E is 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E.TRANSMISSION.

Naming Conventions for Transmission Files with Faults

In the event of a file being generated that contains faulty transmission information, the transmission file is split into two.

For example, 24NOV199006302115_CONN26 becomes both of the following:

- 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E_001.TRANSMISSION
- 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E_002.TRANSMISSION

The file called 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E_001.TRANSMISSION contains the faulty information, and the file 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E_002.TRANSMISSION is sent on.

Managing Transmission Files

You must monitor the transmission files to ensure they are sent and received successfully. You can do this by using LIST TRANSMISSION and, if you want, by using the transmission file identifier to identify a specific transmission file.

You should use LIST TRANSMISSION at regular intervals to check that the expected number of transmission files is arriving and leaving the service, and that no problem has occurred. On a busy system, it may be necessary to check every hour, but experience of your own system is the best guide as to how often to check.

The two most useful qualifiers to LIST TRANSMISSION are /BRIEF and /FULL. The /BRIEF qualifier gives you an overview of the status of the transmission files you are currently processing. The /FULL qualifier shows you detailed information about a specified transmission file.

Figure 19-1 List Transmission/Brief Screen

Insert Figure...

Figure 19–1 shows the screen you see when you use LIST TRANSMISSION with the /BRIEF qualifier.

Use LIST TRANSMISSION with the /FULL qualifier if a transmission file has an unexpected status, such as FAILED. Figure 19–2 and Figure 19–3 show you the screens you see if you use the /FULL qualifier and Table 19–1 describes the information that relates to the fields in Figure 19–2 and Figure 19–3.

Figure 19-2 List Transmission/Full — First Screen

Insert Figure...

Figure 19-3 List Transmission/Full — Second Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 19-1 Details Shown by LIST TRANSMISSION

Field Name	Description
Transmission File	Identifies the transmission file
Status	Specifies the current status of the transmission file
Creation Date	The date and time when the transmission file was created
Last Modified Date	The date and time when the file was last modified
Character Count	The size of the transmission file
Connection I	The name of the connection used by the transmission file
Partner ID	The trading partner with whom this file is being exchanged

Table 19-1 Details Shown by LIST TRANSMISSION

Field Name	Description
Priority	Identifies the priority of the transmission file. This can be either Normal or Immediate
Retry Count	The current number of retries made by this connection
Syntax	The syntax standard in use. One of EDIFACT, ODETTE, X12, TRADACOMS, or TDCC

Viewing Details of Transmission Files

To view details of a transmission file:

1. Use the LIST TRANSMISSION command to list the transmission files:

```
EDI> LIST TRANSMISSION
```

2. Press Return to page through the continuation screens. To see more details of a particular transmission file:
3. Press Select to put a highlight bar over the top transmission file on the screen
4. Move the highlight bar to the transmission file that interests you
5. Press Do to pop-up a menu with the following options:

- **Full Transmission Details** — Use this to see full details of the transmission file, just as if you had used LIST TRANSMISSION /FULL
- **Review Transmission** — Use this to view the transmission file using a read-only editor, just as if you had used REVIEW TRANSMISSION
- **Reset Transmission** — Use this to change the status of a transmission file, as though you had used RESET TRANSMISSION
- **Resend Transmission** — Use this to resent the transmission file
- **Exit** — Use this to exit from the pop-up menu

6. Move the highlight bar to the option you want and press Return or Select

Use REVIEW TRANSMISSION to view the contents of a specified transmission file. The information is displayed with a read-only editor. The syntax for REVIEW TRANSMISSION is as follows:

```
EDI> REVIEW TRANSMISSION transmission_file_id
```

For example, to review the transmission file 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E you would use the following command:

```
EDI> REVIEW TRANSMISSION 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E
```

Resetting a Transmission File

Use RESET TRANSMISSION to reprocess transmission files that have failed. This is useful when you have just corrected a problem and now you want to send the file again.

If a problem occurs, you reset the status of the file so that it can be reprocessed or canceled. If you reprocess the file, you can change the priority of a transmission file. The following example shows how you could change the status so that Digital DEC/EDI reprocesses the transmission file:

```
EDI> RESET TRANSMISSION transmission_file_name
/NEW_STATUS=REPROCESS/CONFIRM
```

You can use wildcards to reset a batch of transmission files with a single command. For example, to reset all transmission files that have failed since yesterday:

```
EDI> RESET TRANSMISSION /NEW_STATUS=REPROCESS/SINCE=YESTERDAY
```

You can reset documents that have statuses other than FAILED.

Resending a Transmission File

You can resend a document or transmission file that you have already sent to a trading partner. This can be useful if, say, the trading partner has successfully received the file, and then lost it through some system failure.

To resend a document or transmission file, carry out these steps:

1. Use one of the following commands, depending on whether you want to resend a document or transmission file:

   ```
   EDI> LIST DOCUMENT /BRIEF /ARCHIVE
   EDI> LIST TRANSMISSION /BRIEF /ARCHIVE
   ```

   The qualifier /ARCHIVE means that you see details of external document files or transmission files in the on-line archive area, instead of in the live audit database.

2. Press Select and move the highlight bar to select the document or transmission file you want to resend.
3. Press Do
4. Select the **Resend** option.

   In response to this, Digital DEC/EDI re-injects the external document file or the transmission file into the live system, and tells you the name of the file.
5. Exit from the command.

You can also use the qualifier /ARCHIVE on the commands REVIEW DOCUMENT and REVIEW TRANSMISSION, to view the data in an archived document or transmission file.

Setting Up and Scheduling Jobs

When you exchange transmission files with a trading partner using the 3780Plus, X.25 or Import/Export gateway, you must use jobs. These **jobs** allow the transfer of transmission files into, and out of, your Digital DEC/EDI system.

Setting Up Jobs for the X.25 Gateways

For the 3780Plus and X.25 gateways the job identifies how to set up a connection with a VAN or trading partner. Jobs may include:

- Sending transmission files
- Receiving transmission files
- Requesting VAN reports
- Processing VAN reports

Each VAN may have a different way of performing the same job. The VAN expects to exchange data with the gateway using the appropriate protocol. To overcome this incompatibility, Digital DEC/EDI uses JCL (Job Control Language) to initiate a job on a VAN. The JCL commands for each task are defined as **scripts**. These scripts are predefined and cannot be changed.

The X.25 gateways run jobs when the communication controller instructs them to do so. Jobs are run either as a response to a user request or at predetermined intervals.

The X.25 gateways send and receive transmission files based on their schedules. Each script is defined as follows:

- Preprocessing commands. These are DCL commands or command files that are executed before connecting to the VAN or trading partner.
- Login commands for a specific VAN or a trading partner.
- VAN or trading partner-specific commands that are executed after the connection to the trading partner or VAN has been made.
- Logout commands for the specific VAN or trading partner.
- Post-processing commands. These are DCL commands or command files that are executed after connecting to the VAN or trading partner.
- Error commands. DCL commands or command files that are executed if an error occurs during the connection to the VAN or the trading partner.

Each job you define must have a **schedule**; this is described in Section *Scheduling the Times at Which Jobs Run* on page 19-10.

Setting Up Jobs for the Import/Export Gateway

When using the Import/Export gateway, you transfer transmission files between Digital DEC/EDI and import/export directories using predefined jobs. You can use any one of three jobs, depending on the direction in which you want to move transmission files. These are:

- IMPORT, when you want to import all available transmission files supplied by a trading partner
- EXPORT, when you want to export all available transmission files that you want to supply to a trading partner
- IMPEXP, when you want both to import all available transmission files from a trading partner, and to export all your available transmission files that you want to supply to the trading partner

Scheduling the Times at Which Jobs Run

When you have defined the job to run you must specify when it is to run. This information is held in a **job schedule**. You can schedule a job to be run as often as required.

To define the schedule for the job:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command to display the Setup and Configuration Menu.
2. Select Maintain Server Parameters to display the Maintain Server Parameters Menu.
3. Select Maintain Connection Details to display the Maintain Connection Details screen.
4. Move the highlight bar to the connection you are interested in and press Select to display the connection details.
5. Press Do to display the Options menu.
6. Select Edit Job Definition Details. This displays the Connection Job Details screen.
7. Press Do to display the Options menu.
8. Select Edit Job Schedule.

The screen and fields for the Import/Export gateway are identical. Note that Job Schedules must lie within Window Schedules. Section *Scheduling Windows* on page 19-12 describes window scheduling.

Table 19–2 describes the fields in the screen. The information you enter into this screen specifies the times at which the job is run. You can define as many schedules as you need for each job.

Table 19-2 Fields of the Job Schedule Details Screen

Field Name	Description/Legal Values	Mandatory	Default
Connection ID	Identifies the connection	Display only	None
Job ID	Unique Job ID to which this schedule refers	Display only	None
Day	The day on which the job is run. One of MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT, SUN, WE, WD †	Yes	None

Table 19-2 Fields of the Job Schedule Details Screen

Field Name	Description/Legal Values	Mandatory	Default
Start Time	Date or time the job is to be run	Yes	None
End Time	The time the job is to be run	Yes	None
Interval	Interval to wait between runs	Yes	None

†WD means ‘‘Weekdays’’ and WE means ‘‘Weekends’’

There are occasions when you need to exchange transmission files outside the normal pattern. To allow for this possibility, you can define exception jobs; these are described in Section *Exchanging Transmission Files Outside the Normal Schedule* on page 19-14.

Scheduling Windows

You set up predefined windows using the Window Schedule Details screen shown in Figure 19–4. To display this screen:

1. Enter the following command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```
2. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select
3. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select
4. Move to the connection that you want to change, and press Do to display the pop-up menu
5. Move to Edit Window Schedule and press Select

Note that you must save the details of the connection before specifying window schedules.

Table 19–3 describes the fields of this screen.

Figure 19-4 OFTP Window Schedule Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 19-3 Fields of the Window Schedule Details Screen

Field Name	Description/Legal Values	Mandatory	Default
Connection ID	The connection you are scheduling	Display only	None
Day	The day the window is to be open. One of MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT, SUN, WD, WE †	Yes	Spaces
Start Time	If a day is specified, this contains the time at which the window opens. If no day is specified this is the date and time at which the window is to open.	Yes	None
End Time	If a day is specified, this contains the time at which the window closes. If no day is specified this is the date and time at which the window is to close.	Yes	None

†WD means ‘‘Weekdays’’ and WE means ‘‘Weekends’’

Use the fields in the center of the screen to specify the days and times when the gateway is open. For example, to specify that the gateway is to be open each Friday, between 08:00 and 19:00:

- Enter FRI in the Day field and press Return

  Note that the Start and End Time fields change so you can enter only a time.

- Enter ‘‘08:00’’ in the Start Time field.
- Enter ‘‘19:00’’ in the End Time field.
- Press Do to display the Options menu. From this menu, select Save Schedule to store this schedule.

You can specify as many windows as you require.

If you do not specify anything in the Day field, you can define a specific date and time at which the gateway is to open. This is a one-time window; see Section *Scheduling One-time Windows* on page 19-15 for more about one-time windows.

Exchanging Transmission Files Outside the Normal Schedule

Most of the transmission files you exchange with a trading partner are transferred according to a schedule agreed with the trading partner. For example, you might agree to send them transmission files each weekday between 09:00 and 17:00. However, for the Import/Export, 3780 and X.25 gateways, you might want to override the normal schedule for any of the following reasons:

- Special requirements on a particular day
- Cleaning up of business on the final day of your financial year
- You need to send data to a trading partner immediately

You can override the normal schedule using a **one-time window**.

You might also want to create a special job to transfer the data. This could be because:

- You are using the Import/Export gateway because the gateway you normally use is unavailable
- You want to get a report about all transmission files awaiting delivery from a VAN

With Digital DEC/EDI you can define an exception job for such eventualities.

To set up unplanned exchanges of transmission files, you must:

- Schedule a one-time window
- Define an exception job

Scheduling One-time Windows

To define a one-time window, edit the Window Scheduling details as follows:

1. Enter the following command:

```
EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
```

2. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select
3. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select
4. Move to the connection that you want to change, and press Select . The connection must be disabled. If it is enabled, Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to disable it.
5. You see the first Connection Details screen. Press Do to display the pop-up menu of options.
6. Move to Edit Window Schedule Details and press Select

When the Window Schedule Details screen is displayed, do not enter a day in the **Day** field. Instead, use the **Start time** and **End time** fields to specify when the window is to open and close.

Scheduling an Exception Job

To specify that a job is to be run as an Exception job:

1. Enter the following command:

```
EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
```

2. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select
3. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select
4. Move to the connection that you want to change, and press Select . The connection must be disabled. If it is enabled, Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to disable it.

5. You see the first Connection Details screen. Press Do to display the pop-up menu of options.
6. Move to Edit Job Exception Details, and press Select
7. At the prompt, enter the Job ID.

This displays the Job Exception Details screen, shown in Figure 19–5; Table 19–3 describes the fields on this screen. The job can be an existing job you have already defined, or a newly-created job, defined specifically for this one interchange. A job exception schedule supersedes all other schedules for that connection on the day you specify.

Figure 19-5 Job Exception Details Screen

Insert Figure...

Table 19-4 Fields of the Job Exception Details Screen

Field Name	Description/Legal Values	Mandatory	Default
Connection ID	Identifies the connection	Display only	None
Job ID	Identifies the job you are defining for schedule exceptions	Display only	None
Start Time	Date and time the job is to start	Yes	Current date and time

Table 19-4 Fields of the Job Exception Details Screen

Field Name	Description/Legal Values	Mandatory	Default
End time	Date and time the job is to stop	Yes	Current date and time
Interval	Interval for running job	No	00:00

The times you specify must correspond to a scheduled one-time window. Digital DEC/EDI prevents you from scheduling an exception job if you have not already defined a one-time window for it. If no one-time window is scheduled, create one before scheduling the exception job.

For the job you want to run, you can:

- Run the job just once.

  To do this enter the same start and end times, and do not enter an interval.
- Run the job a number of times.

  To do this, enter the start and end dates and times, together with the interval at which the job is run.

Starting a Job on Demand

If you are using the 3780Plus, X.25 or the Import/Export gateway, you may need to exchange transmission files with a trading partner outside the normal scheduled times. For example, you may need to send an urgent order for parts to a supplier. Digital DEC/EDI allows you to start a job on demand, thus overriding the predefined scheduling information for that job.

You use START CONNECTION to start a job for the exchange of transmission files through a connection. This command allows you to run a connection on a communications gateway on demand, thus overriding the predefined scheduling information for a particular job. For example, to start a job called ACME_RD for connection GDRNBS, enter:

```
EDI> START CONNECTION GDRNBS ACME_RD
```

Example of Using One-time Windows and Exception Jobs

This example assumes that you have a trading partner called ACME. The gateway through which you usually send transmission files is unavailable, so the trading partner has sent you all the transmission files on a magnetic tape. You can import the transmission files to Digital DEC/EDI using the Import/Export gateway. You have already defined a connection, GETIMP, which you can use to import files from an import directory, and you have enabled the Import/Export gateway.

1. **Define the One-time Window**

   Define the one-time window, specifying the start and finish times as being today, starting at 20:00, and ending at 23:00. This is to allow adequate time to import all files. Do not enter anything in the **Day** field.

2. **Define the Exception Job**

   Because you are using the Import/Export gateway to import Transmission files. You specify, in the **Job ID** field, that the job is IMPORT.

3. **Define the Job Exception Details**

   When importing files through the Import/Export gateway you need to specify the time at which you want the job to start. Enter today's date, and a time of 20:00 in both the **Start time** and **End time** fields. Do not enter anything in the **Interval** field.

4. **Enable the Connection**

   To allow the import of transmission files, enable the gateway:

   a. Enter the following command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

   b. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select

   c. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select

   d. Move to GETIMP, and press Do to enable the gateway.

5. **Start the Job**

   To start the import job that imports the transmission files into Digital DEC/EDI, exit from EDIT CONFIGURATION and enter:

   ```
   EDI> START CONNECTION GETIMP IMPORT
   ```

VAN-Specific Information

This section contains details of management information that is specific to individual Value-Added Networks.

Changing the TRADANET Password

If you are using the TRADANET VAN for communication, TRADANET recommends that you regularly change your TRADANET password. To do this:

1. Disable the connection, using the EDIT CONFIGURATION command. For example, to disable a connection called TRAX enter:

   a. Enter the following command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

   b. Move to Server Parameters, and press Select

   c. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select

   d. Move to TRAX, and press Do to display the pop-up menu

   e. Move to Disable, and press Select

2. Edit the connection by pressing Select on TRAX.
3. Press Next Screen to display the second screen.
4. Move to the password field and enter the password in uppercase. Press Do, then select **Save** from the pop-up menu.
5. When you have completed your changes, you must enable the connection. From the Maintain Connection Details menu, move to TRAX, and press Do to display the pop-up menu
6. Move to Enable, and press Select

Because of the way TRADANET works, your old password is used until the new password takes effect after the next 11:45 to 12:30 period. If you have changed your TRADANET password, then to stop problems with incorrect passwords Digital DEC/EDI does not allow connections to TRADANET between 11:45 and 12:30, as this is the period when the password change is made.

You need to make sure that your job schedules do not include jobs that will run into the 11:45 to 12:30 period. (Remember that the job scheduling

details specify only the time that a job may start, not the time that it finishes.) You do this as follows:

1. Disable the connection, using the EDIT CONFIGURATION command. For example, to disable a connection called TRAX enter:

   a. Enter the following command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

   b. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select

   c. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select

   d. Move to TRAX, and press Do to display the pop-up menu

   e. Move to Disable, and press Select

2. Use EDIT CONNECTION to look at your job schedule. For example:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONNECTION TRAX
   ```

3. Press Do and select Edit Job Definition Details from the Options menu, then enter the Job ID.
4. Press Do and select Edit Job Schedule Details from the Options menu.
5. If the period 11:45 to 12:30 falls into your saved Job Scheduling Details or jobs are likely to run into this period, then edit the details. By how much you avoid this period will depend on how busy your system is and your experience of it.
6. If you have made any changes press Do, then select Save from the pop-up menu.
7. When you have completed your changes, you must enable the connection. For example:

   a. Enter the following command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

   b. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select

   c. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select

   d. Move to TRAX, and press Do to display the pop-up menu.

   e. Move to Enable, and press Select

See Section *Scheduling the Times at Which Jobs Run* on page 19-10 for further details about job scheduling.

Examining TRADANET Reports and Relationships

TRADANET provides VAN-specific data in the form of reports that you can read or print. These reports are held in a directory, shared with other VAN reports, defined by the logical name DECEDI$VANREPORTS. You can list the contents of this directory using the following command:

```
$ DIRECTORY DECEDI$VANREPORTS
```

These reports may contain sensitive information, so you may want to redefine the logical DECEDI$VANREPORTS to a directory that is protected by an Access Control List.

The directory DECEDI$VANREPORTS contains VAN-specific data received from TRADANET; it also contains an error log. The error log is called DECEDI$TRANnn_ERRORS.LOG, where nn is the unique two character codes used to identify the connection_id.

Digital DEC/EDI enables you to examine TRADANET error reports and trading partner relationships. You can do this as follows:

1. Disable the connection, using the EDIT CONFIGURATION command. For example, to disable a connection called TRAX:

   a. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

   b. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select

   c. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select

   d. Move to TRAX, and press Do to display the pop-up menu

   e. Move to Disable, and press Select

2. Edit the connection, using EDIT CONNECTION. For example:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONNECTION TRAX
   ```

3. Press Do to display the Options menu.
4. Use the ARROW KEYS to move the highlight bar to the Edit VAN Specifics option and press Select

   Digital DEC/EDI displays the following options:

- Examine Existing TRADANET Relationships — this displays another screen that enables you to enter search details for existing TRADANET trading partner relationships.
- Update TRADANET Relationships — this displays a confirmation prompt; if you enter yes, the TRADANET relationships are updated.
- Display TRADANET Errors — this displays the TRADANET error report.
- Delete TRADANET Errors — this displays a confirmation prompt; if you enter yes, the TRADANET error report is deleted.

5. Press Select, then move the highlight bar to the option you want.
6. When you have completed your changes, you must enable the connection. For example:

   a. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

   b. Move to Maintain Server Parameters, and press Select

   c. Move to Maintain Connection Details, and press Select

   d. Move to TRAX, and press Do to display the pop-up menu

   e. Move to Enable, and press Select

TRADANET Excess Mailbox Charge Messages

TRADANET VAN users are charged ‘‘excess mailbox charges’’ if their transmission files remain in the VAN’s mailbox after a period specified by TRADANET.

TRADANET reports any excess mailbox charge messages to an error log. This error log is in the directory defined by the logical DECEDI$VANREPORTS. To list this file enter the following command:

```
$ DIRECTORY DECEDI$VANREPORTS:DECEDI$TRAX_ERRORS.LOG
```

You can set the symbol $MAILBOX so that any excess mailbox charge messages will be mailed to the user account you specify, as follows:

1. Disable the connection, using the DISABLE CONNECTION command.

2. Edit the connection using the EDIT CONNECTION command; then on the third screen set $MAILBOX to point to the user account where you want the report sent. For example:

```
Symbol                          Value

$PASSWORD                   NODEA::VANUSER
```

3. Enable the connection, using the ENABLE CONNECTION command.

Chapter 20 **Improving Performance**

This chapter gives you details of how you may improve the performance of Digital DEC/EDI by doing the following:

- Modifying Digital DEC/EDI's logical names; see Section *Modifying Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names* on page 20-1.
- Changing the number of storage directories; see Section *Changing the Number of Storage Directories* on page 20-7.
- Optimizing the performance of the Rdb/VMS Database; see Section *Optimizing the Rdb Databases* on page 20-9.
- Adding file servers, converters and translators; see Section *Adding Converters and Translators* on page 20-12.
- Reducing the record sorting done by the convertor; see Section *Reducing Sorting Done by the Convertors* on page 20-14.
- Changing system parameters; see Section *Changing System Parameters* on page 20-15.

For some of these tasks, you need to use the tools provided in the directory DECEDI$TOOLS. The tools have their own documentation, also provided in DECEDI$TOOLS. For a list of these tools and documents, see the Preface of this book.

Modifying Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

You may sometimes need to change Digital DEC/EDI logical names. The most likely reasons for doing this are that you want to make small changes to Digital DEC/EDI in order to improve performance, or because you are making configuration changes.

Note: *Do not define or modify logicals while Digital DEC/EDI is running. If Digital DEC/EDI is running, shut it down first, then change the logicals. When you have have made your changes, you can restart Digital DEC/EDI.*

The command to shut down Digital DEC/EDI is:

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SHUTDOWN.COM
```

The command to start up Digital DEC/EDI is:

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$STARTUP.COM
```

Digital DEC/EDI uses the symbols DECEDI$DEFINE and DECEDI$DEASSIGN to define and deassign its logical names.

All Digital DEC/EDI logical names are entered into logical name tables when Digital DEC/EDI is started. These names are defined by the following startup files:

1. SYS$MANAGER:DECEDI$LOGICALS.COM — this file will be overwritten by future installations of Digital DEC/EDI. Do not change this file.
2. SYS$MANAGER:DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM — this file will not be overwritten by future installations of Digital DEC/EDI. If you ever want to change any Digital DEC/EDI logical names, define them in this file.

The logical names are automatically entered into the DECEDI logical name table whenever you run Digital DEC/EDI's startup procedure. Definitions in DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM override any corresponding definitions in DECEDI$LOGICALS.COM.

If you want to change any Digital DEC/EDI logical names, edit the file DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM, adding new entries if necessary.

To define Digital DEC/EDI logicals, use the symbol DECEDI$DEFINE as follows:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE logical_name value
```

For example, to modify the logical DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX (maximum number of EDIFACT converters) to have a value of 3, enter the following:

```
$ DECEDI$DEFINE DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX 3
```

If you want to change the logicals and permanently save them, then you must include the changes in SYS$MANAGER:DECEDI$SYLOGICALS.COM.

Table 20–1 lists the Digital DEC/EDI logical names you are most likely to change, except for logical names that control the archive areas, storage areas, translators, and converters. The controlling logical names for these are all in the appropriate sections in this chapter.

Table 20-1 Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

Logical Name	Description
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB	This points to the Rdb database root file. This name must not contain any concealed logical or device names.
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB_REFRESH	This is the length of time before Digital DEC/EDI reclaims space in the Rdb database. The default interval is every 6 hours.
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB_VERSION	This is the Rdb version that Digital DEC/EDI is using for the database. If you change this logical, you must also manually convert your database to the new version. The command to convert the database is RMU/CONVERT.
DECEDI$COM	Points to where all Digital DEC/EDI command files are stored.
DECEDI$DATA	Points to directory storing all Digital DEC/EDI system files. You should never change this logical.

Table 20-1 Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

Logical Name	Description
DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP	The number of minutes between the data server's checks to see if there are any locks held by processes that no longer exist. If there are any such processes, the data server releases the locks. Default value is 1; the possible range is 1 to 7.
DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP_COUNT	The number of times the data server does its lock checks before it checks that all connected processes exist. If there are any that do not exist, the data server disconnects them, releasing any locks and releasing any associated memory. The default value is 120. (The lock checks are specified by the DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP logical.)
DECEDI$DS_LOGCONFLICT	Data server lock conflicts are not logged by default. You can make Digital DEC/EDI log lock conflicts by defining this logical name to have a value ''1''. The lock conflicts are logged in the Digital DEC/EDI error log, DECEDI$ERROR:DECEDI$ERRORS.LOG. This logical is translated at each lock conflict, so you can change this logical while Digital DEC/EDI is running.
DECEDI$DS_N_TIMEOUT_MAX	See DECEDI$DS_TIMEOUT
DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY	Tells Digital DEC/EDI which severity of messages it must put in the error log. See Section *Starting a New Error Log* on page 17-2 for more information.

Table 20-1 Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

Logical Name	Description
DECEDI$DS_TIMEOUT	All Digital DEC/EDI processes that need to access one or more of the Digital DEC/EDI data tables use the Digital DEC/EDI data server process. Two logicals, DECEDI$DS_TIMEOUT and DECEDI$DS_N_TIMEOUT_MAX, control the behavior of the process accessing the data server when the data server is slow or fails to respond. DECEDI$DS_TIMEOUT defines the number of seconds before an attempt to access the data server times out. The default is 60 seconds, and the possible range is 1 to 429 seconds. When a time out occurs, the SRVCALLTMO message is logged in the Digital DEC/EDI error log. The process retries the data server request, as defined by the logical DECEDI$DS_N_TIMEOUT_MAX, before concluding that the data server will not respond. If a retry is successful the system carries on and no further timeout messages are logged. However, as each retry fails a SRVCALLTMO message is logged in the Digital DEC/EDI error log file.
DECEDI$ERROR	Points to the directory that contains the Digital DEC/EDI error log file.
DECEDI$EXAMPLES	Points to the directory that contains the Digital DEC/EDI program examples.

Table 20-1 Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

Logical Name	Description
DECEDI$EXE	Points to where all Digital DEC/EDI images are stored. You should never change this logical.
DECEDI$MAX_DICTIONARIES	The maximum number of element dictionaries held in memory by a converter or translator. The default value is 2.
DECEDI$MAX_DOCUMENTS	The maximum number of document definitions a converter or translator can hold in memory. The default value is 10.
DECEDI$MAX_SEGMENT_ TABLES	The maximum number of segment or element tables held in memory by a converter or translator. The default value is 2.
DECEDI$MSG	Points to the directory that contains the Digital DEC/EDI messages.
DECEDI$NOTIFY_MAIL	Contains a list of usernames to receive mail notification of errors.
DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR	If this logical name exists then the error handler will notify the operator of any errors.
DECEDI$PAGE_LENGTH	The page length for output of listings to a file and printer (/OUTPUT and /QUEUE qualifiers). If the logical is not defined then a default length is 60 lines.
DECEDI$SAFE_DIRECTORY	Safe store directory used by Data Server during mass update processing.
DECEDI$SHUTDOWN	The name of the Digital DEC/EDI shutdown procedure

Table 20-1 Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

Logical Name	Description
DECEDI$STARTUP	The name of the Digital DEC/EDI startup procedure
DECEDI$STARTUP_DS_ TIMEOUT_LENGTH	Number of seconds startup waits for response from the data server. This is a delta time.
DECEDI$STARTUP_TIMEOUT_ LENGTH	Number of seconds startup waits for response from components starting up on that node. This is a delta time.
DECEDI$UI_HELP_KEYS	Directory and filename of the file containing key help text for the user interface.
DECEDI$VANREPORTS	Directory storing all VAN-specific report files.
SYS$HELP	Location of Help library for help within forms.

Changing the Number of Storage Directories

Digital DEC/EDI uses a number of directories to store the documents it sends and receives. These **storage directories** also contain transmission files and their history files. After installing and running the Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service, you might find that you need more storage directories than you specified during the installation.

The number of directories you need depends on the volume of documents you process and the frequency with which you back up the system. As a general rule, if you find that a storage directory contains more than 500 files, you need to add storage directories.

Digital DEC/EDI uses logicals as pointers for its storage directories. The following table lists storage directory logicals and explains what each represents:

Table 20–2 shows the logical names that you can modify to control Digital DEC/EDI's storage directories.

Table 20-2 Logical Names That Control Storage Directories

Logical name	Description
DECEDI$STORE_CURRENT	Logical name Description Contains an integer value (n) describing the current Digital DEC/EDI store directory.
DECEDI$STORE_HIGH	Contains an integer value (n) that represents the highest numbered Digital DEC/EDI store directory that should be used.
DECEDI$STORE_LOW	Contains an integer value (n) that represents the lowest numbered Digital DEC/EDI store directory that should be used.
DECEDI$STORE_n	Contains the full directory specification of the Digital DEC/EDI store directory (n).

The following subsections explain how you reset logicals to add new directories, and to control input and output to different directories.

Adding More Storage Directories

Digital DEC/EDI uses a number of directories to store documents and transmission files. These directories are set up at installation time. You can use the Digital DEC/EDI Tailoring Tool to change the number of storage directories.

For example, to create additional storage directories:

1. Shut down Digital DEC/EDI, as follows:

```
$ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SHUTDOWN
```

2. Define the Digital DEC/EDI logical names:

```
$ @SYS$MANAGER:DECEDI$LOGICALS.COM
```

3. Run the Digital DEC/EDI Tailoring Tool:

   ```
   $ @DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$TAILOR.COM
   ```

4. Select option 3, Add new on-line or archive storage directories.
5. The procedure prompts you for the number and locations of the new directories and then creates them for you.
6. Start up Digital DEC/EDI again:

   ```
   @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$STARTUP
   ```

Note: *Do not attempt to delete storage directories.*

Controlling the Use of Storage Directories

You can limit input or output to a specified range of storage directories. To do this, define the DECEDI$STORE_LOW logical to the lowest number in the range of directories and DECEDI$STORE_HIGH to the highest number.

For example, if you decide to direct output to storage directories 4, 5, and 6, define these logicals as follows:

```
DECEDI$STORE_LOW 4
DECEDI$STORE_HIGH 6
```

This means that you can make certain directories readable, without directing any output to them. In the example, output goes to directories 4, 5, and 6. However, Digital DEC/EDI can still read data from directories 1, 2, and 3.

Optimizing the Rdb Databases

You can optimise the performance of the Audit database and the Archive database in the following ways:

- Automatically tune the Audit database, by using the Database Tuning Tool in DECEDI$TOOLS. For details, see the documentation in either of the following files:

  ```
  DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$TUNE_DB.TXT (ASCII format)
  ```

- Distribute the databases across multiple disks, by using the Tailoring Tool in DECEDI$TOOLS. For details, see Section *Distributing the Database across Multiple Disks* on page 20-11.
- Increase the size of the databases, by using the Tailoring Tool in DECEDI$TOOLS. For details, see Section *Resizing the Database* on page 20-10.

Resizing the Database

From time to time, you may need to check that the size of the database is sufficient to handle the traffic of documents generated by your organization. For example:

- When the database is first set up, Digital DEC/EDI gives it a default size. Once your document traffic has reached a normal level, you should check the sizing as described below.
- If your organization expands, and document traffic increases, you should again check the sizing.

You check the database sizing by using the Rdb/VMS Management Utility (RMU), as follows:

1. Enter the DCL command:

   ```
   $ RMU /DUMP /HEADER DECEDI$AUDIT_DB
   ```
2. You see a display of database parameters. This is followed by a description of each storage area.
3. For each area, look at the Pages information. If the current physical page count is approximately the same as the initial data page count (as in the above example), then Rdb has not had to extend the area to accommodate data.

   On the other hand, if the current physical page count is much larger than the initial data page count (for example 802 and 402), then Rdb has had to extend the area at some time. The effect of an extended area is that the storage is not contiguous, and the data is therefore chained. This slows down data access considerably.
4. If none of the areas has been extended, you do not have to take any further action. If one or more of the areas has been extended, you need to resize the database as described below.

You resize the database by using the Tailoring Tool, as follows:

1. Shut down Digital DEC/EDI, with the DCL command:
   ```
   $ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SHUTDOWN
   ```
2. Define the Digital DEC/EDI logical names:
   ```
   $ @SYS$MANAGER:DECEDI$LOGICALS.COM
   ```
3. Run the Digital DEC/EDI Tailoring Tool:
   ```
   $ @DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$TAILOR.COM
   ```
4. Select option 4 on the menu: Resize Audit Database. You are then taken through a dialogue.

   Note the warning about resizing a distributed database.
5. At the end of the dialogue, you are taken back to the initial menu. Select the Exit option, to return to the DCL prompt.
6. Use the DIRECTORY command to check that all the requisite files are present. Then PURGE the directory to clear the old database files.
7. Start up Digital DEC/EDI again:
   ```
   $ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$STARTUP
   ```

Distributing the Database across Multiple Disks

The installation procedure creates a default Audit Database in the following directory:

```
(DECEDI$TOP:[AUDIT_DATABASE]
```

In order to improve I/O performance, you may want to distribute the database storage areas or the root file across multiple disks.

To modify your database, use the Digital DEC/EDI Tailoring Tool:

1. Shut down Digital DEC/EDI, as follows:
   ```
   $ @SYS$STARTUP:DECEDI$SHUTDOWN
   ```
2. Define the Digital DEC/EDI logical names:
   ```
   $ @SYS$MANAGER:DECEDI$LOGICALS.COM
   ```
3. Run the Digital DEC/EDI Tailoring Tool:
   ```
   $ @DECEDI$TOOLS:DECEDI$TAILOR.COM
   ```

4. Select option 1, Move all or part of the Digital DEC/EDI Audit Database to a different disk or directory.

   The procedure gives you a menu showing the various sections of the database that you can move, and asks you which ones you want to move.

5. Specify those sections you want to move.

   The procedure asks you for the new locations you want to use.

6. Enter the details of the new locations.

   The procedure modifies the database as instructed.

7. Exit from the Tailoring Tool.

Adding Converters and Translators

Digital DEC/EDI gives you control over the number of convertors and translators it uses:

- By changing logical names, you can change the maximum number of convertors and translators that Digital DEC/EDI can use.

The benefit you get from adding extra convertors and translators depends on the state of your system. If your system is CPU-bound, then adding a convertor or a translator will not help. Similarly, if your system is I/O-bound, then adding a convertor or translator will not help here, either.

If your Digital DEC/EDI system is very busy, you may need to increase the number of converters, and translators you are running. As a general rule, if you feel that Digital DEC/EDI performance is less than it should be, try changing the numbers of the different components that are running.

START CONVERTER enables you to start additional converter components, and START TRANSLATOR enables you to start additional Translator components.

Table 20–3 shows the logical names that you can modify to control Digital DEC/EDI's converters and translators.

Table 20-3 Logical Names That Control Converters and Translators

Logical name	Description
DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX	Maximum number of EDIFACT converters allowed to be running (initial value=1)
DECEDI$N_EDIF_TRNS_MAX	Maximum number of EDIFACT translators allowed to be running (initial value=1)
DECEDI$N_TRAD_CNV_MAX	Maximum number of TRADACOMS converters allowed to be running (initial value=1)
DECEDI$N_TRAD_TRNS_MAX	Maximum number of TRADACOMS translators allowed to be running (initial value=1)
DECEDI$N_X12_CNV_MAX	Maximum number of X12 converters allowed to be running (initial value=1)
DECEDI$N_X12_TRNS_MAX	Maximum number of X12 translators allowed to be running (initial value=1)

Maximum Number of Converters

The default maximum number of converters is one X12 converter, one EDIFACT converter and one TRADACOMS converter. To change the default value edit the following logicals as needed:

- DECEDI$N_X12_CNV_MAX to allow more X12 converters.
- DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX to allow more EDIFACT converters.
- DECEDI$N_TRAD_CNV_MAX to allow more TRADACOMS converters.

Maximum Number of Translators

The default maximum number of translators is one X12 translator, one EDIFACT translator and one TRADACOMS translator. To change the default value edit the following logicals as needed:

- DECEDI$N_X12_TRNS_MAX to allow more X12 translators.
- DECEDI$N_EDIF_TRNS_MAX to allow more EDIFACT translators.
- DECEDI$N_TRAD_TRNS_MAX to allow more TRADACOMS translators.

Reducing Sorting Done by the Convertors

If you can provide data to Digital DEC/EDI in the order in which it occurs in the document definition, then the convertor does not need to order the data, and you may be able to make great improvements in Digital DEC/EDI's performance; the improvement is more marked with larger documents. The benefits you get are:

- Improved throughput
- Reduced virtual memory use
- Reduced CPU use

To tell Digital DEC/EDI that the data it receives is in the correct order:

1. Use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command:

   ```
   EDI> EDIT CONFIGURATION
   ```

2. From the Edit Configuration menu, select Register Applications.
3. Select the Application ID you are interested in. This gives you the Application Site Details form.
4. Change the value in the Ordered Convertor field to YES.
5. Press Do to display the Options menu.
6. Select **Save These Site Details**.

Changing System Parameters

Table 20–4 shows the minimum values that Digital DEC/EDI needs for system parameters.

Note that Table 20–4 shows values that are specifically chosen for low-end systems. If you are running Digital DEC/EDI on a larger system, you probably want to set higher values for VIRTUALPAGECNT and CHANNELCNT.

VIRTUALPAGECNT is linked to the maximum amount of page file space that any one process can obtain. If you change the value of VIRTUALPAGECNT, remember to balance the value with the available page file size on your system and with the PGFLQUO quota in the system authorization file.

CHANNELCNT limits the maximum number of channels that a process may have open at any one time.

Table 20-4 System Parameters Needed By Digital DEC/EDI

Parameter	Setting
VIRTUALPAGECNT	60,000
MAXPROCESSCNT	64
WSMAX	8,192
GBLPAGES	512 free
GBLSECTIONS	64 free
DEFMBXBUFQUO	2,048
DEFMBXMXMSG	256
MAXBUF	2,048
CHANNELCNT	255

Part III Command Reference

This part contains the Command Reference for the Digital DEC/EDI Server.

Chapter 21 Introduction to Digital DEC/EDI Commands

Using This Part

This part lists the Digital DEC/EDI commands in alphabetic order, each one starting on a new page. The description of each command includes:

- The general purpose of the command.
- The format of the command. Digital DEC/EDI commands follow the normal DCL syntax rules.
- Parameters to the command. Parameters are mandatory unless shown in [square brackets], in which case they are optional.
- Qualifiers to the command. Qualifiers are optional unless indicated as mandatory.
- The access right needed in order to use the command. Sometimes the command is available under more than one access right, in which case a list is given.
- An example of the command in use.
- The sequence of screens which you receive in response to the command, if applicable.

Throughout this book, the command formats and examples use the notation shown in Table 21- 1.

Table 21-1 Notation Used in Command Formats and Examples

Notation	Meaning
[UPPERCASE TEXT]	Prompts and messages displayed by the system, and text typed by the user.
lowercase text	Tokens within text typed by the user, for which the user is expected to substitute a value.
[lowercase text]	Optional token.
keyname	A single keystroke. For example, Return means ‘‘Press the Return key’’.
CTRL/Z	Two keys to be pressed simultaneously. For example, CTRL/Z means ‘‘Hold down CTRL and press Z ’’.

Using Digital DEC/EDI Commands

Before using any Digital DEC/EDI commands, you have to be registered as an authorized user of Digital DEC/EDI. To use Digital DEC/EDI commands, you first enter the DCL command:

```
$ INTERCHANGE
```

This takes you into the Digital DEC/EDI management environment, where you are prompted:

```
EDI>
```

You can now use the Digital DEC/EDI commands described in later sections of this introduction. The range of commands you can use depends on the access rights you were allocated when you were registered as a Digital DEC/EDI user.

There are various forms of on-screen help within Digital DEC/EDI (see HELP command). For either general help, or help with a specific command, type:

```
EDI> HELP [command]
```

Finally you exit from Digital DEC/EDI, and return to the normal OpenVMS environment, by entering the command:

```
EDI> EXIT
```

Alternatively, you can issue a Digital DEC/EDI command directly against the $ prompt by prefixing the command line with the word INTERCHANGE. For example:

```
$ INTERCHANGE SHOW BUILD_INTERVAL
```

Format of the Commands

Digital DEC/EDI commands follow the normal DCL syntax rules. All the commands have the following basic format:

```
EDI> action object parameters qualifiers
```

For example:

```
EDI> EDIT TABLES 810 /STANDARD=X12 /VERSION=002001
EDI> LIST TABLES /PARTNER_ID=XY-FOODS-INC /BRIEF
```

Most of the commands have a number of parameters and qualifiers. These usually have the following functions:

- To specify the action you are about to take, in the case of ‘‘active’’ commands such as EDIT and MODIFY. For example, the EDIT TABLES command above enables you to edit the tables defining the document type 810.
- To filter a subset of the available information, in the case of LIST commands. For example, the LIST TABLES command above gives you a display of all the document types exchanged with the trading partner XY-FOODS-INC.

You submit each command by pressing Return .

/Standard and /Version Qualifiers

When using EDIT or LIST commands on a translation table, you can specify the following qualifiers:

- /STANDARD=standard to identify the data standard of the table you want to edit or list. This can be EDIFACT, ODETTE, X12, TDCC or TRADACOMS.
- /VERSION=version to identify the version number of that standard.

Each combination of standard and version must have been installed through the Digital DEC/EDI system installation procedure. Your system manager may have assigned a system-wide default standard and version (use the SHOW STANDARD_DEFAULT command to view this default), but you may override these defaults in one of two ways:

- By using the SET STANDARD_DEFAULT command to specify your own personal standard and version defaults.
- By specifying the /STANDARD and/or the /VERSION qualifiers when entering the relevant commands. For example, if X12 002002 is the system default, then entering EDIT TABLE/VERSION=002003 850 will edit the X12 002003 instance of the 850 document.

However, if you only support one version or standard you can use the SET DEFAULT command to define the standard or version you use. This means that you do not need to use the /STANDARD and /VERSION qualifiers.

If you cannot remember the available standards and versions, use the command LIST FORMAT. This shows you a list of available standards and versions, and the associated dictionaries.

This book uses the term **sub-element** to refer to the lowest level in a document structure, which is sometimes known in the EDI standard as a simple element. The book uses term **element** to refer to the level above this, sometimes known in the EDI standard as a composite element.

/Brief and /Full Qualifiers

Some of the LIST commands potentially display a lot of information, and therefore you can request either of two levels of information by using one of the following qualifiers:

- /BRIEF gives you summary information. For example, in the case of LIST PROFILE you would get one line of information per trading

partner. This kind of display is useful for locating a particular record before requesting more detailed information.

- /FULL gives you detailed information. For example, in the case of LIST PROFILE you would get several screens of information per trading partner.

/BRIEF is the default if you specify neither.

/Output and /Queue Qualifiers

When using LIST commands, you can direct the information to various destinations by using one (but not both) of the following qualifiers:

- /OUTPUT=*filename* to direct the output to a specified file.
- /QUEUE=[*queuename*] to direct the output to a specified print queue.

  If queuename is omitted, it defaults to the queue assigned to the logical name SYS$PRINT.

If you do not specify either /OUTPUT or /QUEUE, then Digital DEC/EDI sends the output to the screen.

Naming Rules

In the course of configuring the system, you have to define the partners with whom you will be trading, the document types which you will be using (comprising segments, elements and sub-elements), and the applications which will be processing the documents. You have to define the characteristics of each object, and provide each object with a name.

You should devise a naming convention to which all users adhere when defining objects in the Digital DEC/EDI tables; this makes it easier for users to retrieve information later. The names you define should conform to the following rules:

- A name, in general, can consist of upper- and lower-case letters, digits and hyphens.
- Some names can include other characters, such as underscore and dollar ($). Note, in particular, that you cannot use underscores in an application-id or trading partner-id.
- The maximum length of a name depends on the type of object you are naming. The field on the screen in which you first create the object, or in which the object is first displayed, will be the appropriate length.
- The name of an object must be unique among all objects of that type.
- When referencing a DECnet node, you can type the node name either with or without the double colon (::)

Only the following characters are allowed for identifiers (e.g. application-id and partner-id). Lower case letters and the $ (dollar) symbol are not allowed.

- UPPERCASE A to Z
- 0 to 9
- - (hyphen)

The name of an external document type must be in uppercase.

Digital DEC/EDI validates the names of all objects, whether you specify them in a command line or via a screen. If you specify an invalid name, Digital DEC/EDI rejects it and displays an error message on the screen.

Using the Screens and Keyboard

In response to many of the commands you are presented with a sequence of one or more screens, either displaying information or enabling you to enter information. In general, each screen is divided into three areas:

- A title area at the top of the screen, showing the date and the node you are currently using.
- The main area in the center of the screen, showing the fields of information you requested in the command.

- The command line and a message area at the bottom of the screen, showing prompts, warnings and other information from the Digital DEC/EDI service.

You navigate through a sequence of screens by using standard control keys. The following list summarizes the control keys that you use most frequently when listing and editing tables. Table 21–2 and Table 21–3 list all the control keys that you can use in the Digital DEC/EDI command environment.

- **LIST** commands usually provide you with a view of the Digital DEC/EDI tables, for information only. An instruction line at the bottom of the screen tells you how to page through the screen sequence; this is usually by pressing the Return key.
- **EDIT** commands usually provide you with a view of the Digital DEC/EDI tables, which you can update. The instruction line tells you how to select the various editing options on each screen. The usual method is as follows:

1. You receive a summary screen in which each line describes an occurrence of the objects you want to modify: for example segment definitions.
2. Use the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen to page through the continuation screens, if there are any.

   Use the keys ↑ and ↓ to move a highlight bar to the occurrence you want to edit.
3. Press Do to pop up a small menu of editing options, such as **Add** and **Modify**.
4. Use the keys ↑ and ↓ to move a highlight bar to the option you want to select.
5. Press Select to select the editing option.
6. You then receive detailed screens, in which you add or edit information by using the cursor-control keys and by typing.
7. When you have finished editing, press Do and select **Save** to apply your edits to the Digital DEC/EDI tables.
8. When you have finished with the command altogether, press CTRL/Z to exit the pop-up menu and to move back through the screen sequence.

Each press takes you back one level, until you finally return to the EDI> prompt.

- **Editing fields**. When using an EDIT command, some of the screens have a mixture of:
  - Display fields, showing the context in which you are editing. For example, when you are defining a document type, the fields at the top of the screen quote the standard, version and document type which you specified in the initial EDIT TABLES command.
  - Editable fields, in which you enter or modify data by typing. You can distinguish these fields as they are always underlined on the screen.
- **Saving edits**. When using an EDIT command, remember to save the edits on each screen before exiting. If you do forget, then Digital DEC/EDI prompts you for confirmation before exiting the screen.
- **Exiting screens**. The keys F10 and CTRL/Z have the same function, and throughout this book they are denoted by the symbol Exit . Also, on a pop-up menu, you can use the **Exit** option to exit the menu and return to the screen behind it.

Table 21–2 lists all the keys you can use for operating the screens within Digital DEC/EDI commands, except the REVIEW commands. (The REVIEW commands take you into a read-only editor, where you can use the keys listed in Table 21–3.)

Table 21–3 lists the keys used to navigate around the Digital DEC/EDI error logs. To access the error log, type @DECEDI$LOOK at the $ prompt.

These tables show two columns of keys:

- The first column is intended to be used on VT200 (or later) terminals with LK201 keyboards. (In fact, you can also use the second column of keys on these terminals.)
- The second column is intended to be used on VT100 and compatible terminals, from Digital and from other manufacturers. These terminals do not possess all the keys in the first column, and so this second column

is defined in order that Digital DEC/EDI can be used with a wide range of terminals.

Table 21-2 Digital DEC/EDI Keys and Their Actions

VT200 Compatible Keys	VT100 Compatible Keys	Action
SELECT	KP DOT	Performs various functions depending upon context: • Selects a highlighted item from an options menu. • Used in EDIT CONNECTION to select and deselect script files from a list. • Used in LIST DOCUMENT and LIST TRANSMISSION brief screens to display a highlighted menu bar.
FIND	PF3	On the EDIT CONFIGURATION, Register Nodes Node Defaults screen, produces a pop-up list of options to select from.
DO	GOLD KP 7	Used in edit screens and some list screens to display an options menu.

Table 21-2 Digital DEC/EDI Keys and Their Actions

VT200 Compatible Keys	VT100 Compatible Keys	Action
RETURN, ENTER	RETURN, ENTER	Performs various functions depending upon context: • Selects a highlighted item from an options menu. • Moves down to another field in an edit screen, if there is no field below it moves to the top field. • Used in list screens to display the next page of information, or to exit the command if there are no more pages of information.
NEXT SCREEN	KP 5	Performs various functions depending upon context: • On edit and list screens where the fields are spread over more than one screen, it moves to the next screen. • When moving over a list of items, it moves the current position forward a page.
PREV SCREEN	KP 4	Performs various functions depending upon context: • On edit and list screens where the fields are spread over more than one screen, it moves to the previous screen. • When moving over a list of items, it moves the current position back a page.

Table 21-2 Digital DEC/EDI Keys and Their Actions

VT200 Compatible Keys	VT100 Compatible Keys	Action
KP 2	KP 2	Used in LIST DOCUMENT /FULL and LIST TRANSMISSION /FULL to ignore any more information about the current document and look at the start of the information for the next document.
BACKSPACE, F12	BACKSPACE, F12	Moves up to another field in an edit screen. If there is no field above, it moves to the bottom field.
TAB	TAB	Moves down to another field in an edit screen. If there is no field below, it moves to the top field.
F10, CTRL/Z	CTRL/Z	Exit (quit) a screen and return to the previous screen. When displaying pages of information in a list screen it causes the pages to stop being displayed and the display function to exit.
UP-ARROW	UP-ARROW	Performs various functions depending upon context: • Moves the cursor to a menu item above the current one. If there is no item above, it moves to the bottom item. • Moves up to another field in an edit screen. If there is no field above, it moves to the bottom one. • When moving over a list of items, it moves the current position up a line.

Table 21-2 Digital DEC/EDI Keys and Their Actions

VT200 Compatible Keys	VT100 Compatible Keys	Action
DOWN-ARROW	DOWN-ARROW	Function depends upon context: • Moves the cursor to a menu item below the current one. If there is no item below, it moves to the top item. • Moves down to another field in an edit screen. If there is no field below, it moves to the top one. • When moving over a list of items, it moves the current position down a line.
GOLD DOWN-ARROW	GOLD DOWN-ARROW	Used in EDIT CONNECTION to enter script file selection.
GOLD UP-ARROW	GOLD UP-ARROW	Used in EDIT CONNECTION to leave script file selection.
LEFT-ARROW	LEFT-ARROW	When used in an input field it moves the cursor one character to the left.
RIGHT-ARROW	RIGHT-ARROW	When used in an input field it moves the cursor one character to the right.
DELETE	DELETE	When used in an input field it deletes the character to the left of the cursor.
LF, F13,	LF	When used in an input field it clears the field.
CTRL/A, F14	CTRL/A	When used in an input field it toggles between insert and overstrike modes.
CTRL/W, CTRL/R	CTRL/W, CTRL/R	Refreshes the screen.

Table 21-2 Digital DEC/EDI Keys and Their Actions

VT200 Compatible Keys	VT100 Compatible Keys	Action
CTRL/S, F1	CTRL/S	Suspends screen output until CTRL/Q is pressed. F1 acts as a toggle between the two states (suspend and resume). Press once to suspend and again to resume.
CTRL/Q, F1	CTRL/Q	Resumes screen output if CTRL/S has been pressed. F1 acts as a toggle between the two states (suspend and resume). Press once to suspend and again to resume.
CTRL/O	CTRL/O	Turns off output but the program continues.
HELP	PF2	Displays help information for the particular context the user is in.
GOLD HELP, GOLD PF2	GOLD HELP, GOLD PF2	Displays help on all keys available in the user interface. This is a scrollable window of text within which the following functions operate: • Next screen, using NEXT SCREEN or equivalent. • Previous screen, using PREV SCREEN or equivalent. • Up a line, using UP-ARROW or equivalent. • Down a line, using DOWN-ARROW or equivalent. • Exit, using CTRL/Z or equivalent.

Table 21-3 REVIEW Editor Keys and Their Actions

VT200 Compatible Keys	VT100 Compatible Keys	Action
F11	KP5	Change direction.
DELETE	DELETE	Delete
F14	ENTER	Delete marker.
DO	PF4	Do.
F10	CTRL/Z	Exit.
FIND	PF1	Find.
F12	KP0	Go to marker.
HELP	PF2	Help.
DOWN-ARROW	DOWN-ARROW	Move down.
LEFT-ARROW	LEFT-ARROW	Move left.
RIGHT-ARROW	RIGHT-ARROW	Move right.
UP-ARROW	UP-ARROW	Move up.
NEXT SCREEN	KP8	Next screen.
PREV SCREEN	KP2	Prev screen.
CTRL-W	CTRL/W	Refresh screen.
F13	KP DOT	Set marker.
KP4	KP4	Shift buffer left 40.
KP6	KP6	Shift buffer right 40.

Access Rights and Commands

The range of commands that you can use depends upon the access right(s) you were allocated when you were registered as a Digital DEC/EDI user. The commands available under each access right are listed below.

TRANS_ADMIN Commands

ARCHIVE
ADD USER
BUILD CACHE
CANCEL BATCH
EDIT CODES
EDIT CONFIGURATION
EDIT DATA_LABELS
EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
EDIT ENVELOPE
EDIT FORMAT
EDIT PROFILE
EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY
EDIT SITE
EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
EDIT TABLES
EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION
EXIT
EXTRACT PROFILE
HELP
LIST BATCH
LIST CODES
LIST DATA_LABELS
LIST DOCUMENT
LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
LIST ENVELOPE
LIST FORMAT
LIST PROFILE
LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY
LIST SITE
LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
LIST TABLES
LIST TRANSMISSION
LIST USER

LIST VALUE_VALIDATION
LOAD PROFILE
MODIFY USER
REMOVE USER
REPLACE CACHE
RESET DOCUMENT
RESET TRANSMISSION
RETRIEVE
REVIEW DOCUMENT
REVIEW TRANSMISSION
SET BUILD_INTERVAL
SET STANDARD_DEFAULT
SHOW BUILD_INTERVAL
SHOW STANDARD_DEFAULT
SHOW VERSION
SHUTDOWN ARCHIVE_SERVER
SHUTDOWN CONVERTER
SHUTDOWN TRANSLATOR
SPAWN
START ARCHIVE_SERVER
START CONVERTER
START TRANSLATOR
VERIFY STATUS

COMMS_ADMIN Commands

ADD USER
ARCHIVE
DISABLE CONNECTION
DISABLE GATEWAY
EDIT CONFIGURATION
EDIT CONNECTION
EDIT PARAMETER
ENABLE CONNECTION
ENABLE GATEWAY
EXIT
HELP
LIST CONNECTION
LIST PARAMETER
LIST TRANSMISSION
LIST USER

MODIFY USER
REMOVE USER
RESET TRANSMISSION
RETRIEVE
REVIEW TRANSMISSION
SET STANDARD_DEFAULT
SHOW STANDARD_DEFAULT
SHOW VERSION
SHUTDOWN ARCHIVE_SERVER
SHUTDOWN GATEWAY
SPAWN
START ARCHIVE_SERVER
START CONNECTION
START GATEWAY

SUPERVISOR Commands

EXIT
HELP
LIST BATCH
LIST DOCUMENT
LIST TRANSMISSION
RESET DOCUMENT
REVIEW DOCUMENT
REVIEW TRANSMISSION
SET STANDARD_DEFAULT
SHOW STANDARD_DEFAULT
SPAWN

Chapter 22 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference - Commands A - F

ADD USER

The ADD USER command enables you to register a new user with specified access rights to Digital DEC/EDI. Registered users can give the INTERCHANGE command to gain access to the Digital DEC/EDI environment, and can use the range of Digital DEC/EDI commands associated with their access rights. (See the introduction of this book for a list of these commands.)

Every user registered with Digital DEC/EDI must already be registered with the OpenVMS system. On installation, Digital DEC/EDI creates the following OpenVMS rights identifiers, which are then automatically added to the user's OpenVMS Authorization Entry in SYS$SYSTEM:SYSUAF.DAT when the ADD USER (or MODIFY USER) command is executed:

- DECEDI$ADMINISTRATOR — This gives the user read/write access to the Digital DEC/EDI database, when you register that user with Digital DEC/EDI by using the ADD USER command.
- DECEDI$SUPERVISOR — This gives the user read access to the Digital DEC/EDI database, when you register that user with Digital DEC/EDI by using the ADD USER command.

The first time you register users (including yourself), you do so by giving Digital DEC/EDI commands under the account name SYSTEM. The account name SYSTEM does not have to be registered with Digital DEC/EDI, as it always allows you to use the following commands:

ADD USER

LIST USER

MODIFY USER

REMOVE USER

HELP

EXIT

Unregistered users cannot use the INTERCHANGE command to gain access to the Digital DEC/EDI environment.

Format

ADD USER username

The /RIGHTS qualifier is mandatory.

Parameters

username

Specify the OpenVMS account name of the user you are adding.

Qualifiers

/RIGHTS=(access_right,...)

(Mandatory.) Specify one or more access rights to be granted to the user. The available access rights are:

COMMS_ADMIN

TRANS_ADMIN

SUPERVISOR

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

Note that to register the first user or users, this command is used from the SYSTEM account and access rights are not needed (see above).

Example

The following command gives user TIMG access to the Communication and Translation Services.

```
EDI> ADD USER TIMG /RIGHTS=(COMMS_ADMIN,TRANS_ADMIN)
```

ARCHIVE

Archiving in Digital DEC/EDI is a two-stage process, made up of the Archive Server and the ARCHIVE command:

- **The Archive Server** — This is a process that moves documents and transmission files to the archive database as soon as they become PURGEABLE or CANCELLED.
- **The ARCHIVE command** — You use this command to move documents from the archive database and storage areas to tape or to another disk.

If necessary, the archived saveset can be retrieved later by using the RETRIEVE command.

Format

ARCHIVE save_set device

Parameters

save_set

Specify the name of the saveset under which the documents and transmission files are to be archived. If the device is a tape drive, then the saveset name cannot exceed 17 characters in length.

device

Specify the name of the device on which the saveset is to be placed.

Qualifiers

/ASSIST

/NOASSIST

This qualifier is passed on to the OpenVMS BACKUP command. See the OpenVMS documentation for a full description.

The default is /ASSIST.

/BEFORE=ARCHIVED_DATE=date-time

Selects entries that were archived by the Archive Server before the date and time specified.

/BEFORE=CREATED_DATE=date-time

Selects entries that were created within Digital DEC/EDI before the date and time specified.

/DEFAULT

This qualifier causes the /INCLUDE qualifier values to be set up as the default values on subsequent uses of the ARCHIVE command. To modify current default values, use this qualifier in conjunction with the /INCLUDE qualifier. See the /INCLUDE qualifier for what can be set up as default values.

/IGNORE=LABEL

This qualifier is passed to the OpenVMS BACKUP command. See the OpenVMS documentation for a full description.

/INCLUDE=(option[,option])

This qualifier specifies what additional information will be archived along with the audit records. Once this has been defined with the /DEFAULT qualifier, it doesn't need to be included in subsequent ARCHIVE commands. Please see the /DEFAULT qualifier on how to use it in conjunction with the /INCLUDE qualifier. If you do not specify any options then the default values will be applied. You can choose one or more of the options shown in the following table:

Keyword	Selects This Item
[NO]HISTORY	The history audit trail of the documents.
[NO]INTERNAL	The Internal Format File of the documents.
[NO]EXTERNAL	The External Format File of the documents.
[NO]LISTING	The Error Listing of the documents.
[NO]DETAIL	The Detail Listing of the documents.
[NO]TRANSMISSION	The Transmission file of the documents.

/INITIALIZE

Specify this qualifier if you want Digital DEC/EDI to format the tape volume and write a label on the volume; Digital DEC/EDI does this before it starts the archive process. This qualifier is valid only if the target device is a tape drive.

Caution: *Initializing a volume deletes all the data held on it.*

/LABEL=label_name

Use this qualifier when archiving to magnetic tape. label_name specifies the volume label for the magnetic tape. The label can have up to 6 characters.

The default value is the first 6 characters of the save set name.

/LIST=file_spec

Specify this qualifier if you want Digital DEC/EDI to create a OpenVMS BACKUP listing of all files written to the saveset. If you do not specify a file name, the list goes to SYS$OUTPUT.

/LOG

Specify this qualifier if you want Digital DEC/EDI to display a progress log on the screen, as it performs the archive process.

/REWIND

/NOREWIND

This qualifier is passed on to the OpenVMS BACKUP command. See the OpenVMS documentation for a full description.

The default is /NOREWIND.

/SINCE=ARCHIVED_DATE=date-time

Selects entries that have been archived by the Archive Server since the date and time specified.

/SINCE=CREATED_DATE=date-time

Selects entries that have been created within Digital DEC/EDI since the date and time specified.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

You also need the authorized OpenVMS privileges SYSPRV and OPER to use this command.

Example

The following command moves documents and transmission files from the archive area to tape. It creates a saveset SAVE_EDI.BCK on the tape drive MTA0, and initializes the tape with the label DECEDI. It creates a OpenVMS BACKUP listing, and displays a progress log on the screen.

```
EDI> ARCHIVE SAVE_EDI.BCK MTA0 /INITIALIZE /LABEL=DECEDI
/LIST=MYDIR:DECEDI.LIS /LOG
```

The following command creates a saveset in the directory ARCHIVE on disk USER1:

```
EDI> ARCHIVE SAVE_EDI.BCK USER1:[ARCHIVE] /LOG
```

BUILD CACHE

To improve performance, Digital DEC/EDI uses a cache for trading partner profile and other definitions, and multiple caches for document table definitions, one for each translation service. The BUILD CACHE command enables you to create the different caches.

You must use this command in the following situations:

- After having set up or changed definitions using any of the following commands:

  EDIT ENVELOPE

  EDIT FORMAT

  EDIT PROFILE

  EDIT SITE

  EDIT TABLES (Trading Document screen)

  EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY

  EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

  EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

  EDIT CODES

  EDIT DATA_LABELS

  EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION

- After having set up or changed definitions using any of the following options in the EDIT CONFIGURATION command:

  Maintain Server Parameters (Maintain List of Standards)

  Register Applications

  Register Nodes

  Register Application to Application Agreements

- After installing standards with the Message Update Kit.

For the changes to take effect, you must then either dynamically replace the current caches with the new one using the REPLACE CACHE command, or perform a full shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI.

Whilst it is building the cache, Digital DEC/EDI displays a warning message if an error occurs. Details of the error can be found by looking at the log file, PCC_REPORT.DAT, created in your present working directory.

Note: *Use of this command while the Digital DEC/EDI services are running may slow down the throughput of documents.*

See also REPLACE CACHE.

Format

BUILD CACHE

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/ALL

When specified with the /TABLE qualifier, this qualifier builds all table caches. When specified on its own, that is, without either the /TABLE or /PROFILE qualifier, builds the profile cache and all table caches.

/CONFIRM (D)

/NOCONFIRM

Specify this qualifier if you want a confirmation prompt before the cache is built. The default is /CONFIRM.

/EDIFACT

Specify this qualifier to build an EDIFACT table cache. The /TABLE qualifier must be specified if this qualifier is used.

/PROFILE

(Mandatory.) Specify this qualifier to build the profile cache.

/TABLE

Specify this qualifier to build one or more table caches. If you use this qualifier, you must enter the /ALL qualifier or one or more of the standard qualifiers (for example, /EDIFACT).

/TRADACOMS

Specify this qualifier to build a TRADACOMS table cache. The /TABLE qualifier must be specified if this qualifier is used.

/X12

Specify this qualifier to build an X12 table cache. The /TABLE qualifier must be specified if this qualifier is used.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command builds the profile cache having prompted for confirmation.

```
EDI> BUILD CACHE /PROFILE
```

CANCEL BATCH

The CANCEL BATCH command enables you to cancel a specified outgoing batch that is being processed on a server. This resets all the documents in the batch to the CANCELLED status.

A batch consists of an ordered sequence of documents sent by an application program, to be transmitted to a trading partner as a single transmission file. All the documents in the batch must convert successfully for the batch to be transmitted. Documents belonging to a batch will wait at a status of BUILDING until all of the documents associated with the batch have arrived at the TFB. If, for any reason, any of the documents within a batch fails to reach a status of BUILDING then the batch will become stalled and you may need to cancel the entire batch.

You can view the batches currently being processed by using the LIST BATCH command.

On cancelling a batch any documents associated with the batch that have a status of building will be given a status of CANCELLED and will be moved to the archive database. Once a stalled batch has been cancelled Digital DEC/EDI will hold the batch in an aborting state for a period of time (Defaulted to two days, see OpenVMS User Support Manual for details) during which, if any further documents associated with the batch arrive at the TFB they will be assigned a status of CANCELLED and moved to the archive database. If any documents associated with the batch arrive at the TFB after the batch has been aborted then they will be assigned a status of BUILDING and the batch will need to be cancelled again.

A batch may become stalled for any of the following reasons:

- One or more of the documents in the batch failed to reach the Digital DEC/EDI server from the sending application client.
- One or more of the documents in the batch fails to pass through the conversion stage.
- One or more of the documents within the batch can not be built into a transmission file by the TFB.

Format

CANCEL BATCH batch_id /standard

Parameters

batch_id

Specify the unique identifier of the batch you wish to cancel. This is assigned by the Digital DEC/EDI Mapping Service when a new batch of documents within an application file is started. The Application File Batching flag within the Mapping Table must be set in order to enable batching. The batch identifier has the form *nodename date time*, where date has the form *yymmmdd* and time has the form *hhmmsscc*. The parameter you specify can include wild-card characters such as * and % (see examples below).

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the document standard of the batch. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT

ODETTE

TDCC

X12

Qualifiers

None.

Access Right Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command cancels the batch created on node NODEZ on 10th April 1994 at 23:59:

```
EDI> CANCEL BATCH NODEZ94APR1023590000
```

The following command cancels all Edifact batches created on node NODEZ on 10th April 1994 between 11 and 12 am:

```
EDI> CANCEL BATCH NODEZ94APR1011* /STANDARD=EDIFACT
```

DISABLE CONNECTION

Note: *This command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The DISABLE CONNECTION command stops Digital DEC/EDI initiating any new connections to a trading partner or VAN specified through the EDIT CONNECTION command. To disable an entire gateway, use the DISABLE GATEWAY command.

You would typically use this command to temporarily suspend a connection, which you can later resume with the command ENABLE CONNECTION. Both the connection and the gateway must be enabled for communication to take place.

To modify or permanently terminate a connection, see the EDIT CONNECTION command.

Note: *You must disable the connection before attempting to modify the connection using EDIT CONNECTION.*

See also START GATEWAY and SHUTDOWN GATEWAY.

Format

DISABLE CONNECTION connection_id

Parameters

connection_id

Specify the id of the connection you want to disable. The connection-id is originally defined using the EDIT CONNECTION command.

Use EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Connection to see a list of the valid connection-ids.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command disables the connection CON125:

```
EDI> DISABLE CONNECTION CON125
```

DISABLE GATEWAY

Note: T*his command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The DISABLE GATEWAY command stops Digital DEC/EDI initiating any connections to a trading partner or a VAN that uses any Communication Service provided by the gateway. To suspend a particular connection, use the DISABLE CONNECTION command.

You would typically use this command to temporarily suspend a gateway, which you can later resume with the command ENABLE GATEWAY. Both the connection and the gateway must be enabled for communication to take place.

Note: *Certain gateways are provided on certain platforms only. Refer to the description of the ENABLE GATEWAY command for more information.*

See also START GATEWAY and SHUTDOWN GATEWAY.

Format

DISABLE GATEWAY component_type

Parameters

component_type

Specify one of the following components to be disabled:

3780_GATEWAY

X25_GATEWAY

IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY

OFTP_GATEWAY

PEDI_GATEWAY

Use EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services, to see a list of the communications components in use.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command disables an X.25 gateway:

```
EDI> DISABLE GATEWAY X25_GATEWAY
```

EDIT CODES

You use the EDIT CODES command to define code translation, allowing your application to include codes in a document which are not standard EDI codes; Digital DEC/EDI converts these codes into standard EDI codes. You enable or disable the code validation and code translation functions via the EDIT PROFILE command, for a particular combination of sending application, receiving trading partner, and document type.

Only subelements with a dictionary data type of ID are eligible for code translation. Digital DEC/EDI identifies a code through its data label, and the subelement identifier (dictionary number) associated with the data label.

For example, your application might indicate US dollars ($) with the code 72. The EDI standard code for US dollars is USD. EDIT CODES enables you to specify that when a code of 72 is received by the Translation Service from a specific application on its way to a specific trading partner, then this code should be changed to USD before it is sent.

In the case of EDIFACT/ODETTE, Digital DEC/EDI performs code validation before code translation. Therefore if your application includes non-standard codes in a document, and you want these to be accepted and translated by Digital DEC/EDI, you should do one of the following:

- Switch code validation off. You do this by using the EDIT PROFILE command and specifying NO in the Code Validation field for document details.
- Add the non-standard codes that your application uses to the list of valid codes for the relevant subelement. You do this by using the EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command and selecting the **Maintain Codes** option.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT CODES command will not take effect until you build a new document table cache, and then either explicitly replace the current document table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the description of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Format

EDIT CODES

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/APPLICATION=application_id

(Mandatory.) Identify the application for which you are defining code values.

/PARTNER=partner_id

(Mandatory.) Identify the trading partner for which you are defining code values.

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
X12
TDCC
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Identify the version of the standard you are working under.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you edit the codes which are used by application INVOICE-APP in agreement with trading partner XY-FOODS-INC.

```
EDI> EDIT CODES /APPLICATION=INVOICE-APP /PARTNER=XY-FOODS-INC
-/ STANDARD=X12 /VERSION=002002
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT CODES command, you receive two screens:

- The first screen shows you the current codes; if no codes have yet been defined, then this screen is empty.

Insert Figure...

If you want to modify an existing code translation then use the ↓ and ↑ keys to move the highlight bar to the object you want to modify.

Press Do to pop up a menu of editing options.

Field	Description
Standard, Version, Application ID, Partner ID	Values which you typed in the command line.
Data Label	Data label for which code values have been defined.
Dictionary Number	The dictionary number of the subelement associated with the data label.
Internal Code	Internal code value for the data label.
External Code	External code value for the data label.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Add Code** — To add a new code to the list. The system displays a second screen on which you can define the new code.
- **Modify Code** — To modify the existing code marked by the highlight bar on the screen. The system prompts you for the new external code.
- **Delete Code** — To delete the currently selected code.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Move the highlight bar to the option that you want to perform and press RETURN. The second screen is displayed.

Insert Figure...

The fields on this screen hold the same information as on the previous screen, except that you can edit them. When you have finished editing, press Do to pop up a menu with the following options:

- **Save** — To save the new or modified code you have just defined.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT CONFIGURATION

The EDIT CONFIGURATION command enables you to set up, or modify, the configuration of the Digital DEC/EDI system. The main tasks which you carry out with this command are listed below.

For those users familiar with an earlier version of Digital DEC/EDI, equivalent commands, which you would have used before, are shown in brackets.

- Identify which Digital DEC/EDI services are to be run on the server. [ADD NODE]
- Provide information about an application, for example application ID and name. [EDIT SITE]
- Identify application to application (formerly known as site to site) agreements. [ADD ROUTE]
- Provide information about client nodes and client applications, for example which applications can run on a client node.
- Define Digital DEC/EDI server parameters to control:
  - Transmission file builders [SET BUILD_INTERVAL]
  - Document standards [EDIT FORMAT]
  - Gateways [EDIT PARAMETER, ENABLE/DISABLE GATEWAY]
  - Connections [EDIT CONNECTION, ENABLE/DISABLE CONNECTION]

The EDIT CONFIGURATION command is provided in Digital DEC/EDI from Version 1.2 onwards, and supersedes a number of commands provided in earlier versions; with the exception of the ‘‘NODE’’ and ‘‘ROUTE’’ commands, the earlier commands are still provided in Digital DEC/EDI for backwards compatibility. You should either continue to use the old commands, or solely use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command; if you mix the two methods you might inadvertently create an inconsistent configuration.

Format

EDIT CONFIGURATION

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

The various menu options you can use under this command require the following access rights:

- **Maintain Services** — TRANS_ADMIN or COMMS_ADMIN
- **Register Applications** — TRANS_ADMIN.
- **Register Application to Application Agreement**s - TRANS_ADMIN
- **Register Nodes** — TRANS_ADMIN.
- **Maintain Server Parameters**:
  - **Build Interval Parameters** — TRANS_ADMIN.
  - **Maintain List of Standards** — TRANS_ADMIN.
  - **Maintain Gateway Parameters** — COMMS_ADMIN.
  - **Maintain Connection Details** — COMMS_ADMIN.

Screens

In response to the EDIT CONFIGURATION command, you receive the following initial menu, leading to a hierarchy of screens.

Insert Figure...

Use the keys ↓ and ↑ to move the highlight bar to one of the following tasks, and press Select :

- **Maintain Services**. Use the subsequent screens to add or remove details of which services run on which nodes.
- **Register Applications**. Use the subsequent screens to provide information about applications.
- **Register Application to Application Agreements**. Use the subsequent screens to provide information about which applications and partners can send documents Application to Application.
- **Register Nodes**. Use the subsequent screens to provide information about client nodes and applications.
- **Maintain Server Parameters**. You receive the following menu, listing the sets of parameters you can define.

Insert Figure...

Use the keys ↓ and ↑ to move the highlight bar to one of the following sets of parameters, and press Select :

– **Build Interval Parameters**. Use the subsequent screens to specify the frequency with which transmission files are to be built from outgoing documents.

– **Maintain List of Standards**. Use the subsequent screens to keep a list of document standards, together with associated information such

as the acknowledgement document type and the acknowledgement group type.

– **Maintain Gateway Parameters**. Use the subsequent screens to specify parameters for the communication gateways, such as passwords, local ids and retry limits.

– **Maintain Connection Details**. Use the subsequent screens to define the connections to the communication gateways.

Whenever you have used a screen for entering or modifying data, you need to save the data by selecting **Save** from the relevant pop-up menu or pop-up screen; if you forget to do this, Digital DEC/EDI will prompt you anyway, before allowing you to exit from the screen.

You move back through a screen sequence by pressing Exit ; each press takes you back one level. For example, having identified which services are to run on which nodes, you can navigate back to the initial menu, and proceed to define the routing of messages to and from applications.

The following sub-sections describe separately how to use each option on the initial menu and parameter menu. Each screen is illustrated, followed by an explanation of its fields.

Maintain Services

You use the **Maintain Services** option to specify each Digital DEC/EDI component that is to run.

When you select **Maintain Services** you see a single screen, listing all the Digital DEC/EDI components you are using. When you first use this screen, the list may be empty.

Move the highlight bar to the position in the list you require, and select a function by pressing one of the following keys:

- Insert to add a service.

  A pop-up window allows you to fill in the fields listed in the table below. When you have finished, move the cursor to the **Save** button and press Select .
- Remove to delete a service. You are prompted for confirmation.

The illustration below shows an example Maintain Services screen.

Insert Figure...

The following table describes the fields shown in the Maintain Services screen.

Field	Description
Component	(Mandatory) A Digital DEC/EDI component. When you add further components, you need to specify one of the following names: EDIFACT_TRANSLATOR X12_TRANSLATOR TRADACOMS_TRANSLATOR 3780_GATEWAY X25_GATEWAY IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY OFTP_GATEWAY PEDI_GATEWAY Note that some components are only available on OpenVMS AXP and some only on OpenVMS VAX. For more details, refer to the description of the ENABLE GATEWAY command.

Field	Description
Connection ID	(Mandatory when the component is a gateway.) This field assigns a connection-id to the service (up to 6 characters in length). You will use this id to refer to the connection in later commands and menu options, such as when defining details of the connection. Omit this field if the component is not a gateway. If you are specifying the location of a gateway that connects to the TRADANET Value Added Network (VAN), then you should use a connection-id of TRAX. For GEISCO use GEIS, for EDICT use EDIC, and for BT-TYMNET use MCDD.

Register Applications

You use the **Register Applications** option to register applications with Digital DEC/EDI.

When you select **Register Applications**, you receive the following sequence of screens:

1. The first screen is a list of currently registered applications. There may be continuation screens, which you can page through using the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen . Move the highlight bar to the position in the list you require, and press one of the following keys:

- Insert to add a new application. Type the new application-id in the pop-up window that appears, and press Return . You are then taken to Screen 2 (see below) where you enter the application details.
- Select to modify the highlighted application. You are taken to Screen 2.
- Remove to remove the highlighted application.

2. Fill in the fields as listed below. Then select **Save** from the pop-up Do menu, to save the information and exit.

The screens are illustrated below, with an explanation of the fields.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Application ID	The unique identifier of an application.
Application Name	The name of the application.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Application ID	The id of the application you selected.
Application Name	Full name of the application.
Address	Address of the application site.
Contact Name	Name of a contact on the application site.

Field	Description
Contact Phone	Telephone number of the contact.
Contact Address	Address of the contact.
E Mail Address	Electronic mail address of contact. You can specify any valid OpenVMS mail address, including a list of names separated by commas, or the name of a file containing a distribution list of mail account names. If you specify the filename of a distribution list, such as @DUA1:[USER1]ERROR_NOTIFY.DIS, you must ensure that the Digital DEC/EDI account has access to the file.
E Mail Notification	**YES** — Digital DEC/EDI sends a mail message to the above mail address(es) whenever it detects an error in processing a document owned by the current application site. **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI does not send these error messages.
Ordered Converter	**YES** — Digital DEC/EDI will assume that all outgoing documents from the application have their data labels in the correct order; that is, in the same order as the corresponding fields in the definition of the document types. **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI will not assume that outgoing documents from the application necessarily have their data labels in the correct order. Specifying **YES** means that it is the responsibility of the application to ensure that a document does not fail conversion because of incorrect ordering. On the other hand, conversion will take place much quicker, and without such heavy load on virtual memory, since the converter does not have to sort the document's records; in the case of large documents, the difference can be significant. The default is **YES**.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save These Site Details** — To save the site details you have just edited.
- **Delete This Site** — To delete the current site details.
- **Edit Another Site** — To edit the details of another application site. A pop-up window allows you to identify which site.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Note: *Any changes you make using the Register Applications option will not take effect until you build a new profile cache, and then either explicitly replace the current profile cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Register Application to Application Agreements

You use the **Register Application to Application Agreements** option to register which outbound documents are to be sent Application to Application between two applications. Note, it is not necessary to register a site to site agreement for the inbound application.

When you select **Register Application to Application Agreements** you see the following sequence of screens.

The first screen is a list of the Application to Application agreements that are currently registered. There may be continuation screens, which you can page through using the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen . Move the highlight bar to the position in the list you require, and press one of the following keys:

- Insert to add a new agreement. Type in the Application ID, Partner ID, and Document Type in the pop-up window that appears. The Partner ID needs to be registered as a client application in the Register Node option of EDIT CONFIGURATION.

  When you have entered in the information, move the cursor down to the Save box and press Return or Select . Digital DEC/EDI will save the information and display the agreement details on the screen.
- Remove to delete the highlighted agreement. You are prompted for confirmation.

See the chapter in the Configuring Guide on how to configure Application to Application functionality in Digital DEC/EDI.

Note: *Any changes you make using the Register Application to Application Agreements option will not take effect until you build a new profile cache, and then either explicitly replace the current profile cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Register Nodes

You use the **Register Nodes** option to register a client node with the Digital DEC/EDI server and to specify which applications it runs. You also use this option to register PC GUIs which are communicating with the Digital DEC/EDI server using the ObjectBroker Network Interface, as opposed to the TCP/IP only Network Interface. The information you supply is used to configure ObjectBroker, and to identify which application can be run from which node.

When you select **Register Nodes**, you see the following sequence of screens:

1. The first screen is a list of nodes that are currently registered. There may be continuation screens, which you can page through using the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen . Move the highlight bar to the position in the list you require, and press one of the following keys:

- Insert to add a new node. Type the new node name in the pop-up window that appears. The node name you enter must be that of a DECnet node or a TCP/IP host. The name can be a maximum of 62 alphanumeric characters, and can include the character : (colon), _ (underscore) and . (full stop). If it is a DECnet node, omit the :: and enter the name in uppercase. If it is a TCP/IP host, enter the full TCP/IP host name, for example, mynode.company.com.

  When you have entered a node name, and pressed Return, Digital DEC/EDI displays the Node Details screen (see below).
- Select to modify the highlighted node. You are taken to the second screen (Register Client Applications).
- Remove to remove the highlighted node.

2. Fill in the fields as listed below. Then select **Save These Node Details** from the pop-up Do menu, to save the information and exit.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Node Name	The name of the node you are registering.
Remote Node	Specify Yes if you are using a Remote node as client & No if you are using a local node as client.
Node Type	(Mandatory if the node is a remote node.) Enter the type of node, for example VAX.VMS or ALPHA-AXP. OSF1. Press Find to display a pop-up list of node types, and use the Select key to select one.
Transport Type	(Mandatory if the node is a remote node.) Enter the type of transport being used, that is, DECnet or TCP/IP. Press Find to display a pop-up list of these transport types, and use the Select key to select one.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save These Node Details** — To save the node details you have just edited.
- **Register Client Applications** — To build up a list of applications that can run on the client node and the server node. The node information must be saved before you can register applications. When you select this option, you see the screen shown below. There may be continuation

screens, which you can page through using the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen . Move the highlight bar to the position in the list you require, and press one of the following keys:

  – Insert to add a new application. Type in the new application, then press Return . The application ID may contain any alphanumeric characters and hyphens, but may not contain an underscore.
  – Remove to remove the highlighted application. You are prompted for confirmation.

- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

The second screen is as follows:

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Node Name	The name of the node you are registering.
Application ID	The name of the application that runs on the node.

Note: *Any changes you make using the Register Nodes option will not take effect until you build a new profile cache, and then either explicitly replace the current profile cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Build Interval Parameters

The transmission file builders are Digital DEC/EDI components which build transmission files from outgoing documents. There is one for every EDIFACT/ODETTE Translation Service and X12/TDCC Translation Service, but not for a TRADACOMS Translation Service.

Each transmission file builder runs periodically, according to the times you set with the **Build Interval Parameters** option. For each transmission file builder you need to specify the next time that it will run, and the length of time between subsequent runs.

When you select **Build Interval Parameters**, you receive a single screen, illustrated below. Move the highlight bar to the transmission file builder you want to modify, and press Select . A pop-up window allows you to specify the new start time and frequency for the selected transmission file builder; edit the fields, and select **Save**.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard of documents handled by a particular transmission file builder. Note that EDIFACT refers to both EDIFACT and ODETTE, and X12 to both X12 and TDCC.

Field	Description
Start	Specify the next time that the transmission file builder is to run. This time must be in the future. Use the standard DCL format: [*dd- mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*] For example 19-JUN-1991. You can also use the keywords TODAY and TOMORROW. If you omit this field then the current start time remains in effect.
Frequency	Specify the interval required between runs of the transmission file builder. Use the standard DCL format: [*dddd-*][*hh:mm:ss.cc*] For example: 1:30:30.00 means an interval of 1 hour 30 minutes and 30 seconds. If you specify a value of zero then there will be no runs of the transmission file builder after the first run. If you omit this field then the current interval (if any) remains in effect. (Although both the Start and Frequency fields have default values, you must specify at least one of them.)

Maintain List of Standards

You use the **Maintain List of Standards** option to keep a list of document standards used, together with associated information such as the acknowledgement document type and acknowledgement group type.

When you select **Maintain List of Standards**, you receive the screen illustrated below. Move the highlight bar to the standard/version whose details you want to modify, and press Select. A further window allows you to enter new details, or modify existing details; this window will contain only the fields relevant to the standard you have selected (for example, acknowledgements apply only to X12 and TDCC). When you have finished editing, press Do and select **Save Format**.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	A standard and version.
Env Name / Syntax Vers	For X12/TDCC, identify the envelope which is going to be used with this standard and version. For EDIFACT /ODETTE, identify the version of the syntax you are using. For TRADACOMS, this field does not apply.
Format Description	Enter a narrative description of the format you are defining.
Acknowledgement Document Type	(X12 and TDCC only.) Identify the type of document which will be used for functional acknowledgements, if any.
Acknowledgement Group Type	(X12 and TDCC only.) Identify the functional group in which the functional acknowledgement fits, if any.

When you have selected a format that you want to modify, the Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Format** — To save the format you have just edited.
- **Edit Another Format** — To edit another format. A pop-up window allows you to identify which format.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Note: *Any changes you make using the Maintain List of Standards option will not take effect until you build a new profile cache, and then either explicitly replace the current profile cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Maintain Gateway Parameters

You use the **Maintain Gateway Parameters** option to define parameters for the communication gateways, such as passwords, local ids and retry limits. You need to do this for each gateway in the Digital DEC/EDI system. Before defining the parameters of a new gateway component, you need to declare the component, using the **Maintain Services** option described earlier.

You can also use this option to enable and disable gateways.

Any parameter changes that you specify become effective when the gateway is next started up. If the gateway is already running, and you want the changes to be effective immediately, then use the separate commands SHUTDOWN GATEWAY and START GATEWAY when you have finished defining the parameters. (Note the difference between shutting/starting gateways and disabling/enabling gateways.)

When you select **Maintain Gateway Parameters**, you receive the following sequence of screens:

1. The first screen is a list of gateway components: X25, OFTP, PEDI, 3780 or IMPEXP. Each gateway is shown as either enabled or disabled. Note that certain gateways are provided on certain platforms only. Refer to the description of ENABLE GATEWAY for more information.

   Move the highlight bar to the position in the list that you require, and use one of the following keys:

- **Insert** to add a new gateway component to the list, and define its parameters. A pop-up window allows you to specify the type of gateway

you wish to add, and you are then taken to Screen 2. The gateway you specify must first have been defined using the Maintain Services option.

- **Select** to change the parameters of the highlighted gateway component. You are taken to Screen 2.
- **Remove** to delete the highlighted gateway component. You are prompted for confirmation.
- **Do** to enable or disable the highlighted gateway component. A pop-up window provides the toggle.

2. The next screens show parameter details. The number of screens, and the fields they contain, depend on the type of gateway you are adding or modifying.

   Edit the fields as required. When you have finished, press Do and select **Save These Details**.

For example, the screen for defining an OFTP gateway component is illustrated below.

Insert Figure...

The Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save These Details** — To save the parameter details you have just edited.
- **Delete These Details** — To delete the current parameter details.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

For a fuller explanation of how to use these screens for each type of gateway, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*.

Maintain Connection Details

You use the **Maintain Connection Details** option to define the connections to the communications gateways. You need to do this for each connection to each gateway in the Digital DEC/EDI system. Before defining a new connection, you need to declare the connection and associate it with a gateway, using the **Maintain Services** option described earlier.

Some of the details of a specific connection can override the global gateway parameters set up using the **Maintain Gateway Parameters** option.

You can also use the **Maintain Connection Details** option to enable and disable connections.

When you select **Maintain Connection Details**, you receive the following sequence of screens:

1. List of connections. Each connection is shown against the relevant gateway: X.25, OFTP, IMPEXP, PEDI or 3780. Each connection is shown as either enabled or disabled. Move the highlight bar to the position in the list that you require, and use one of the following keys:

- **Insert** to add a new connection to the list, and specify its details. A pop-up window allows you to specify the new connection id (which must already have been declared and associated with a gateway using **Maintain Services**), and you are then taken to Screen 2.
- **Select** to change the details of the highlighted connection. You are taken to Screen 2. You can change the details of a connection only when it is

disabled; if you select an enabled connection, a pop-up window allows you to disable it.

- **Remove** to delete the highlighted connection. You are prompted for confirmation.
- **Do** to enable or disable the highlighted connection. A pop-up window provides the toggle.

2. Connection details. The number of screens, and the fields they contain, depend on the type of gateway associated with the connection you are adding or modifying.

   You navigate within this part of the sequence by using the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen . Edit the details by using the cursor control keys and by typing.

   When you have finished editing, use the Do menu to save the edits and move on to the next relevant part of the sequence; for example, by selecting **Edit Job Definition Details**.

3. Job definition, job exception and job scheduling screens. These screens are relevant only for job-oriented gateways (Bisync, 3780 and Import/Export) and for X25 connections. (In the case of Import/Export, there is no job definition screen because the job scripts are already predefined.) These screens are not relevant for non-job-oriented gateways: X.400, Pedi, and OFTP.

   Edit each screen by using the cursor control keys and by typing. When you finish editing each screen, use the Do menu to save the edits and move on to the next.

4. Window scheduling screen. This defines the time period during which transmission files for the connection may be sent and received. The connection is only live when a transmission file is being sent or received.

   Edit each screen by using the cursor control keys and by typing. When you finish editing each screen, use the Do menu to save the edits and move on to the next.

5. VAN-specific screens. These screens are relevant only for connections to a VAN, and allow you to maintain records about the connection.

   You can navigate to earlier screens in the sequence if you need, by using the pop-up Do menu and Exit key.

6. Node-specific Connection screen. This Screen is to be used for registering Node specific connections [i.e., any connection can be

registered on any particular node[s] in the cluster]. The editable fields within the screen are relevant to the 3780 gateway only. However, the other gateways can use this screen to register their nodes.

Edit the screen by using the cursor control screens and by typing. When you finish editing,use the Do menu to save the edits and continue.

At each stage in the sequence, the Do menu offers only the options and screens which are relevant to the type of connection you are defining. The list is as follows:

- **Save This Connection** — To save the connection details you have just edited.
- **Delete This Connection** — To delete the current connection.
- **Edit Another Connection** — To edit the details of another connection associated with the same gateway. A pop-up window allows you to specify the connection-id.
- **Edit VAN Specifics** — To maintain records about the connection to a VAN.
- **Edit Window Schedule Details** — To move on to the window scheduling screen.
- **Edit Job Definition Details** — To move on to the job definition screen.
- **Edit Job Schedule Details** — To move on to the job scheduling screen.
- **Edit Job Exception Details** — To move on to the job exception screen.
- **Create New Node Details** — To Create Node Specific Connections by moving on to the Node Details Screen.
- **Modify Existing Node Details (Only 3780 Gateway)**— To Modify the existing Node details from the Node Details Screen
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

For example, the sequence of screens for defining an X.400 connection is illustrated below. There are four screens of connection details and one screen of window scheduling details. Note that X.400 is only available on OpenVMS VAX, and is not available on OpenVMS AXP.

For a fuller explanation of how to use these screens for each type of gateway connection, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*.

Insert Figures....

EDIT CONNECTION

Note: *This command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The EDIT CONNECTION command enables you to define, modify or terminate a communications connection. This command defines the characteristics of a specific connection to a gateway. Some of these details may override the global parameters you set up with EDIT PARAMETERS.

Note: *You must disable the connection before attempting to modify the connection using the EDIT CONNECTION command.*

Format

EDIT CONNECTION connection_id

Parameters

connection_id

Specify the connection you want to edit. The connection-id must first be defined and associated with a communications gateway by using EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the connection CON125:

```
EDI> EDIT CONNECTION CON125
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT CONNECTION command, you receive the following sequence of screens. The sequence varies depending on the type of gateway associated with the connection you are editing.

- Connection details. The number of screens depends on the type of connection.

  You navigate within this part of the sequence by using the keys Next Screen and Prev Screen . Edit the details by using the cursor control keys and by typing.

  When you have finished editing, use the Do menu to save the edits and move on to the next relevant part of the sequence; for example, by selecting **Edit Job Definition Details**.

- Job definition, job exception and job scheduling screens. These screens are only relevant for job-oriented gateways, Bisync and Import/Export, and for X25 connections. (In the case of Import/Export, there is no job definition screen because the job scripts are already predefined.) These screens are not relevant for non-job-oriented gateways: Pedi and OFTP.

  Edit each screen by using the cursor control keys and by typing. When you finish editing each screen, use the Do menu to save the edits and move on to the next.

- Window scheduling screen. This defines the time period during which transmission files for the connection may be sent and received. The connection is only live when a transmission file is being sent or received.

  Edit each screen by using the cursor control keys and by typing. When you finish editing each screen, use the Do menu to save the edits and move on to the next.

  You can go back to earlier screens in the sequence if you need. Finally, exit by using the Exit key.

- VAN-specific screens. These screens are relevant only for connections to a VAN, and allow you to maintain records about the connection.

- Node-specific Connection screen. This Screen is to be used for registering Node specific connections [i.e., any connection can be registered on any particular node[s] in the cluster]. The editable fields within the screen are relevant to the 3780 gateway only. However, the other gateways can use this screen to register their nodes.

  Edit the screen by using the cursor control screens and by typing. When you finish editing, use the Do menu to save the edits and continue.

At each stage in the sequence, the Do menu only offers the options and screens which are relevant to the type of connection you are editing. The list is as follows:

- **Save This Connection** — To save the connection details you have just edited.
- **Delete This Connection** — To delete the current connection.
- **Edit Another Connection** — To edit the details of another connection associated with the same gateway. A pop-up window allows you to specify the connection-id.
- **Edit VAN Specifics** — To maintain records about the connection to a VAN.
- **Edit Window Schedule Details** — To move on to the window scheduling screen.
- **Edit Job Definition Details** — To move on to the job definition screen.
- **Edit Job Schedule Details** — To move on to the job scheduling screen.
- **Edit Job Exception Details** — To move on to the job exception screen.
- **Create New Node Details** — To Create Node Specific Connections by moving on to the Node Details Screen.
- **Modify Existing Node Details (Only 3780 Gateway)**— To Modify the existing Node details from the Node Details Screen
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

For example, the sequence of screens for defining an X.400 connection is illustrated below. There are four screens of connection details and one screen of window scheduling details.

For a fuller explanation of how to use these screens, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*.

Insert Figures...

EDIT DATA_LABELS

The EDIT DATA_LABELS command enables you to define or edit data labels, and their mapping onto subelement paths. The subelement paths are defined in terms of segment-id, segment qualifier, element position and subelement position.

When you use EDIT DATA_LABELS, you work on one segment at a time. The screens give you a list of all the elements and subelements within the selected segment, and you define the data labels against this list.

Data labels are stored in the Data Label Table. There are three categories of data label:

- User-defined data labels. These are the ordinary data labels which you associate with subelements. Applications use these labels to refer to subelement paths in the document structure.
- Digital-defined data labels. These are predefined data labels with the prefix $. You can associate these with particular subelements, to trigger additional processing when Digital DEC/EDI converts an internal file to an external file, or vice versa. For example $VALUE, $QUALIFIER, $SEG_QUALIFIER, $REPEAT.
- System data labels used only by Digital DEC/EDI. These have the prefix DL$, and are not accessible by you.

You can define data labels to be used when exchanging a specific document type with a specific trading partner, by using the /DOCUMENT_TYPE and /PARTNER_ID qualifiers.

When you use EDIT DATA_LABELS, you define data labels against a segment definition which Digital DEC/EDI extracts from the Segment Dictionary. At a later date you may modify the list of element references which make up the segment, by using the command EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY or EDIT TABLES (in the case of a partner-specific segment). If you do so, then you will need to use EDIT DATA_LABELS again, to bring the list of data labels in step with the list of elements.

Likewise you may modify the list of subelement references which make up an element, by using the command EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY or EDIT TABLES (in the case of a partner-specific element). If you do so, then you will need to use EDIT DATA_LABELS again, for each segment which

contains the modified element, to bring the list of data labels in step with the list of subelements.

As an alternative to creating data labels manually, you may find it helpful to use the **Data Label Generator**; this is a tool supplied with the Digital DEC/EDI kit, which can generate the labels automatically. For information on this tool, refer to the documentation list in the Preface.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT DATA_LABELS command may not take effect until you either explicitly replace the relevant table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the REPLACE CACHE command for more details.*

Format

EDIT DATA_LABELS segment_id [segment_qualifier]

Parameters

segment_id

Identify the segment for whose subelements you want to define data labels.

segment_qualifier

Identify the segment qualifier, if segment_id identifies a qualified segment.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
X12
TDCC
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Identify the version of the standard you are working under.

/DOCUMENT_TYPE=internal_document_type

You must specify either both the qualifiers /DOCUMENT_TYPE and /PARTNER_ID, or neither. You specify these qualifiers to define the data labels which will be used when exchanging a specific document type with a specific trading partner.

You can only map partner-specific data labels onto a partner-specific segment or element.

/PARTNER_ID=partner_id

You must specify either both the qualifiers /DOCUMENT_TYPE and /PARTNER_ID, or neither. See /DOCUMENT_TYPE for more information.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the data labels associated with the subelements under segment NAD qualifier BY:

```
EDI> EDIT DATA_LABELS NAD BY /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

Screens

Orphan labels

In response to the EDIT DATA_LABELS command, you first receive the message:

```
Delete existing orphan labels?
```

An **orphan label** is a data label assigned to a subelement whose path you have broken by deleting some component within the segment. The data label still exists, but cannot be used in an outgoing document; nor can it be re-defined in another context. Reply Y or N to the message and press Return.

You do not need to delete orphan labels frequently. If there are outstanding orphan labels, then Digital DEC/EDI flags them in the subsequent screens. You only need to delete them when you have made major alterations to document structures, and want to be able to re-use the labels. The process takes some time, and the final count is recorded in the Digital DEC/EDI log.

The editing screens

You next receive two screens for defining and editing data labels:

1. The main screen shows all the subelements in the segment you selected; some or all of these have associated data labels shown against them.

   There may be continuation screens, in which case you navigate using the Next Screen and Prev Screen keys. Use the ↓ and ↑ keys to move the highlight bar to the object you want to edit. Press Do to pop up a menu of editing options.
2. If you select the **Edit Qualified Pair** option, then you are taken into a second screen. Here you define the translation table associated with a $QUALIFIER $VALUE pair.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Segment ID, Segment Qual, Partner ID, Document Type	Values which you specified in the command line. The latter two fields are shown only if you specified/PARTNER_ID and DOCUMENT_TYPE qualifiers inthe command line.
Elem Posn	Element position within the parent segment.
Sub-Ele Posn	Subelement position within the parent element.
Data Label	The data label which maps onto the subelement.

Field	Description
Default Value	The default value for the subelement.
Base Posn	This base position field has a value only when the current data label is shown as $REPEAT. This field indicates the earlier (sub)element with which the current subelement shares a data label.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Add User Label** — To assign a data label to a subelement which currently has no label. A pop-up window allows you to specify the new information, which is immediately applied to the Data Label Table.
- **Modify User Label** — To modify the data label assigned to a subelement. A pop-up window allows you to specify the new information, which is immediately applied to the Data Label Table.
- **Delete Label** — To delete the data label assigned to a subelement.
- **Add $VALUE label** — To assign the $VALUE label to a subelement. In the case of EDIFACT/ODETTE and TRADACOMS, both the qualifier and the value must be subelements of the same element.
- **Add $QUALIFIER label** — To assign the $QUALIFIER label to a subelement. In the case of EDIFACT/ODETTE and TRADACOMS, both the qualifier and the value must be subelements of the same element.
- **Edit Qualified Pair** — To define the additional translation information associated with a $QUALIFIER $VALUE pair. (The pair must be already

defined, and can be in either order, but the highlight bar must be over the first label of the pair.) This option takes you into the second screen.

- **Repeat Earlier Label** — To assign the $REPEAT label to a subelement.
- **Enable Segment Qualifiers** — To assign the $SEG_QUALIFIER label to the first subelement in the segment.
- **Edit Another Segment** — To edit another segment. A pop-up window allows you to specify a segment-id and segment qualifier (optional), and you are taken into a fresh screen sequence.
- **Goto Position** — To move the highlight bar to a new element. A pop-up window allows you to specify the new position number, or T (top), or B (bottom).
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Segment ID, Segment Qualifier, Partner ID, Document Type, Element Position	The context in which you are defining a qualified pair. The Element Position field is shown only if the standard is EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS.

Field	Description
Qualifier Default, Value Default	Default values to be written in the positions marked by $QUALIFIER and $VALUE in an outgoing document, if the application does not write a label /value pair in the internal file. When the document is converted, Digital DEC/EDI uses these as *value_2* and *value_1* respectively (see below).
Data Label, maps to	The mapping between the possible labels used in this document position in the internal file, and the additional qualifier values that appear in the external file (see below).

The table at the bottom of the screen defines the mapping between:

- The data label used in a document's internal file. An application sending a document will write this label together with a value (*value_1*) into the internal file.
- An extra value (*value_2*) to be written in the external file. During document conversion, Digital DEC/EDI will:
  - Convert the data label into a subelement position, as usual.
  - Convert the data label into a value (*value_2*) according to this table.
  - Write both values in the external file, in neighboring positions. *value_1* goes in the position marked by the $VALUE label; *value_2* goes in the position marked by the $QUALIFIER label. These positions can be in either order.

For an incoming document, Digital DEC/EDI uses this mapping in the opposite sense: to translate two consecutive values in the external file into a single label/value pair.

Press Do to pop up a menu with the following options:

- **Add Qualifier** — To add a row to the translation table. A pop-up window allows you to specify the new information.
- **Delete Qualifier** — To delete a row from the translation table. The highlight bar must be over the row you want to delete.
- **Modify Default Value** — To add or modify the default values associated with the qualified pair. A pop-up window allows you to specify a

qualifier default (*value_2*) and a value default (*value_1*); these defaults then appear in the Qualifier Default and Value Default fields of this screen (see above).

- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

The EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command enables you to edit the element structures used in document types, as follows:

- You can edit a Digital-supplied element from the Standard Element Dictionary, by specifying its element-id as a parameter. This results in a modified element being written to the Private Element Dictionary. The modified element supersedes the original in document structures.

  The original element still exists in the Standard Element Dictionary; you cannot delete it.
- You can edit a modified element, by specifying its element-id. You can delete a modified element, in which case the original Digital-supplied element takes effect once more.
- You can create a new local element, by specifying a new element-id. The result is written in the Private Element Dictionary.
- You can edit (or delete) an existing local element, by specifying its element-id.
- You cannot create an element which is specific to a trading partner and a document type. To create and edit them, you must use the EDIT TABLES command.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command may not take effect until you either explicitly replace the relevant table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the REPLACE CACHE command for more details.*

A similar arrangement of Digital-supplied, modified, local and TP-only objects also applies to segments and subelements. The screens which display all these objects indicate the source of the definition in a Definition Source field.

This command enables you to edit the references to subordinate subelements. You use the EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command to edit the subelement data definitions.

Format

EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY element_id

Parameters

element_id

Identify the element you want to edit.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Specify the version of the standard you are working using.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the definition of the element 2001, in EDIFACT version 1:

```
EDI> EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 2001 /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

Screens

When you use the EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command you receive a single screen. (There may be continuation screens, in which case you navigate with the Next Screen and Prev Screen keys.)

Use the ↓ and ↑ keys to move the highlight bar to the object you want to edit. Press Do to pop up a menu of editing options.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Element ID	Values which you specified in the command line.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.
Position	A subelement position within the current element, allocated sequentially from 0001.
Dictionary Number	Dictionary number of the subelement in this position.
Requirement	**M** — The subelement is mandatory **O** — The subelement is optional

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Element Definition** — To save the whole element definition which you have just edited.
- **Insert Sub-Element Reference** — To insert a new subelement reference directly above the current highlight position. A pop-up window allows you to specify the dictionary number.
- **Remove Sub-Element Reference** — To remove the subelement reference at the current highlight position. You can re-insert this reference at the same, or another, position by using the Replace option.
- **Replace Sub-Element Reference** — To insert the subelement reference which you last removed, directly above the current highlight position.
- **Toggle Requirement** — To toggle the Requirement indicator at the current highlight position, between the values M and O.
- **Goto Position** — To move the highlight bar. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required position number, or T (top), or B (bottom).
- **Goto Sub-Element** — To move the highlight bar down to a subelement after the current position. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required subelement.
- **Edit Another Element** — To select another element to edit. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required element-id.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT ENVELOPE

The EDIT ENVELOPE command enables you to specify message envelopes for use with your trading partners. You can use the EDIT ENVELOPE command for all trading partners that use the X12 or TDCC standards.

For outbound X12 and TDCC documents, if there is no EDIT ENVELOPE entry for the trading partner, the X12 transmission file builder automatically provides the following information from the screen you see using the LIST FORMAT command:

- Interchange standard is U
- Interchange version is the first five characters of the version
- Group standard/version is X for X12, T for TDCC

For inbound X12 and TDCC documents, if there is no EDIT ENVELOPE entry for the trading partner, the X12 translator assumes the following:

- That the standard is X12 if the group envelope standard is X. Otherwise it is TDCC.
- That the version is the group envelope version

Digital DEC/EDI then uses the information you see on the LIST FORMAT screen to obtain the definitions for further processing.

You would use this command if, for example:

- A trading partner requires the standard and version values written in the group or interchange envelope to be different from the translation standard and version. For example, your trading partner may want TDCC version 002006 to be version 2/6.
- A trading partner wants to use an envelope structure that is different from the one associated with the standard and version.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT ENVELOPE command may not take effect until you either explicitly replace the relevant table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the REPLACE CACHE command for more details.*

Format

EDIT ENVELOPE partner_id /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version

The qualifiers /STANDARD and /VERSION are optional.

Parameters

partner-id

Identifies the trading partner with whom you are going to use this envelope.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Specify the version of the standard you are working under.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to define and edit the structure of envelopes on documents exchanged with trading partner WORLD-WIDE-CONCERNS:

```
EDI> EDIT ENVELOPE WORLD-WIDE-CONCERNS /STANDARD=X12
/VERSION=002002
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT ENVELOPE command, you receive the following screen:

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID, Standard	The partner, standard and version that you specified in the command line.
Envelope Name	The name of the envelope. For X12 this must be ISA. For TDCC it must be either ISA or BG. Do not change this field if you are using EDIFACT or ODETTE.
Group Standard	The first field is for the group standard: • Set to X for X12 standard enveloping • Set to T for TDCC standard enveloping The second field is for the group version. For X12 and TDCC this corresponds to the Version/Release /Industry ID code element in the group header segment. Do not change this field if you are using EDIFACT or ODETTE.
Interchange Standard	The interchange standard and version. These fields are optional, and should be blank when the envelope name is BG.

Press Do to pop up a menu with the following options:

- **Save Envelope** — To save the envelope you have just edited.
- **Delete Envelope** — To delete the current envelope.
- **Edit Another Envelope** — To edit another envelope for this trading partner. A pop-up window allows you to identify which envelope.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT FORMAT

Note: *This command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The EDIT FORMAT command enables you to specify the envelope name, format description, acknowledgement document type and acknowledgement group type for the X12 and TDCC versions that have been installed on your system.

For EDIFACT/ODETTE, you can modify the format description and syntax version.

For Tradacoms, you can only modify the format description.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT FORMAT command will not take effect until you build a new profile cache, and then either explicitly replace the current profile cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Format

EDIT FORMAT /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version

The qualifiers /STANDARD and /VERSION are optional.

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Specify a version of the standard which you are going to use.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to modify the X12, version 002002 to the Digital DEC/EDI system:

```
EDI> EDIT FORMAT /STANDARD=X12 /VERSION=002002
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT FORMAT command, you could receive the following screen for TRADACOMS:

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version that you specified in the command line.
Format Description	Enter a narrative description of the format you are defining.

Press Do to pop up a menu with the following options:

- **Save Format** — To save the format you have just edited.
- **Edit Another Format** — To edit another format. A pop-up window allows you to identify which format.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

In response to the EDIT FORMAT command, you receive the following screen for EDIFACT and ODETTE:

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version that you specified in the command line.
Format Description	Enter a narrative description of the format you are defining.
Syntax Version	The version of the syntax you are using.

Press Do to pop up a menu with the following options:

- **Save Format** — To save the format you have just edited.
- **Edit Another Format** — To edit another format. A pop-up window allows you to identify which format.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

In response to the EDIT FORMAT command, you receive the following screen for X12 and TDCC:

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version which you specified in the command line.
Envelope Name	Identifies the envelope which is going to be used with this standard and version.
Format Description	Enter a narrative description of the format you are defining.
Acknowledgement Document Type	Identifies the type of document which will be used for functional acknowledgements.

Field	Description
Acknowledgement Group Type	Identifies the functional group in which the functional acknowledgement fits.

Press Do to pop up a menu with the following options:

- **Save Format** — To save the format you have just edited.
- **Edit Another Format** — To edit another format. A pop-up window allows you to identify which format.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT MAPPING_TABLE

This command gives you access to the form-based user interface.

Format

MAPPING_TABLE [table-file[.FBO]] [/COMPILE]

Parameters

table-file

The is the file that contains the information describing the Mapping table. If you do not enter a table file name, the software displays a screen form, the Table Name File Selection.

Qualifier

/COMPILE

This qualifier specifies that the table is to be compiled. You can use this qualifier to submit the table compile as a batch job without going through the UI screens.

Access Rights Needed

FBR$SUPERVISOR

Example

The following command allows you to create a mapper file

```
EDI> EDIT MAPPING_TABLE SACHIN.FBO
```

EDIT PARAMETER

Note: *This command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The EDIT PARAMETER command enables you to define the characteristics of a specific gateway. This command defines the internal details, such as the local passwords, local ids, and retry limits for gateways. This command does not take qualifiers. (See also EDIT CONNECTION.)

Format

EDIT PARAMETER component_type

Parameters

component_type

Specify one of the following:

3780_GATEWAY

X25_GATEWAY

IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY

OFTP_GATEWAY

PEDI_GATEWAY

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the parameters of an X.400 gateway:

```
EDI> EDIT PARAMETER X400
```

Screens

The number of screens you receive in response to the EDIT PARAMETER command depends on the type of gateway.

For example, the two screens for defining an X.400 connection are illustrated below.

Insert Figure...

Edit the details by using the cursor control keys and by typing. Press the Do key to pop up the following menu:

- **Save These Details** — To save the parameter details you have just edited.
- **Delete These Details** — To delete the current parameter details.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT PROFILE

The EDIT PROFILE command enables you to record and edit the details about trading partners and the agreements you have made with them. With this command you can specify which trading partners you can exchange documents with, the agreements which exist with those trading partners, and which documents can be exchanged under those agreements.

This command updates:

- Trading Partner Table
- Trading Partner Agreements Table
- Trading Partner Agreement Details Table
- Trading Partner Connection Details Table

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT PROFILE command will not take effect until you build a new profile cache, and then either explicitly replace the current profile cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Format

EDIT PROFILE partner_id

Parameters

partner_id

Specify the trading partner whose details you want to edit. You can modify the details of an existing partner, or add the details of a new one.

Qualifiers

/COPY_FROM=partner_id

Allows an existing profile to be used as the basis for a new one. Digital DEC/EDI copies all profile records from the specified partner, and allows you to modify them as necessary on the subsequently displayed screens.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the profile of trading partner XY-FOODS-INC:

```
EDI> EDIT PROFILE XY-FOODS-INC
```

Screens

When you enter the EDIT PROFILE command, Digital DEC/EDI displays the sequence of screens shown in Figure 22–1. You work a path through this hierarchy as follows. At each step, save the edits you make by selecting **Save** from the pop-up menu; if you forget to do this, Digital DEC/EDI will prompt you before continuing to the next step.

- **Screen 1** — Edit the trading partner details.

  Add or modify details by using the cursor-control keys and by typing.

  Press Do to pop up a menu of further editing options:

  – If you select **Modify existing agreement**, Digital DEC/EDI presents you with a list of your current agreements from which you select the one you want to modify.

  – If you select **Create new agreement**, a pop-up window prompts you for the standard and application-id under this agreement.

  In both cases, you see one of following screens:

  Screen 3 (EDIFACT or ODETTE agreements)
  Screen 6 (X12 or TDCC agreements)
  Screen 9 (TRADACOMS agreements)

  – If you select **Modify existing connection details**, Digital DEC/EDI presents you with a list of your current connections from which you select the one you want to modify.

  – If you select **Create new connection details**, a pop-up window prompts you for the ID of the new connection.

  In both cases, Digital DEC/EDI displays Screen 2

- **Screen 2** — Edit the trading partner connection details.

  Add or modify details by using the cursor-control keys and by typing.

  Press Do to pop up a menu of further editing options which allow you to save or delete the current connection details.

- **Screens 3, 4 and 5** — You are presented with these screens if you are creating or modifying an EDIFACT/ODETTE agreement

  Screens 6, 7 and 8 — You are presented with these screens if you are creating or modifying an X12/TDCC agreement

  Screens 9 and 10 — You are presented with these screens if you are creating/modifying a TRADACOMS agreement

  Add or modify details by using the cursor-control keys and by typing. Use Prev Screen and Next Screen to move between the screens.

  Press Do to pop up a menu of further editing options:

  – If you select **Modify existing Document Type**, Digital DEC/EDI presents you with a list of your current Document types from which you select the one you want to modify.

  – If you select **Create new Type**, a pop-up window prompts you for the name of the document type.

- **Screens 11 and 12** — You are presented with these screens if you are creating or modifying a document type.
- **Screen 13** — You are presented with this screen if you are entering control numbers.

You move back through the hierarchy by pressing Exit ; each press takes you back one level. For example, having modified the details and documents of one agreement, you can navigate back to the agreement selection screen, and select another agreement to modify.

The sequence of screens is illustrated in Figure 22-1.

Figure 22-1 EDIT PROFILE Screen Map

Insert Figure...

Screen 1

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID	Mandatory field. Specify the id that you use to identify this trading partner. You do not need to agree this name with the trading partner; the name is used only internally by Digital DEC/EDI, and does not appear in external documents exchanged with the trading partner.
Partner Name	The full name of the trading partner.
Organization	If the trading partner is a department within a larger organization, enter the full name of that organization.
Address	The mailing address of the trading partner.
Address Qualifier	An optional value used to qualify the address, for instance, a particular department.
Address Code	An optional, coded value, for the trading partner address.
Contact Name	The name of your trading partner’s primary EDI contact.
Contact Phone	The telephone number of the trading partner contact.
Contact Address	The address of the trading partner contact.

Field	Description
Connection ID	(Mandatory field.) The identifier of the default connection to be used to provide the link between this trading partner and the communications gateway that will be used with this partner. The connection details must be specified using the **Create new connection details** option, and the Connection ID must be defined using the EDIT CONFIGURATION command, Maintain Services. The connection can be overridden for individual documents for this trading partner by specifying a connection ID on the Document Details screen (screen 12). If you are using a gateway to a VAN, you must use one of the following connection IDs to identify the VAN: P_GEIS — Connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN provided by GEIS (through the 3780Plus (R) gateway). P_MCDD — Connection to the EDI*NET VAN provided by BT-TYMNET (through the 3780Plus (R) gateway). TRAX — Connection to the TRADANET VAN provided by INS (through the X.25 gateway).

Field	Description
Acknowledgement Flag	(Mandatory.) Indicates whether functional acknowledgements are exchanged with this trading partner. Specify NO if you are exchanging only TRADACOMS documents as functional acknowledgements are not supported by this standard. For EDIFACT, X12 and TDCC documents, you can specify one of the following: • YES — Functional acknowledgements will be exchanged with this trading partner at the group level. An outbound acknowledgement will contain segments relating to each functional group, and each failed document. For EDIFACT, this enables the EDIFACT CONTRL message. • DOC — Functional acknowledgements will be exchanged with this trading partner at the document level. An outbound acknowledgement will contain segments relating to each functional group, and each successful or failed document. • NO — Functional acknowledgements will not be exchanged with this trading partner. If you are using the functional acknowledgement document type 997, you must define the document type under each agreement where it will be used. You do this using the **Create New Document Type** option. The internal name of the document type you specify must be 997_X12 for X12, or 997_TDCC for TDCC. For the 997 document, the AK1, AK2, and AK9 segments are always generated to describe the functional group being acknowledged. For each accepted document the AK5 segment is generated. For each rejected document the AK5 and, depending on the error, the AK3 and AK4 segments are generated. For the 999 document, the B5 segment is always generated to describe the functional group being acknowledged. For each accepted document, the A2 segment is generated. For each rejected document, the A2 and A1 segments are generated.

Field	Description
Acknowledgement Priority	The priority used when sending functional acknowledgements to the trading partner: **0** — High priority; send immediately **1** — (Default) Low priority; wait for next transmission file builder and gateway runs.

The Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Partner Details** — To save the trading partner details you have just edited.
- **Delete Partner Details** — To delete the current trading partner details. You cannot do this if agreements exist for that partner.
- **Create New Agreement** — To create a new agreement for this trading partner. A pop-up window allows you to specify the standard that the agreement will come under (EDIFACT, ODETTE, X12 TDCC or TRADACOMS), and the relevant application-id.
- **Modify Existing Agreement** — To modify an existing agreement.
- **Create New Connection Details** — To create new connection details for this trading partner. A pop-up window allows you to specify the connection ID. You cannot use a connection ID for which details have already been specified for this trading partner.
- **Modify Existing Connection Details** — To modify existing connection details.
- **Exit** — To leave the pop-up menu.

Screen 2

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID	The ID of the trading partner.
Connection ID	The connection ID entered with the trading partner details (see screen 1).
Connection Specific Data	You can use this optional field for data relevant to the connection used to exchange documents under this agreement. For OFTP connections, this field has the following uses: • You can specify the final OFTP destination (OFTP ID) for transmission files, if the destination is different from the OFTP ID that you set up using EDIT CONFIGURATION. This is useful if you want to send documents to different trading partners within the same company. • You can specify an OFTP Virtual File Name for all transmission files sent to a trading partner. By default, the OFTP gateway assigns an OFTP Virtual File Name consisting of a timestamp to every file. To override this default, enter the OFTP Virtual File Name in this field. All files sent to this trading partner then have the OFTP Virtual File Name you specify. • You can specify a value to go into the OFTP SFID User Field. If you use this field, you should agree the value with your your trading partner or VAN. The value can be up to eight characters long. You must use this field when communicating with the AT&T Istel Easylink VAN service. Contact AT&T to find out what value to enter in this field.

Field	Description
	To specify values in this Connection Specific Data, enter the OFTP ID, followed by a delimiter of ‘‘\’’ and then the default OFTP Virtual File Name, then another delimiter, and finally the User Field entry: `oftp-id\virtual-file-name\fixed-record-length \sfid-field-value` For example, using ACCESS as the User Field entry, you could put any of the following strings into this field: ID999\MY_FILE_NAME\80\ACCESS ID999\\\ACCESS \MY_FILE_NAME\80\ ID999\\80\ACCESS Nothing — leave blank
Transmission File Size	The maximum size (in kilobytes) allowed for a transmission file sent to this trading partner.
Maximum Documents Per Group	This field is mandatory. Specify the maximum number of documents that may be bundled into one functional group. The X12 standard always uses functional groups. If functional groups are not being used under a particular agreement then this field determines the number of document instances that may be bundled into an interchange set.

Field	Description
Maximum Groups Per Interchange	This field is mandatory. Specify the maximum number of functional groups which the TFB can assemble into one interchange set. If functional groups are not being used under a particular agreement then this field determines the maximum number of document types that can occur in an interchange set: two documents are of the same type if and only if they have the same values for the following fields in the message header (UNH) segment: S009 — Message identifier 0065 — Message type 0052 — Message version number 0054 — Message release number 0051 — controlling agency 0057 — Association-assigned code Therefore, for example, an EDIFACT INVOIC document, version 2 release 901, and an ORDERS document, version 2 release 901, would be placed in separate interchange sets.
Maximum Interchanges Per File	This field is mandatory. Specify the maximum number of interchange sets which the TFB may assemble into one transmission file.

The Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Connection Details** — To save the connection details you have just edited.
- **Delete Connection Details** — To delete the current connection details.
- **Exit** — To leave the pop-up menu.

Screens 3, 4 and 5 display a trading partner agreement for both EDIFACT and ODETTE.

For inbound documents, Digital DEC/EDI compares the contents of each field with the contents of the subelements of the incoming documents. All the fields must match, otherwise Digital DEC/EDI does not match the document with this agreement. There is one exception: the Application Reference does not need to match (element 0026 in the UNB segment.)

Screen 3 (EDIFACT/ODETTE)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID	The values that you specified earlier.
Application Group ID [1]	This is a code or name that identifies the group (such as a division) within your organization that runs the application. You must specify a value for this field if you are using functional groups under this agreement; otherwise leave the field blank. For outbound documents, this field appears in sub-element 0040, element S006 of the UNG segment.
Application Group Qualifier [1]	If you use the Application Group ID, you can optionally use this field to provide more detail about the identifier. For example, this could be a department within your organization. If you are not using functional groups under this agreement, leave this field blank. This field corresponds to sub-element 0007, element S006 of the UNG segment.

Field	Description
Application Interchange ID [2]	This field is mandatory. It identifies your organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your ANA number with TRADANET. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then the value you specify in this field must be the same value you assign to the ANA Number field, when you define the connection. If the values are not the same, TRADANET will reject the transmission as a ‘‘Multi User Session’’. (You define the connection by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**.) If this agreement uses the OFTP Gateway, then the value must be your OFTP id. This field corresponds to sub-element 0004, element S002 of the UNB segment.
Application Interchange Qualifier [2]	Used if the identity of your organization is coded, rather than named. This field corresponds to sub-element 0007, element S002 of the UNB segment.
Application Interchange Route [2]	Specify the address for reverse routing of documents back to your Digital DEC/EDI system. For outbound documents, this field appear in sub-element 0014, element S003 of the UNB segment.
Partner Group ID [3]	This is a code or name that identifies the group (such as a division) within your trading partner’s organization that runs the application. You must specify a value for this field if you are using functional groups under this agreement; otherwise leave this field blank. This field corresponds to sub-element 0044, element S007 of the UNG segment.

Field	Description
Partner Group Qualifier [3]	If you use the Partner Group ID, you can use this field to provide more detail about the identifier. For example, this could be a department within your trading partner's organization. If you are not using functional groups under this agreement, leave this field blank. This field corresponds to sub-element 0007, element S007 of the UNG segment.
[1] For inbound documents, fields in the UNG S007 element must match Application Group fields [2] For inbound documents, fields in the UNB S003 segment must match the Application Interchange fields [3] For inbound documents, fields in the UNG S006 element must match the Partner Group fields	
Partner Interchange ID	This field is mandatory. It identifies your trading partner's organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your partner's ANA number with TRADANET. When using the OFTP Gateway, this must match your trading partner's OFTP ID. This field corresponds to sub-element 0010, element S003 of the UNB segment.
Partner Interchange Qualifier	Used if the identity of the trading partner is coded, rather than named. This field corresponds to sub-element 0007, element S003 of the UNB segment.
Partner Interchange Route	Identifies onward routing for the document within the trading partner's EDI system. This field corresponds to sub-element 0014, element S003 of the UNB segment.

Field	Description
Use Translators on Inbound	Specify whether Digital DEC/EDI it to route incoming files through the Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service. The possible values are: **YES** — Digital DEC/EDI uses the Translation Service **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI makes the incoming transmission files available to an application using the bypass facility. See the chapter called Configuring the Translation Services in *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual* for more information about bypassing the Translation Service.

Screen 4 (EDIFACT/ODETTE)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID, Application ID	The trading partner and application bound by this agreement. You use the following fields to define aspects of the agreement.

Field	Description
Decimal Notation Character [1]	An agreed character to represent the decimal point in a numeric value. The separators and terminators in this field and the following fields should all be distinct.

[1] If you are using the Bisync gateway under this agreement, then you should not use any of the following hexadecimal values in this field, as the Bisync protocol emulator will interpret them as control characters: 01, 02, 03, 05, 10, 15, 19, 1D, 1E, 26, 27, 2D, 30, 32, 37, 55, 7C

Segment Terminator Character [1]	An agreed character used indicate the end of a segment in a document. The values allowed depend on the syntax specified in the Syntax Identifier field (level A or level B). If it is level A, only a single character may be entered. If it is level B, a single character or a control character mnemonic may be entered. Valid mnemonics are: FS - file separator (ASCII code 28 decimal) GS - group separator (ASCII code 29 decimal) US - unit separator (ASCII code 31 decimal) If a value is entered in this field, the Decimal Notation Character, Element Separator Character, and Sub-Element Separator Character fields must all have values, each of which should be different.
Element Separator Character [1]	An agreed character used to separate elements in a document. The values allowed depend on the syntax specified in the Syntax Identifier field (level A or level B). If it is level A, only a single character may be entered. If it is level B, a single character or a control character mnemonic may be entered. Valid mnemonics are: FS - file separator (ASCII code 28 decimal) GS - group separator (ASCII code 29 decimal) US - unit separator (ASCII code 31 decimal) If a value is entered in this field, the Decimal Notation Character, Segment Terminator Character, and Sub-Element Separator Character fields must all have values, each of which should be different.

Field	Description
Sub-Element Separator Character [1]	An agreed character used to separate sub-elements in a document. The values allowed depend on the syntax specified in the Syntax Identifier field (level A or level B). If it is level A, only a single character may be entered. If it is level B, a single character or a control character mnemonic may be entered. Valid mnemonics are: FS - file separator (ASCII code 28 decimal) GS - group separator (ASCII code 29 decimal) US - unit separator (ASCII code 31 decimal) If a value is entered in this field, the Decimal Notation Character, Segment Terminator Character, and Element Separator Character fields must all have values, each of which should be different.
Release Character [1]	A prefix character which allows the above terminator and separator characters to be used literally in external document text. For example, %+ could be used as a symbol for + in document text.
Functional Group Used	Indicates whether Functional groups are used.

[1] If you are using the Bisync gateway under this agreement, then you should not use any of the following hexadecimal values in this field, as the Bisync protocol emulator will interpret them as control characters: 01, 02, 03, 05, 10, 15, 19, 1D, 1E, 26, 27, 2D, 30, 32, 37, 55, 7C

Field	Description
Message Numbering Scheme	This is a code indicating which message numbering scheme is to be used under the agreement. The message numbering schemes are defined by particular user groups, or classes of users, and you must agree with your trading partner which scheme you will use. For EDIFACT/ODETTE documents, the possible values of this field are given below: for a full definition of the message numbering schemes, see Appendix A. 0. For EDIFICE users. 1. For ODETTE and CEFIC users. 2. For EurOSInet users. 3. For TRADANET users. 4. For LIMNET users. 5. For UPU-ETSG users.
Processing Priority Code	Indicates the priority of documents under this agreement. Enter one of the following: **0** — High priority. Digital DEC/EDI converts the document and immediately builds a transmission file that contains just this one document and passes it to the communications service. In the case of the Bisync and X25 gateways, the communications service sends the transmission file immediately. The OFTP and X400 gateways will also send the transmission file immediately, but only if there is an open window. **1** — Low priority. Digital DEC/EDI converts the document and then waits for the next build time before building it, possibly with other documents, into a transmission file. Note that there will be a conflict if you set this field to high priority and the application sends a document with low priority. If this happens, the document will fail to be converted. There is no conflict if you set the field to low priority and the application sends a document with high priority.

Field	Description
Character Set Validation	Specify YES if you want documents under this agreement to be fully validated against the character set laid down by the EDIFACT standard; specify NO otherwise. For inbound and outbound documents, this validation is against the ONOA character set, plus the lowercase characters a through z. In either case, the data elements of types N, Rn, DT and TM are always validated; the data elements of types AN, CH and ID are validated only if you specify YES.
Syntax Identifier	You may use this field to identify the syntax under which the interchange sets are built: for example, EDIFACT level A or level B. This is a four-character field, the first three characters being uppercase letters identifying the controlling agency (for example, UNO = UN/ECE), and the last character identifying the character set (for example, A). If you specify syntax level A, control character mnemonics are not allowed in the Segment Terminator Character, Element Separator Character, Sub-Element Separator Character, or Release fields. If the field is left blank, Digital DEC/EDI uses syntax level A. The value is used in the interchange header UNB segment, element S001, subelement 0001.

Screen 5 (EDIFACT/ODETTE)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID, Application ID	The trading partner and application bound by this agreement. You use the following fields to define aspects of the agreement.
Authentication Code	This and the following fields appear twice on the screen: once for outgoing documents and once for incoming documents. This mandatory field is the password to your trading partner's EDI system, or the third-party network that will forward your transactions. It must be agreed with your trading partner or, where applicable, with the third-party network. For outbound documents, this appears in sub-element 0022, element S005 of the UNB segment.
Authentication Qualifier	This can be used to qualify the trading partner's authentication code (or password). If used, you must agree the value with your trading partner. For outbound documents, this appears in sub-element 0025, element S005 of the UNB segment.
Application Reference	This is an optional field; the value must be in uppercase. The value is used as a message-id in the interchange header segment, if the transmission file contains only one message-type. If you specify the value $MESSAGE-TYPE, then the appropriate message-type code from the ANA code list will be used. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then specify the value $MESSAGE-TYPE. If you leave this field blank, then the user reference passed by the sending application on its call of DECEDI$START_SEND will be used. For outbound documents, this appears in element 0026 of the UNB segment.

Field	Description
Application Password	An optional password to the trading partner's division, department or sectional system, if required. For outbound documents, this appears in element 0058 of the UNG segment.
Communications Agreement Reference	This identifies the type of communication agreement controlling the interchange, for example, Customs or ECE agreement. If used, must be agreed with the trading partner. For outbound documents, this appears in element 0032 of the UNB segment.

Screens 6, 7 and 8 display trading partner agreement details for both X12 and TDCC documents.

Screen 6 (X12/TDCC)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID	The values that you specified earlier.

Field	Description
Application Group ID	This is a code or name that identifies the group (such as a division) within your organization that runs the application. You must specify a value for this field, as the X12 standard always uses functional groups. For outbound documents, this appears in element 142 of the GS segment.
Application Group Qualifier	RESERVED for future use by Digital. This field is currently ignored for X12/TDCC
Application Interchange ID	This field is optional. It identifies your organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your ANA number with TRADANET. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then the value you specify in this field must be the same value you assign to the ANA Number field, when you define the connection. If the values are not the same, TRADANET will reject the transmission as a ‘‘Multi User Session’’. (You define the connection by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**.) If this agreement uses the OFTP Gateway, then the value must be your OFTP id. When exchanging TDCC documents and using the GS/GE segments as the interchange envelope, leave this field blank. For outbound documents, this appears in element IO6 of the ISA segment.
Application Interchange Qualifier	Used if the identity of your organization is coded, rather than named. For outbound documents, this appears in element IO6 of the ISA segment.

Field	Description
Partner Group ID	This is a code or name that identifies the group (such as a division) within your trading partner's organization that runs the application. You must specify a value for this field, as the X12 standard always uses functional groups. For outbound documents, this appears in element 124 of the GS segment.
Partner Group Qualifier	RESERVED for future use by Digital. This field is currently ignored for X12/TDCC
Partner Interchange ID	This field is optional. It identifies your trading partner's organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your partner's ANA number with TRADANET. When using the OFTP Gateway, this must match your trading partner's OFTP ID. When exchanging TDCC documents and using the GS/GE segments as the interchange envelope, leave this field blank. For outbound documents, this appears in element IO6 of the ISA segment.
Partner Interchange Qualifier	Used if the identity of the trading partner is coded, rather than named. For outbound documents, this appears in element IO5 (ISA07) of the ISA segment.
Processing Priority Code	Indicates the priority of documents under this agreement. Enter 0 for normal processing, 1 for priority processing.

Field	Description
Use Translators on Inbound	Specify whether Digital DEC/EDI is to route incoming files through the Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service. The possible values are: **YES** — Digital DEC/EDI uses the Translation Service **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI makes the incoming transmission files available to an application using the bypass facility. See the chapter called Configuring the Translation Services in *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual* for more information about bypassing the Translation Service.

Screen 7 (X12/TDCC)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID	The values that you specified earlier.

Field	Description
Segment Terminator Character [1]	An agreed character to indicate the end of a segment in a document. The separators and terminators in this field and the following fields should all be distinct.
Element Separator Character [1]	An agreed character to separate elements in a document.
Subelement Separator Character [1]	An agreed character to separate subelements in an element.
Character Set Validation	Specify YES if you want documents under this agreement to be fully validated against the character set laid down by the X12 standard; specify NO otherwise. In either case, the data elements of types N, Nn, DT and TM are always validated; the data elements of types AN, CH and ID are validated only if you specify YES.

[1] If you are using the Bisync gateway under this agreement, then you should not use any of the following hexadecimal values in this field, as the Bisync protocol emulator will interpret them as control characters: 01, 02, 03, 05, 10, 15, 19, 1D, 1E, 26, 27, 2D, 30, 32, 37, 55, 7C

Message Numbering Scheme	This is a code indicating which message numbering scheme is to be used under the agreement. The message numbering schemes are defined by particular user groups, or classes of users, and you must agree with your trading partner which scheme you will use. For X12/TDCC documents, the possible values of this field are given below: for a full definition of the message numbering schemes, see Appendix A. 0. For Air, Ocean, CIDX, FASLINC, EIDX and AIAG users. 1. For Motor and Rail users. 2. For UCS and WINS users. 3. For TALC users. 4. For FASLINC users.

Field	Description
Use Translators on Inbound	Specify whether Digital DEC/EDI it to route incoming files through the Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service. The possible values are: **YES** — Digital DEC/EDI uses the Translation Service **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI makes the incoming transmission files available to an application using the bypass facility. See the chapter called Configuring the Translation Services in *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual* for more information about bypassing the Translation Service.
Application Reference	Not used. (This field does not apply to X12 or TDCC processing. The field is reserved by Digital DEC/EDI.)
Application Password	Not used. (This field does not apply to X12 or TDCC processing. The field is reserved by Digital DEC/EDI.)

Screen 8 (X12/TDCC)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID	The values that you specified earlier.
Authentication Code	This and the following fields appear twice on the screen: once for outgoing documents and once for incoming documents. This mandatory field is the password to your trading partner's EDI system, or the third-party network that will forward your transactions. It must be agreed with your trading partner or, where applicable, with the third-party network. For outbound documents, this appears in element I02 of the ISA segment.
Authentication Qualifier	This can be used to qualify the trading partner's authentication code (or password). If used, you must agree the value with your trading partner. For outbound documents, this appears in element I01 of the ISA segment.
Security Code	This identifies the security information about the sender, or the data in a transmission file. You must agree this with your trading partner, and you must supply a value. For outbound documents, this appears in element I04 of the ISA segment.
Security Qualifier	This coded qualifier identifies the type of information in the Security Code. You must agree this with your trading partner, and you must supply a value. For outbound documents, this appears in element I03 of the ISA segment.

The Do menu that you reach from Screen 7 offers the following options:

- **Save Agreement** — To save the agreement you have just edited.
- **Delete Agreement** — To delete the current agreement.
- **Create New Document Type** — To create a new document type under this agreement. A pop-up window prompts you for the name of the document type.
- **Modify Existing Document Type** — To modify an existing document type under this agreement.
- **Exit** — To leave the pop-up menu.

Screens 9 and 10 display trading partner agreement details for TRADACOMS documents.

Screen 9 (TRADACOMS)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID	The values that you specified earlier.
Application ID	

Field	Description
Sender ID	This field is optional. It identifies your organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your ANA number. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then the value you specify in this field must be the same value you assign to the ANA Number field, when you define the connection. If the values are not the same, TRADANET will reject the transmission as a ''Multi User Session''. (You define the connection by using the EDIT CONFIGURATION option **Maintain Connection Details**.) If this agreement uses the OFTP Gateway, then the value must be your OFTP id. For outbound documents, this appears in sub-element 0001, element FROM, of the STX segment.
Sender Name	A textual name for your organization. This optionally adds information to the previous field, and can also be used for routing documents. You must agree this name with the trading partner. The value must be in uppercase. For outbound documents, this appears in sub-element 0002, element FROM, of the STX segment.
Recipient ID	This field is optional. It identifies your trading partner's organization. Specify a name or code that has been agreed with your trading partner, typically your partner's ANA number. When using the OFTP Gateway, you must specify your trading partner's OFTP ID. For outbound documents, this appears in sub-element 0001, element UNTO, of the STX segment (and, if reconciliation segments are used, in sub-element 0001, element RSGD, segment RSG).

Field	Description
Recipient Name	A textual name for the trading partner's organization. This optionally adds information to the previous field, and can also be used for routing documents. You must agree this name with the trading partner. If this field is blank, then the User Reference passed by the application is used. For outbound documents, this appears in sub-element 0002, element UNTO, of the STX segment.
Message Numbering Scheme	This is a code indicating which message numbering scheme is to be used under the agreement. The message numbering schemes are defined by particular user groups, or classes of users, and you must agree with your trading partner which scheme you will use. For TRADACOMS documents, the possible values of this field are given below: for a full definition of the message numbering schemes, see Appendix A. 0. For no specific class of users. 1. For TRADANET users. 2. For no specific class of users. 3. For TRADANET users.
Reconciliation Message	Specify ENABLED if you want reconciliation messages to be generated at the end of a transmission, under this agreement; specify either DISABLED otherwise. This field is mandatory.
Character Set Validation	Specify YES if you want documents under this agreement to be fully validated against the character set laid down by the TRADACOMS standard; specify NO otherwise. In either case, the data elements of types N, Rn, DT and TM is always validated; the data elements of types AN, CH and ID is validated only if you specify YES.

Screen 10 (TRADACOMS)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID	The values that you specified earlier.
Recipient Reference	This and the following field appear twice on the screen: once for outgoing documents and once for incoming documents. This field is an optional password to the TRADANET VAN. If you use this field, you must register the recipient reference with TRADANET. For inbound documents, this is element RCRF in the STX segment.

Field	Description
Application Reference	This is an optional field; the value must be in uppercase. The value is used as a message-id in the interchange header segment, if the transmission file contains only one message-type. If you specify the value $MESSAGE-TYPE, then the appropriate message-type code from the ANA code list will be used. If this agreement uses a TRADANET connection, then specify the value $MESSAGE-TYPE. If this field contains the text $MESSAGE-TYPE then the External Document field from EDIT TABLES is used and, if this is also a test document, then the last three characters of the External Document are replaced with TES. If you leave this field blank, then the user reference passed by the sending application on its call of DECEDI$START_SEND will be used. For inbound documents, this is element RCRF in the STX segment.

Screen 11

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID Document Type	Values that you specified earlier.
External Standard External Document	The standard, version and external document type onto which the internal document type maps. The EDIFACT standard requires you to enter six alphabetic characters for the external document type.
Test Indicator	LIVE — Indicates that this document contains real data to be sent to the trading partner PARTNER_TEST — Indicates that this is a test document to be converted and sent to the trading partner TRANSLATOR_TEST — Indicates that the document is converted, but not sent to the trading partner
Direction Indicator	INCOMING — Only incoming documents are transmitted OUTGOING — Only outgoing documents are transmitted. BIDIRECTIONAL — Documents are transmitted in both directions
Code Validation	Yes — Validate data elements of type ID No — Do not validate data elements of type ID
Code Translation	Yes — Translate data elements of type ID No — Do not translate data elements of type ID
Detailed Listing Flag	Yes — Tells Digital DEC/EDI to produce a detailed listing when converting this document. Note that there will be some performance impact if you say YES. No — Tells Digital DEC/EDI not produce a detailed listing
Data Label Supersets	Enabled — ignore unrecognized data labels when the document's internal file is converted. (This can help when a single application creates documents for multiple trading partners.) Disabled — Disable processing of data label supersets

Screen 12

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID Document Type	Values that you specified earlier.

Field	Description
Connection ID	The identifier of the connection to be used for transmissions for this particular trading partner, application and document type. The connection ID specified on this screen overrides the one specified for the trading partner on the Trading Partner Details screen (screen 1). If you leave this field blank, Digital DEC/EDI uses the connection ID for the trading partner by default. The connection details must be specified using the **Create new connection details** option, and the Connection ID must be defined using the EDIT CONFIGURATION command, Maintain Services. If you are using a gateway to a VAN, you must use one of the following connection IDs to identify the VAN: P_GEIS - Connection to the EDI*EXPRESS VAN provided by GEIS (through the 3780Plus gateway). P_MCDD - Connection to the EDI*NET VAN provided by BT-TYMNET (through the 3780Plus gateway). TRAX - Connection to the TRADANET VAN provided by INS (through the X.25 gateway).

Field	Description
Acknowledge-ment Flag	Indicates whether functional acknowledgements are exchanged with this trading partner for this application and document type. The flag setting you enter on this screen overrides the one entered for the trading partner on the Trading Partner Details screen (screen 1). If you leave this field blank, Digital DEC/EDI uses the Acknowledgement Flag entered for the trading partner by default. Specify NO if you are exchanging only EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS documents, as functional acknowledgements are not supported by these standards. For X12 and TDCC documents, you can specify any of the following: YES Functional acknowledgements will be exchanged with this trading partner at the group level. An outbound acknowledgement will contain segments relating to each functional group, and each failed document. DOC Functional acknowledgements will be exchanged with this trading partner at the document level. An outbound acknowledgement will contain segments relating to each functional group, and each successful or failed document. NO Functional acknowledgements will not be exchanged with this trading partner. If you are using the functional acknowledgement document type 997, you must define the document type under each agreement where it will be used. You do this using the **Create New Document Type** option. The internal name of the document type you specify must be 997_X12 for X12, or 997_TDCC for TDCC. For the 997 document, the AK1, AK2, and AK9 segments are always generated to describe the functional group being acknowledged. For each accepted document the AK5 segment is generated. For each rejected document the AK5 and, depending on the error, the AK3 and AK4 segments are generated.

Field	Description
	For the 999 document, the B5 segment is always generated to describe the functional group being acknowledged. For each accepted document, the A2 segment is generated. For each rejected document, the A2 and A1 segments are generated.
Acknowledgement Priority	The priority used when sending functional acknowledgements to the trading partner: **0** High priority; send immediately. **1** (Default) Low priority; wait for next transmission file builder and gateway runs. Note that if documents in the same functional group have their acknowledgement flags set to YES but have different acknowledgement priorities, the priority of the last document in the group will override that of the other documents in the group.
Inbound User Reference	An optional field used by X12 and TDCC only, to indicate where the data for the user reference field in the audit trail should be extracted from, for inbound documents. The format of the field is: `<segment_id>:<element_pos>:<sub_element_pos>:<repeat>=<length>`

Field	Description
	where <segment_id> = Segment Id name. Maximum length is 3 characters. <element_pos> = Element Position. Maximum is 999. <sub_element_pos> = Sub-element Position. Maximum is 999. <repeat> = The segment occurrence to be used. For example, if repeat = 1, then the first segment matching <segment_id> found in the interchange or document will be used. Maximum is 999. <length> = The maximum length of the user reference field. Maximum is 35. For example: `BEG:3:0:1=20` Indicates that the user reference field in the audit trail will contain the data found in the first occurrence of the segment BEG, element 3, sub-element 0. The maximum data length is 20.

Screen 13

Insert Figure....

Field	Description
Partner ID Application ID Document Type Message Numbering Scheme	Values that you specified earlier.
Interchange Number	Mandatory. Specify the next interchange number for the message numbering scheme you have selected.
Group Number	Mandatory. Specify the next group number for the message numbering scheme you have selected.
Document Number	Mandatory. Specify the next document number for the message numbering scheme you have selected.

EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY

The EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command enables you to edit the segment structures used in document types, as follows:

- You can edit a Digital-supplied segment from the Standard Segment Dictionary, by specifying its segment-id as a parameter. This results in a modified segment being written to the Private Segment Dictionary. The modified segment supersedes the original in document structures.

  The original segment still exists in the Standard Segment Dictionary; you cannot delete it.
- You can edit a modified segment, by specifying its segment-id. You can delete a modified segment, in which case the original Digital-supplied segment takes effect once more.
- You can create a new local segment, by specifying a new segment-id. The result is written in the Private Segment Dictionary.
- You can edit (or delete) an existing local segment, by specifying its segment-id.
- You cannot create or edit a segment which is specific to a trading partner and a document type. To do this you must use the EDIT TABLES command.

A similar arrangement of Digital-supplied, modified, local and TP-only objects also applies to elements and subelements . The screens which display all these objects indicate the source of the definition in a Definition Source field.

With the EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command, you only edit the references to subordinate elements. To edit the definition of those elements, you must use the EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command may not take effect until you either explicitly replace the relevant table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the REPLACE CACHE command for more details.*

Format

EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY segment_id /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version

The qualifiers /STANDARD and /VERSION are optional.

Parameters

segment_id

Identify the segment you want to edit.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Specify the version of the standard you are working under.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the NAD segment, under EDIFACT version 1:

```
EDI> EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY BGM /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

Screens

In response to EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command, you receive the following screens:

- The first screen shows a description of the segment. You can edit the description, but not the other fields. Press Do to pop up a menu of editing options.
- If you select **Modify Segment Contents** then you receive further screens in which you can edit the structure of the segment. (The

EDIFACT/ODETTE, X12/TDCC and TRADACOMS variants of this screen are slightly different.)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	Standard and version specified in the command line.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.
Segment ID	Segment-id specified in the command line
Segment Description	Narrative description of the segment.

The Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Segment** — To save the segment description you have just edited. If the definition source of a segment is Digital, then you must save a

copy (in the Private Segment Dictionary) before you can Modify Segment Contents.

- **Delete Segment** — To delete the current segment. You cannot delete a segment which has a list of subordinate elements: see Modify Segment Contents. Neither can you delete a Digital segment.
- **Modify Segment Contents** — To modify the list of elements subordinate to the current segment. This option takes you into the second screen. (The EDIFACT/ODETTE, TRADACOMS and X12/TDCC variants of this screen are slightly different; the latter has an additional Conditional Requirement field.)
- **Edit Another Segment** — To edit another segment. A pop-up window allows you to specify the segment-id.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Definition Source, Segment ID	Same values as on the previous screen.
Element Position	An element position within the segment, starting at 0001.
Element ID	The identifier of the element in this position.

Field	Description
Requirement	**M** — Mandatory element **O** — Optional element **C** — Conditional element (X12/TDCC)
Conditional Requirement (X12 /TDCC only)	If you specify C in the Requirement field above, then in the Conditional Requirement field you can define the element conditions as follows: Specify a code of up to 17 characters where the first character is the type of condition as described below. The remaining characters are two digit positions of the elements within the segment to which the condition applies. You must specify at least two positions and up to 16. The position numbers need not be consecutive. Allowed condition types are as follows. *pos1* etc refers to the position numbers in the segment: **P** — Paired or Multiple. If any one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...posn is present then all must be present. **R** — Required. At least one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...posn must be present. **E** — Exclusion. Only one of *pos1*,*pos2*,...posn may be present. **C** — Conditional. If *pos1* is present, *pos2*, *pos3*,...posn must be as well. **L** — List Conditional. If *pos1* is present at least one of *pos2*, *pos3*,... posn must be as well. For example, if you enter P0304 against element positions 0003 and 0004, this means that a document containing either of the pair must contain both. For example, if you enter L030506 against element positions 0005 and 0006, this means that a document containing element 0003 must also contain 0005 or 0006.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Segments Contents** — To save the segment structure you have just edited.
- **Remove/Replace/Insert Element Reference** — These options act on the currently highlighted line. A pop-up window allows you to specify any details.

  (Under X12, there is also a **Modify** option; this and the Insert option take you to a separate screen instead of a pop-up window.)
- **Toggle Requirement** — To toggle the Requirement field between the values M and O. This option is applicable only for an EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS document.
- **Goto Position** — To move the highlight bar. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required position number, or T (top), or B (bottom).
- **Goto Element** — To move the highlight bar down to a element after the current position. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required element.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT SITE

Note: T*his command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

You can use this command to define and edit application site details such as the address of the application site, the name of the contact at the site, and the electronic mail (OpenVMS mail) address of the contact.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT SITE command will not take effect until you build a new profile cache, and then either explicitly replace the current profile cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Format

EDIT SITE application_id

Parameters

application_id

Specify the application whose site details you want to edit. If you do not know the application-id, use the LIST SITE /BRIEF command and search through the list.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the site details associated with an INVOICE-APP application:

```
EDI> EDIT SITE INVOICE-APP
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT SITE command, you receive a single screen. Press Do to pop-up the menu of editing options.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Application ID	The value you specified in the command line.
Application Name	Full name of the application.
Address	Address of the application site.
Contact Name	Name of a contact on the application site.
Contact Phone	Telephone number of the contact.
Contact Address	Address of the contact.
E Mail Address	Electronic mail (OpenVMS mail) address of contact.
E Mail Notification	**YES** — Digital DEC/EDI sends a mail message to the above mail address whenever it detects an error in processing a document owned by the current application site. **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI does not send these error messages.

Field	Description
Ordered Converter	YES or NO. Indicates whether data from the specified application will be in the correct order for direct conversion. If the data is in the correct order, the converter does not need to sort it and there is a resulting performance gain. The default is NO.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save These Site Details** — To save the site details you have just edited.
- **Delete This Site** — To delete the current site details.
- **Edit Another Site** — To edit the details of another application site. A pop-up window allows you to identify which site.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

The EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command enables you to edit the subelement structures used in document types. You can use it as follows:

- You can edit a Digital-supplied subelement from the Standard Subelement Dictionary, by specifying its subelement-id (that is, its dictionary number) as a parameter. This results in a modified subelement being written to the Private Subelement Dictionary. The modified subelement supersedes the original in document structures.

  The original subelement still exists in the Standard Subelement Dictionary; you cannot delete it.
- You can edit a modified subelement, by specifying its subelement-id. You can delete a modified subelement, in which case the original Digital-supplied subelement takes effect once more.
- You can create a new local subelement, by specifying a new subelement-id. The result is written in the Private Subelement Dictionary.
- You can edit (or delete) an existing local subelement, by specifying its subelement-id.

A similar arrangement of Digital-supplied, modified and local objects also applies to segments and elements. The screens which display all these objects indicate the source of the definition in a Definition Source field.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command may not take effect until you either explicitly replace the relevant table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the REPLACE CACHE command for more details.*

Format

EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY dict_no

Parameters

dict_no

Specify the number of the subelement in the dictionary.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT

ODETTE

X12

TDCC

TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Identify the version of the standard you are working under.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the details of subelement 0007 for EDIFACT version 1:

```
EDI> EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 0007 /STANDARD=EDIFACT
/VERSION=1
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command, you receive two screens:

- The first screen shows you the selected subelement's data definition. Edit this by using the cursor-control keys and by typing. Press Do to pop up a menu of further editing options.
- If you select the **Maintain Codes** option, then you receive the second screen. (You can only do this for a subelement of type ID.) This screen shows you the code values which are currently defined for the subelement. You can edit these by using the pop-up Do menu.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.
Description	Narrative description of the subelement.

Field	Description
Data Type	Data type of the subelement: **AN** — Alphanumeric values. **CH** — Character values. (Known as A in EDIFACT /ODETTE and TRADACOMS.) **N** — Numeric values consisting of digits, optional + or - sign, and optional decimal point. (Known as data type **R** in X12/TDCC.) **R*n*** — Numeric values with *n* (= 0 - 9) implied decimal places, consisting of at least *n* digits, optional + or -sign, and no decimal point. This applies to X12/TDCC only. (Known as data type **Nn** in X12/TDCC.) **DT** — Date values in numeric format *yymmdd*. **TM** — Time values in 24-hour format *hhmm*. **ID** — Coded identifier. In outgoing X12/TDCC documents, Digital DEC/EDI trims data as follows: • In data of type AN, CH or ID, trailing spaces are stripped down to the minimum length as specified in the element definition. • In data of types N, R*n*, DT or TM, leading and trailing spaces are stripped.
Minimum Length	Minimum length of the subelement.
Maximum Length	Maximum length of the subelement.
Justification	**L** — Left justified subelement **R** — Right justified subelement
Pad Character	Character to be used when padding a fixed length field.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Sub-Element Definition** — To save the definition you have just edited.
- **Delete Sub-Element Definition** — To delete the current subelement.
- **Maintain Codes** — To display a second screen for editing code definitions. This option is only valid if the current subelement is of type ID.
- **Edit Another Sub-Element** — To select another subelement to edit. A pop-up window allows you to specify which subelement.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Dictionary Number	The context in which you are editing: same as on previous screen.
Code	A code value for the subelement. When the current subelement is used in a document, it can only have one of the values in this list.
Description	Description of the code value.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **MODIFIED** — User modification of Digital definition. **LOCAL** — User definition, from scratch.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Add Code** — To add a new subelement code to the list.
- **Delete Code** — To delete the currently highlighted code.
- **Modify Code** — To modify the currently highlighted code.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT TABLES

The EDIT TABLES command enables you to define document types in the following ways:

- Global document types. You use the EDIT TABLES command to define the top level structure of an internal document type. A sequence of screens defines the document type in terms of its subordinate segments, and to specify the external document type onto which it maps. You can include up to 999 segments in a document type.

  You define the lower structure of segments, elements and subelements by using the following commands:

  ```
  EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY
  EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
  EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY
  ```

- Partner-specific document types. You can define a document type for use with a specific trading partner, by specifying the /PARTNER qualifier. In this case, you receive additional screens in which you define:
  - New segment structures in terms of element references. The segments are specific to the current combination of document type and trading partner.
  - New element structures in terms of subelement references. The elements are specific to the current combination of document type and trading partner.

  Note that although you can define partner-specific segments in terms of element references, and partner-specific elements in terms of subelement references, you cannot create partner-specific subelements.

You need to link partner-specific document types to a trading partner agreement, by using the command EDIT PROFILE.

You can view the whole structure of partner-specific document types by using the command LIST TABLES.

You can extract document definition tables from your current version of the Digital DEC/EDI system to a new version, or to an entirely different system, by using the **Table Extractor and Loader**; this is a tool supplied with the Digital DEC/EDI kit. For information on this tool, refer to the documentation list in the Preface.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT TABLES command may not take effect until you either explicitly replace the relevant table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. If you make any changes on the Trading Document screen, you must also build the profile cache. Refer to the descriptions of the BUILD CACHE and REPLACE CACHE commands for more details.*

Format

EDIT TABLES internal_document_type /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version

Parameters

internal_document_type

Specify the document type you want to create or modify.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard

Specify the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT

ODETTE

TDCC

X12

TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Specify the version of the standard you are using.

/PARTNER=partner_id

Specify this qualifier only if you are creating or editing a document type for use with a specific trading partner. If you omit the /PARTNER qualifier, then the document type can potentially be used with any trading partner.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to edit the X12 document type 810 exchanged with trading partner WORLD-WIDE-CONCERNS:

```
EDI> EDIT TABLES 810 /STANDARD=X12 /VERSION=002002
/PARTNER=WORLD-WIDE-CONCERNS
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT TABLES command, you receive a hierarchy of screens, see Figure 22-2. You work a path through this hierarchy as follows. At each step, save the edits you make, by selecting **Save** from the pop-up menu; if you forget to do this, Digital DEC/EDI will prompt you before continuing to the next step.

- **Screen 1** — Edit the document description.

  On screen 1, add or modify the details by using the cursor-control keys and by typing.

  Press Do to pop up a menu of further editing options, such as **Save** and **Delete**. If you select **Modify Document Contents**, then you proceed to Screen 2.

- **Screens 2 &3** — Edit the segment references.

  On screen 2, each line refers to a segment; there may be continuation screens. To edit the segments, use the cursor-control keys to move the highlight bar, and use the Do menu to:

  – **Remove/Replace/Insert/Modify Segment Reference**. In the case of Insert and Modify, you are given Screen 3, where you can enter the details such as repeat count and requirement indicator.

  – **Modify Segment Contents**. This takes you to Screen 4, where you can edit the element references within the segment. You can only do this if you are working on a partner-specific document: that is, if you specified a /PARTNER qualifier in the command line.

  On Screen 3, edit the details by using the cursor-control keys and by typing. Save the details and go back to Screen 2.

- **Screen 4** — Edit the element references (partner-specific only).

  Each line refers to an element; there may be continuation screens. To edit the elements, use the cursor-control keys to move the highlight bar, and use the Do menu to:

- **Remove/Replace/Insert/Modify Element Reference**. A pop-up window allows you to supply any details.
- **Modify Element Contents**. This takes you to Screen 5, where you can edit the subelement references within the element.

Screen 5 — Edit the subelement references

Each line refers to a subelement. To edit the subelements, use the cursor-control keys to move the highlight bar, and use the Do menu to:

- **Remove/Replace/Insert Subelement Reference**. A pop-up window allows you to supply any details.
- **Toggle Requirement.** This switches the requirement indicator between M (mandatory) and O (optional).

You move back through the hierarchy by pressing Exit ; each press takes you back one level. For example, having modified the structure of one segment, you can navigate back to the segment selection screen, and select another segment to modify.

The sequence of screens is illustrated over the following pages and in Figure 22-2.

Figure 22-2 EDIT TABLES Screen Map

Insert Figures...

Screen 1

Insert Figure...

For TRADACOMS documents you see the following screen.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner ID	Values which you specified in the command line. The Partner ID field only appears if you specified a /PARTNER_ID qualifier on the command line.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch. **TP only** — User definition, specific to trading partner and to doctype.
Document Description	A narrative description of document type.
External Document	The external document type onto which the current internal document type maps. For a new document, you must specify one of the document types defined by the standard you are working under, or create a new one from scratch. You cannot edit this field for an existing document.
Group Type	The functional group to which this document type belongs.

Field	Description
Controlling Agency	A code to identify the agency controlling the document.
Version, Release, Association Code	Information relevant only to EDIFACT/ODETTE documents.
Code/Name/Release	Information relevant only to TRADACOMS documents.

The Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Document Definition** — To save the document description you have just edited. You must apply this option before you can Modify Document Contents.
- **Delete Document Definition** — To delete the current document definition. You cannot delete a document if it still has segment references.
- **Modify Document Contents** — To modify the segment structure of the document. This option takes you to Screen 2.
- **Edit Another Document** — To edit another document type. A pop-up window allows you to specify the document-id.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Screen 2 (X12 Example Screen)

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner ID, Definition Source, External Document	Same as on previous screen.
Segment Position	The sequence position of a segment within the document.
Segment ID	The unique identifier of this segment. Note that in this version of Digital DEC/EDI, UNS segments are included in the document structure for EDIFACT documents.
Repeat	The number of times this segment may repeat in this document type.
Area	**H** — Segment is in the document's header area **D** — Segment is in the document's detail area **S** — Segment is in the document's summary area **V** — (TRADACOMS only) Segment is in the document's VAT area
Segment Requirement	**M** — Mandatory segment **O** — Optional segment **F** — (X12/TDCC only) Floating segment

Field	Description
Loop ID	The loop (i.e. a repeating group of segments) in which the segment resides, if any. All segments in the loop specify the same loop-id. The loop-id uniquely identifies a type of loop structure within the document; you specify the maximum number of times the loop structure may repeat in the Loop Count field. The loop-id consists of four characters: • The first two characters specify the loop level in which the segment occurs, starting from 01. There can be up to 99 levels of loops nested within loops. • The last two characters specify the loop level occurrence count, starting from 01: that is, the number of loops there have been at this level, so far in the document. For example, in the screen above, the segments PAC, MEA and PCI combine to make the fourth loop structure at level 1, and the structure may repeat up to 10 times.
Loop Count	The number of times that this loop can be repeated in the external document sent to the trading partner. You only have to specify this number against the first segment in the loop.
Loop Requirement	A mandatory field for loop header segments. This field indicates whether or not the loop is required, and may take one of two values: – M - Mandatory Loop – O - Optional Loop
External Loop ID	(TDCC documents only. This field is not seen on EDIFACT, ODETTE OR TRADACOMS screens.) An alternative way of identifying the loop. It is sufficient to leave this field blank, and specify a loop-id as described above. When a TDCC document is converted, Digital DEC/EDI puts the appropriate external loop-id in the relevant external document field.

The Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Document Contents** — To save the document structure you have just edited.
- **Remove/Replace/Insert/Modify Segment Reference** — These four options act on the currently highlighted line. **Remove** writes the line to a buffer which you can **Replace** elsewhere. **Insert** and **Modify** take you to Screen 3.
- **Modify Segment Contents** — To modify the element structure of the current segment (only in the case of a partner-specific document). This option takes you to Screen 4.
- **Goto Position** — To move the highlight bar. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required position number, or T (top), or B (bottom).
- **Goto Segment** — To move the highlight bar down to a segment after the current position. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required segment.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Screen 3

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner ID, Definition Source	Same as on previous screen.
Segment Position, Segment ID, Repeat, Area, Requirement, Loop ID, Loop Count, Loop Requirement, External Loop ID	These fields have the same meaning as on the previous screen, but they can be edited.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Apply Segment Reference** — To apply the insertion or modification you have just made.
- **Edit Another Segment** — To edit another segment; a pop-up window allows you to identify which segment. You cannot select this option if you are inserting a segment.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Screen 4

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner ID, Definition Source	Same as on previous screen.
Segment ID	The unique identifier of this segment.
Element Position	A sequence position within the segment.
Element ID	Unique element identifier.
Requirement	**M** — Mandatory element **O** — Optional element **C** — Conditional element

Field	Description
Conditional Requirement (X12/TDCC only)	If you specify C in the Requirement field above, then in the Conditional Requirement field you can define the element conditions as follows: Specify a code of up to 17 characters where the first character is the type of condition as described below. The remaining characters are two digit positions of the elements within the segment to which the condition applies. You must specify at least two positions and up to 16. The position numbers need not be consecutive. Allowed condition types are as follows. pos1 etc refers to the position numbers in the segment: **P** — Paired or Multiple. If any one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...posn is present then all must be present. **R** — Required. At least one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...posn must be present. **E** — Exclusion. Only one of *pos1*,*pos2*,...posn may be present. **C** — Conditional. If pos1 is present, *pos2*, *pos3*,...posn must be as well. **L** — List Conditional. If pos1 is present at least one of *pos2*, *pos3*,... posn must be as well. For example, if you enter P0304 against element positions 0003 and 0004, this means that a document containing either of the pair must contain both. For example, if you enter L030506 against element positions 0005 and 0006, this means that a document containing element 0003 must also contain 0005 or 0006.

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Segments Contents** — To save the segment structure you have just edited.
- **Remove/Replace/Insert Element Reference** — These options act on the currently highlighted element. You are prompted to specify any necessary details in a pop-up window (EDIFACT/ODETTE) or in a separate screen (X12/TDCC). The meaning of the fields is the same as on the previous screen.

  Under X12, there is also the option **Modify Element Reference**; this and the Insert option take you to a separate screen instead of a pop-up window.
- **Modify Element Contents** — To modify the subelement structure of the current element. This option takes you to Screen 5.

  (You cannot select this option if you arrived at the screen from an EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command.)
- **Toggle Requirement** — To toggle the Requirement field between the values M and O. This option is applicable only for an EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS document.
- **Goto Position** — To move the highlight bar. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required position number, or T (top), or B (bottom).
- **Goto Element** — To move the highlight bar down to a element after the current position. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required element.
- **Edit Another Segment** — To edit another segment; a pop-up window allows you to identify which segment.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

Screen 5

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner ID	Values which you specified in the command line. The Partner ID field only appears if you specified a /PARTNER_ID qualifier on the command line.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch. **TP only** — User definition, specific to trading partner and to doctype.
Standard, Document Type, Partner ID, Definition Source	Same as on previous screen.
Element ID	The unique identifier of this element.
Position	A subelement position within the element.
Dictionary Number	The unique identifier of the subelement in this position.
Requirement	**M** — Mandatory subelement **O** — Optional subelement

The pop-up Do menu offers the following options:

- **Save Element Contents** — To save the element structure you have just edited.
- **Remove/Replace/Insert Sub-Element Reference** — These options act on the currently highlighted subelement. A pop-up window allows you to supply any details.
- **Toggle Requirement** — To toggle the Requirement field between the values M and O.
- **Goto Position** — To move the highlight bar. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required position number, or T (top), or B (bottom).
- **Goto Sub-Element** — To move the highlight bar down to a subelement after the current position. A pop-up window allows you to specify the required subelement.
- **Edit Another Element** — To edit another element; a pop-up window allows you to identify which element.
- **Exit** — To exit the pop-up menu.

EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION

The EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION command enables you to define the validation criteria to be applied to document data. You can define validation criteria for each data label; then whenever the data label appears in either incoming or outgoing documents, Digital DEC/EDI validates the associated data value against these criteria. Value validation is used on incoming documents to validate data before it is passed on to an application. It is used on outgoing documents in type conversion of numeric data.

The validation criteria which you specify with this command are held in the Data Description File.

You do not have to define value validation criteria. This is true for all document types: X12, TDCC, EDIFACT, ODETTE and TRADACOMS. If a particular data label in a document has no validation criteria defined for it, then Digital DEC/EDI validates the associated data value against the corresponding data definition in the Subelement Dictionary, instead of against the Data Description File.

Note: *Any changes you make using the EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION command may not take effect until you either explicitly replace the relevant table cache with the new one, or perform a shut down and restart of Digital DEC/EDI. Refer to the descriptions of the REPLACE CACHE command for more details.*

Format

EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION data_label

Parameters

data_label

Specify the data label with which you want to associate validation criteria.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to define the validation criteria associated with the data label BAK_RELEASE_NUMBER:

```
EDI> EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION BAK_RELEASE_NUMBER
```

Screens

In response to the EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION command, you receive the following screen. Edit the details by using the cursor-control keys and by typing. Use the pop-up Do menu to save and exit or to edit another data label.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Data Label	Data label specified in the command line. The other fields on the screen define validation criteria to be applied to this data label's values.
Description	Specify narrative information about the validation.

Field	Description
Data Type	Specify a data type for the data label's values: **AN** — Alphanumeric values. **CH** — Character values. (Known as A in EDIFACT/ODETTE and TRADACOMS.) **N** — Numeric values consisting of digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and optional decimal point. (Known as R in X12/TDCC.) **R*n*** — Numeric values with n (= 0 - 9) implied decimal places, consisting of at least n digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and no decimal point. (Known as Nn in X12/TDCC.) **DT** — Date values in numeric format *yymmdd*. **TM** — Time values in 24-hour format *hhmm*. **ID** — Coded identifier. In outgoing X12/TDCC documents, Digital DEC/EDI trims data as follows: • In data of type AN, CH or ID, trailing spaces are stripped down to the minimum length as specified in the element definition. • In data of types N, R*n*, DT or TM, leading and trailing spaces are stripped.
Minimum Length	Specify a minimum length for the data label's values.
Maximum Length	Specify a maximum length for the data label's values.

ENABLE CONNECTION

Note: *This command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The ENABLE CONNECTION command tells Digital DEC/EDI that it is allowed to initiate new connections to the trading partner or VAN, as specified using the EDIT CONNECTION command. Both the connection and the associated gateway must be enabled for communication to take place. See also ENABLE GATEWAY.

Format

ENABLE CONNECTION connection_id

Parameters

connection_id

Specify the id of the connection you want to enable. The connection-id is originally defined using the commands EDIT CONFIGURATION and EDIT CONNECTION.

Use EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services, to see a list of the valid connection-ids for this node.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables the connection CON125:

```
EDI> ENABLE CONNECTION CON125
```

ENABLE GATEWAY

Note: *This command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The ENABLE GATEWAY command tells Digital DEC/EDI that it may initiate any new connections to a trading partner or VAN that uses the communications service provided by the gateway. Both the gateway and the specific connection must be enabled for communication to take place. See also ENABLE CONNECTION.

Format

ENABLE GATEWAY component_type

Parameters

component_type

Specify one of the following components to be enabled on the current node:

3780_GATEWAY

X25_GATEWAY

IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY

OFTP_GATEWAY

PEDI_GATEWAY

Note that certain gateways are provided on certain platforms only. The following table shows which gateways are available on which platform:

Gateway	OpenVMS VAX	OpenVMS AXP
3780	YES	YES
TRADANET/X.25	YES	YES
IMPEXP	YES	YES
OFTP	YES	YES

Gateway	OpenVMS VAX	OpenVMS AXP
PEDI	YES	YES

Use EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services, to see a list of the communications components being used on this node.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables an X.400 gateway:

```
EDI> ENABLE GATEWAY X400_GATEWAY
```

EXTRACT PROFILE

EXTRACT PROFILE enables you to extract one or more trading partner profiles from Digital DEC/EDI and put them in a file ready for transfer to another system.

Together, EXTRACT PROFILE and LOAD PROFILE enable you to transfer trading partner profiles from one system to another, including from an OpenVMS VAX system to an OpenVMS AXP system and vice versa, and from an OpenVMS system to a Tru64 UNIX system via the CommandCenter Trading Partner Editor. Use the File->Import function within the Trading Partner Editor to import the definitions from the file containing the extracted profile.

Both systems must be running Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.3A or later.

Format

EXTRACT PROFILE [/[NO]APPEND] [/[NO]LOG] partner-id output_filename

Parameters

partner-id

partner_id is a list of one or more existing trading partner profiles that you want to extract.

output_filename

This is the name of the file into which Digital DEC/EDI writes the trading partner profile information.

Qualifiers

/APPEND

This qualifier makes Digital DEC/EDI append the output from the command to an existing file. This enables you to put details for a number of trading partners into the same file.

The default is /NOAPPEND, so Digital DEC/EDI writes a new file each time you use the command.

/LOG

Turns on the display of informational messages while the command is operating.

The default is /NOLOG.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command extracts the trading partner information for a trading partner called CUSTOMER and writes the information to the file USER2:[TRANSFER]TRANSFER_TP.EDI:

```
EDI> EXTRACT PROFILE CUSTOMER USER4:[TRANSFER]TRANSFER_TP.EDI
```

EXIT

The EXIT command enables you to leave the Digital DEC/EDI command environment, and return to DCL.

The Exit, CTRL/Z and F10 keys have the same function as the EXIT command, when you are at the EDI> prompt.

Format

EXIT

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN
SUPERVISOR

Chapter 23 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference - Commands G - L

HELP

Digital DEC/EDI offers on-screen help in the following ways:

- Help with Digital DEC/EDI commands — Use the HELP command described here
- Help with the screen and fields you are currently using within a command—Press Help or PF2
- Help with the use of special keys — Press Gold Help or Gold PF2

You can also get help at the $ prompt outside Digital DEC/EDI, by giving the DCL command HELP INTERCHANGE.

Format

HELP [command]

Parameters

command

The command on which you want help. You can specify this in various ways:

- Omit the parameter, in which case you receive a list of commands from which you can select.
- Specify just the command keyword. In this case you get information about the command, and a summary of its parameters and qualifiers. You

can then select detailed information on particular parameters and qualifiers, and navigate from there.

- Specify the command with its qualifiers, to go straight to the detailed information.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

SUPERVISOR

Example

The following command provides you with help on /STATUS qualifier of the LIST DOCUMENT command.

```
EDI> HELP LIST DOCUMENT /STATUS
```

INTERCHANGE

This is the top-level command which allows access to the Digital DEC/EDI management interface. If no command is specified after the INTERCHANGE command you enter the Digital DEC/EDI management environment (the prompt is EDI>). If a command is entered the command is executed and the user is returned to DCL.

Format

INTERCHANGE [command]

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

SUPERVISOR

Example

```
$INTERCHANGE
EDI> LIST
DOCUMENT/STATUS=FAILED/SINCE=YESTERDAY/QUEUE=SYS$PRINT
```

LIST BATCH

The LIST BATCH command enables you to view details of outgoing batches that are being processed.

A batch consists of an ordered sequence of documents sent by an application program, to be transmitted to a trading partner as a single transmission file. At this release of Digital DEC/EDI, only EDIFACT/ODETTE and X12/TDCC documents can be batched.

All the documents in the batch must convert successfully for the batch to be transmitted; if one of the documents fails conversion, and cannot be successfully reprocessed, then you must cancel the entire batch; you cannot transmit the remaining documents as a batch. You cancel a batch by using the CANCEL BATCH command.

Format

LIST BATCH [batch_id]

Parameters

batch_id

Use this parameter if you want to select a single batch by its unique batch_id. You can include wild-card characters in the parameter, such as * or %, to select a set of batches.

Each outgoing batch has its batch_id assigned to it by Digital DEC/EDI. The batch_id is unique across the node or cluster, and has the following form:

nodename date time (e.g. EDIVAX94APR1023595999)

nodename identifies where the batch was created
date has the form *yymmmdd*
time has the form *hhmmsscc*

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details of the batch. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/SERVICE=service

The options for this qualifier are TRANSLATION and APPLICATION. If you omit this qualifier, the default is TRANSLATION. The /SERVICE=APPLICATION qualifier is provided for compatibility with previous versions of Digital DEC/EDI, and has the same effect as /SERVICE=TRANSLATION.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

SUPERVISOR

Note that for compatibility with previous versions of Digital DEC/EDI, users with the APPLIC_ADMIN access right will still be able to use this command.

Example

The following command provides a full view of all current batches:

```
EDI> LIST BATCH /FULL
```

The following command provides a brief view of all current batches:

```
EDI> LIST BATCH
```

Screens — /BRIEF

In response the command LIST BATCH /BRIEF, you receive the following screen. Each line describes one batch. The screen repeats until all the batches have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Batch Reference	The batch's unique batch-id, assigned by Digital DEC/EDI when the batch is created. It has the form nodename date time as described above.

Screens — /FULL

In response the command LIST BATCH /FULL, you receive the following screen. Each line describes a document, grouped against its batch-id, and in sequential order within batch. The screen repeats until all the batches have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Batch Reference	The batch's unique batch-id, assigned by Digital DEC/EDI when the batch is created. It has the form *nodename date time* as described above.
Document ID	The document's unique identifier, assigned by Digital DEC/EDI. It has the form *applid_direction_count* as described under LIST DOCUMENT.

Field	Description
Index	The sequence number of the document within its batch, starting from 1.

LIST CODES

The LIST CODES command enables you to view the translation between internal data labels and external data elements of type ID. This translation is defined in the Trading Partner Code Translation Table, by using the command EDIT CODES.

Format

LIST CODES

You use LIST FORMAT to find out what the standards and versions exist.

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
X12
TDCC
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Identify the version of the standard you are working under.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a listing of the codes defined in the Trading Partner Code Translation Table corresponding to EDIFACT standard version 1:

```
EDI> LIST CODES /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
```

Screens

In response to the LIST CODES command, you receive the screen illustrated below. The screen repeats until all the requested codes have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Application ID, Partner ID	The application using the codes, and the partner with whom they are used.
Data Label	Data label for which code values have been defined.
Dictionary Number	The dictionary number of the subelement associated with the data label.

Field	Description
Internal Code	Internal code value for the data label.
External Code	External code value for the data label.

LIST CONNECTION

The LIST CONNECTION command enables you to view the current connections. You can display either a summary of each connection, or full details about each connection (see the /BRIEF qualifier).

You can output the information to your screen, to a printer (see the /QUEUE qualifier), or to a file (see the /OUTPUT qualifier).

Format

LIST CONNECTION [connection_id]

Parameters

connection_id

Specifies the connection_id if you only want to view details of one connection. If you omit the parameter, you receive details of all the available connections.

You define a connection_id using the EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services command, which can also be used to display a list of the valid connection_ids.

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Examples

The following command provides a brief listing of all available connections.

```
EDI> LIST CONNECTION /BRIEF
```

The following command provides a detailed listing of the connection CVP_E:

```
EDI> LIST CONNECTION CVP_E /FULL
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST CONNECTION command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. There may be continuation screens.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Component Type	The type of gateway.
Connection ID	A unique identifier for the connection.

Field	Description
Status	Either ENABLED or DISABLED.

Screens — /FULL

When you use the LIST CONNECTION command with the /FULL qualifier, you receive the following sequence of screens. If you do not use the *connection_id* parameter to identify a single connection, then the sequence repeats for each connection.

- Connection details. The number of screens depends on the type of connection.
- Job definition, job exception and job scheduling screens. These screens only appear for job-oriented gateways: Bisync, 3780Plus, X25, and Import /Export. (In the case of Import/Export, there is no job definition screen because the job scripts are already predefined.) These screens are not relevant for non-job-oriented gateways: OFTP, X.400, and PEDI.
- Window scheduling screen. This defines the hours during which the connection may be live.

For example, the sequence of screens defining a Bisync connection starts with the following two screens of connection details.

For a fuller explanation of how to use these screens, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*. For an example of X.400 screens, see EDIT CONNECTION.

Insert Figures...

LIST DATA_LABELS

The LIST DATA_LABELS command provides a listing of data labels, and their mapping onto subelement paths. This information is held in the Data Label Table. Subelement paths are defined in terms of segment ID, segment qualifier, element position and subelement position.

You can view the partner-specific labels by using the /PARTNER_ID and /DOCUMENT_TYPE qualifiers.

Format

LIST DATA LABELS

The /STANDARD and /VERSION qualifiers are optional.

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
X12
TDCC
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Specifies the version of the standard.

/PARTNER_ID=partner_id

You must specify either both the qualifiers /DOCUMENT_TYPE and /PARTNER_ID or neither. Specify these qualifiers to view the data labels that are defined for a specific document type exchanged with a specific trading partner. The document type may also use global data labels that are not specific to the document type; these are not included in the view.

/DOCUMENT_TYPE=internal_doc_type

You must specify either both the qualifiers /DOCUMENT_TYPE and /PARTNER_ID or neither.

The specified document must have been created for the trading partner by using EDIT TABLES. You will see only the data labels for those segments and/or elements that you have redefined for that partner and document.

See /PARTNER_ID for more information.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Examples

The following command provides a listing of all data labels associated with all document types. The listing is printed on the LPS40$PRINT print queue.

```
EDI> LIST DATA_LABELS /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
/QUEUE=LPS40$PRINT
```

The following command provides a listing of data labels specific to document type 810 exchanged with trading partner WORLD-WIDE-CONCERNS. The listing is output is the file DATLAB.LIS

```
EDI> LIST DATA_LABELS /STANDARD=X12 /VERSION=002002
/DOCUMENT_TYPE=810
/PARTNER_ID=WORLD-WIDE-CONCERNS
/OUTPUT=DATLAB.LIS
```

Screens

In response to the LIST DATA_LABELS command, you receive the following screen. Each row describes a data label. The screen repeats until the requested data is complete.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version specified in the command line.
Partner ID, Document Type	Values specified in the command line. These fields are shown only if you are viewing partner-specific data labels.
Seg ID, Seg Qual, Elem Posn, Elem ID, Sub-Ele Posn	These columns list the segment structures that are represented by data labels. Taking each segment in turn, the following details are listed: – segment-id – segment qualifier, if the segment is qualified – element position within the parent segment – element-id – subelement position within the parent element
Data Label	A data label, shown against the subelement path that it represents.
Default Value	The default value associated with the data label.
Qual	A qualifier value. Where they occur, each $QUALIFIER $VALUE pair is written out in full against the data label.

Field	Description
Base Posn	The base position with which the subelement path shares its data label. Only relevant when the label is shown as $REPEAT.

LIST DOCUMENT

The LIST DOCUMENT command enables you to view the audit trail records of specific document occurrences. The information about a document is in two parts:

- Details of the document such as its user reference and current status
- The status history of the document's life in the system

You can either select a single document to view, by specifying the *document_id* parameter; or you can view a set of documents by using the qualifiers to specify a combination of selection criteria.

To select documents that have a status of PURGEABLE or CANCELLED, you must use the /ARCHIVE qualifier to view those documents. Whenever a document becomes PURGEABLE or CANCELLED it will immediately be moved to the archive data base.

Audit Trails

Digital DEC/EDI maintains an audit trail on the translation service which can be viewed using the LIST DOCUMENT command. To view the transmission files, use the command LIST TRANSMISSION.

To track a particular document, you need to know its document-id.

Document-ids

A document-id is a unique reference which Digital DEC/EDI assigns to each document. (It is independent of the user reference assigned to a document.) A document-id is made up of three parts:

applid_direction_count (for example: APPLICX_O_ANPA9GC2WZ)

applid identifies the sending/receiving application
direction is either O for outgoing or I for incoming
count is a count number assigned by Digital DEC/EDI

Document-ids are assigned as follows:

- For an outgoing document, Digital DEC/EDI assigns the document-id when it receives the document from the sending application. The document keeps the same id as it travels through the system.
- For an incoming document, Digital DEC/EDI assigns the document-id when it splits the document from its transmission file.

You can track the progress of a particular document as follows:

- If you are not sure of the document-id, then first use LIST DOCUMENT /BRIEF, specifying any selection criteria you know. Scan the list for the id you require.
- Use LIST DOCUMENT /FULL, specifying the document-id. This gives you the broadest view of the document's history.

  (Instead of using this /FULL command, you can use Do Full Document Details on the /BRIEF screen.)
- You can follow the progress further, by noting the transmission filename and using the command LIST TRANSMISSION.

Format

LIST DOCUMENT [document_id]

Parameters

document_id

Use this parameter if you want to select a single document by its unique document-id. You can include wild-card characters in the parameter, such as * or %, to select a set of documents.

Qualifiers

/ACKNOWLEDGEMENT_STATUS=ack_status

To list only those EDIFACT/ODETTE and X12/TDCC documents with the specified functional acknowledgement status. You can specify one or more of the following:

EXPECTED — expecting ack for outgoing document

NOT_EXPECTED — not expecting ack for outgoing document

ACCEPTED — accepted incoming document

REJECTED — rejected incoming document

SENT — ack sent for incoming document

/APPLICATION_ID=application_id

To list only those documents sent to or from the specified application.

/ARCHIVED

To list documents from the on-line archive area, instead of from the audit database.

When you list archived documents, try to specify either a document id or a time, because this reduces the retrieval time from the on-line archive area. For example:

```
EDI> LIST DOCUMENT /ARCHIVED APPL_I_*
EDI> LIST DOCUMENT /ARCHIVED /SINCE=01-JAN-1994
```

/BEFORE=date-time

To list only those documents created before the specified date and time. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*]
– for example: 19-JUN-1991.

See the OpenVMS General User's Manual for more information about specifying the time.

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details, including the document-id, the type of document, and the document's current status. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/BUSINESS_REFERENCES=reference[,reference_2,reference_3,...reference_5]

To list only those documents which match the specified business reference(s). If a single business reference is given without any comma separated list (for example /BUSINESS_REFERENCES="PO #1234"), then only those documents which contain ANY business reference which match will be selected. If multiple business referencs are given, or the list is comma separated (for example /BUSINESS_REFERENCES=("PO #1234","","","","","), then only those documents which contain business

references for the positions specified (in this example business reference 1) which match will be selected.

Up to five business references can be specified (up to 35 characters long each). You can use wildcards when you specify each of the business references.

/DIRECTION=direction_indicator

To list only those documents with the specified direction indicator: either INCOMING or OUTGOING.

/DOCUMENT_TYPE=document_type

To list only those documents of the specified internal document type (such as INVOICE).

/EXTERNAL_DOCUMENT_TYPE=external_document_type

To list only those documents of the specified external document type (such as INVOICE).

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/GROUP_NUMBER=group_number

To list only those documents under the specified occurrence of a functional group.

/GROUP_TYPE=group_type

To list only those documents under the specified type of functional group.

/INTERCHANGE_NUMBER=interchange_number

To list only those documents under the specified interchange set.

/ORDER_BY=keyword

Enables you to specify the order in which Digital DEC/EDI is to list your chosen documents.

keyword can be any one of the following:

- DATE — To list documents in creation date order. This is the default order if you do not specify /ORDER_BY.
- IDENTIFIER — Lists the documents in document identifier order.
- STATUS — Groups documents by status. The groups of statuses are not displayed in any particular order.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/PARTNER_ID

To list only those documents sent to or received from the specified trading partner.

/PRIORITY=priority

To list only those documents with the specified priority: NORMAL or IMMEDIATE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

/SERVICE=service

The options for this qualifier are TRANSLATION and APPLICATION. The default is TRANSLATION, and if the service is set to APPLICATION, Digital DEC/EDI regards it as being set to TRANSLATION. In other words, the audit trail is maintained for the translation service, regardless of whether you omit the qualifier, or use it to set the service to APPLICATION. The qualifier is provided in Version 2 of Digital DEC/EDI for compatibility with previous versions, in which audit trails were maintained for each service of the system.

/SINCE=date-time

To list only those documents created since the specified date and time. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*] – for example: 19-JUN-1991.

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/STATUS=status

To list only those documents with the specified status. You can specify one or more of the statuses shown in the following table:

Keyword	Selects These Items
[NO]AVAILABLE	Incoming documents waiting to be retrieved by an application
[NO]CANCELED	Documents that have been canceled manually
[NO]CONVERTED	Outgoing documents that have been converted to an external format but have not yet been put into transmission files
[NO]CREATED	Documents created by application interface routines to go from Application to Application
[NO]FAILED	Documents that have failed
[NO]POSTED	Documents posted to Message Router to go from Application to Application
[NO]PURGEABLE	Documents that are eligible for archiving. These documents will not be processed any further within Digital DEC/EDI
[NO]QUEUED	Outgoing documents that are waiting to be converted

Keyword	Selects These Items
[NO]SEND_WAIT	Transmission files delivered to the communication module and are ready for sending
[NO]SEPARATED	Incoming documents and also transmission files that have been separated into their constituent documents
[NO]SITE_TO_SITE	Documents transferred from Application to Application
[NO]TRANSLATED	Documents successfully translated into internal format files and have not been fetched
[NO]WORKING	Documents files that Digital DEC/EDI is currently working on. That is, all documents being converted, built, sent, received, translated, or processed by an application

/TEST=test_indicator

To list only those documents with the specified test indicator. You can specify one of the following:

LIVE
PARTNER_TEST
TRANSLATOR_TEST

The test flag value is specified when the document is created using the application program interface or received from a trading partner:

- LIVE is the normal trading state of the test flag.
- PARTNER_TEST is used when documents are sent to and received from trading partners as test documents.
- TRANSLATOR_TEST is used for documents that are intended to be used to be converted outbound by the relevant Translation Service but not to be transmitted to a trading partner.

/TRACKING=document count

To list only the documents with the specified tracking count. It is only useful for Application to Application documents in identifying the corresponding inbound document for a given outbound document. By specifying the

tracking count as the outbound document count, this will return the outbound document itself together with the corresponding inbound document.

/TRANSMISSION_FILENAME=transmission_filename

To list only those documents built into the specified transmission file.

/USER_REFERENCE=user_reference

To list only the document(s) with the specified user reference. A user reference is assigned as follows:

- For an outgoing document, it is assigned by the application when it calls DECEDI$START_SEND.
- For an incoming EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS document, it is extracted from the document's UNH header segment, element 0068.
- For an incoming X12/TDCC document, it is undefined.

The user reference which an application assigns to a document need be unique only within the documents of that type sent from that application. Therefore it is possible to have more than one document on a service with the same user reference.

/VERSION=version

To list only those documents under the specified version of the standard.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

SUPERVISOR

Note that for compatibility with previous versions of Digital DEC/EDI, users with the APPLIC_ADMIN access right will still be able to use this command.

Example

The following command provides a brief listing of all documents of type EDIFACT-ORDER, processed before 17th June 1991:

```
EDI> LIST DOCUMENT /BRIEF /BEFORE=17-JUN-1991
/DOCUMENT_TYPE=EDIFACT-ORDER
```

The following command provides a detailed listing of all documents of type EDIFACT-ORDER, processed before 17th June 1991:

```
EDI> LIST DOCUMENT /FULL /BEFORE=17-JUN-1991
/DOCUMENT_TYPE=EDIFACT-ORDER
```

The following command provides a brief listing of all documents with FAILED status:

```
EDI> LIST DOCUMENT /BRIEF /STATUS=FAILED
```

The following command provides a detailed listing of the specific document APPLICX_I_ANPA9GC2WZ:

```
EDI> LIST DOCUMENT APPLICX_I_ANPA9GC2WZ /FULL
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST DOCUMENT command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following main screen. Each row describes one document. The screen repeats until the requested data is exhausted.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Document ID	The document's unique identifier, assigned by Digital DEC/EDI. It has the form *applid_direction_count* as described above.
Document Type	The internal document type.
Status	The document's current status.

Press Return to page through continuation screens. To act on a particular document:

1. Press Select to make Digital DEC/EDI put a highlight bar over the top document on the screen.
2. Use the ↓ and ↑ keys to move the highlight bar to the document you want to select.
3. Press Do or Select to pop up a menu with the following options. Move the highlight bar to the option you want, and press Select

- **Full Document Details** — To move to the full detail screens, as though you had given the command LIST DOCUMENT *current_document_id* /FULL.
- **Review Document** — To view the Digital DEC/EDI files for the selected document, as though you had given the following command:

  ```
  EDI> REVIEW DOCUMENT current_document_id
  ```

  A pop-up window invites you to specify the type of file you want to review:

  Internal File
  External File
  Detailed Fisting
  Error Log
  Acknowledgement Report

- **Reset Document** — To reprocess or cancel a document that has FAILED status, as though you had given the command RESET DOCUMENT *current_document_id*.

Note: *You cannot use this option on archived documents.*

When you select Reset Document a pop-up menu called New Status appears. It contains the following options:

Reprocess — select this to put the document back through the system.

Canceled — select this to cancel the document.

No Functional Acknowledgement Expected — (Not TRADACOMS) select this if the document is marked as expecting a functional acknowledgement but you are sure that the functional acknowledgement is not going to arrive.

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

If you select either Reprocess or Canceled from this menu a pop-up menu called New Priority appears. It contains the following options:

No Change — the document priority remains the same.

Normal — the document priority is changed to the default handling.

Immediate — the document is handled immediately

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

Any documents you have reset are listed on a separate menu. Press Return or Exit to return to the main menu.

- **Resend Document** — To resend a purgeable or cancelled document to the trading partner.

If you expect to use this for archived documents, you must use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command to specify, on the Archive Parameters screen, that you want to archive the external format file. If you do not do this, Digital DEC/EDI cannot retrieve the external format file and cannot resend the document.

When you resend a document, it is recreated in the Digital DEC/EDI audit database with a status of CONVERTED, ready to be built into a new transmission file. For example, APPLICX_O_ANPA9GC2WZ could be resent as APPLICX_O_ANPA4FG2WE.

The document must meet the following criteria:

  – It must be outbound.
  – It must not be a TRADACOMS document. (Use RESEND TRANSMISSION to resend the transmission file to which a document belongs.)

- **Exit** — To delete the pop-up menu.

Screens — /FULL

When you use LIST DOCUMENT /FULL, you receive the following sequence of screens. Press Return to move through the sequence:

- Document details. This information covers two screens.
- Document history. This is a series of records from the audit trail, covering as many continuation screens as necessary.
- If you did not specify a single *document_id* parameter, then this whole sequence repeats for each requested document.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Document ID	The document's unique identifier, assigned by Digital DEC/EDI. It has the form *applid_direction_count* as described above.

Field	Description
Status	The document's current status.
Document	Type The internal document type.
User Reference	The user reference assigned to the document. This is assigned as follows: • For an outgoing document, it is the value of $USER_REFERENCE assigned by the application if specified in the mapping statement. • For an incoming EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS document, it is extracted from the document's UNH header segment, element 0068. • For an incoming X12/TDCC document, the Inbound User Reference field in the Trading Partner Document Details screen, EDIT PROFILE, can be used to define where in the external format file the value can be extracted. If this field is left blank then the Digital DEC/EDI document id is used for the User Reference.
Partner ID	The trading partner with whom this document was, or will be, exchanged.
Storage Directory	The storage directory location of the Internal format file and the External Format file.
Tracking Count	For Application to Application documents only. For inbound Application to Application documents the tracking count is the document count of the corresponding Application to Application outbound document. For outbound Application to Application documents the tracking count is its own document count.
Creation Date	The date and time that this document was created.
Last Modified Date	The date and time that the document's status was last modified.

Field	Description
Acknowledgement Status	The current state of functional acknowledgement with respect to the document. Functional acknowledge-ment is not relevant to TRADACOMS documents, and is handled by Digital DEC/EDI. This field indicates whether Digital DEC/EDI has sent an acknowledgement, is expecting an acknowledgement, and so on.
Priority	This is allocated by the user program which creates the document: **Normal** — Normal priority **Immediate** — Special priority
Test Indicator	This is allocated by the user program which creates the document: • ‘‘Live document’’ — a business document transmitted to the trading partner. • ‘‘Test document to be forwarded to trading partner’’ — a test document which is transmitted to the trading partner. • ‘‘Test document to be parsed by translator’’ — a test document which is converted, but suppressed from being transmitted to the trading partner.
Transmission File	The transmission file into which the document has been built, or from which it has been split.
Data Label Supersets	This is specified in the trading partner agreement: **ENABLED** — The use of data label supersets is enabled when the document’s internal file is converted. **DISABLED** — The use of data label supersets is disabled.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Document ID	The document's unique identifier, assigned by Digital DEC/EDI. It has the form *applid_direction_count* as described above.
Status	The document's current status.
Number of Characters	The number of characters in the external document.
Number of Segments	The number of segments in the external document.
External Standard	The standard and version to which the document's external file conforms.
External Document Type	The external document type to which the document's external file conforms.
Document Control Number	The document's control number. This uniquely identifies the document within the transmission file.
Group Type	The type of functional group into which this document is assembled.
Group Control Number	The functional group's control number. This identifies the functional group to which the document belongs within the transmission file.

Field	Description
App Interchange ID, App Interchange Qual	A name or code specified in the Interchange Agreement. A code value can be accompanied by a qualifier.
Partner Interchange ID, Partner Interch Qual	A name or code specified in the Interchange Agreement. A code value can be accompanied by a qualifier.
Interchange Control Number	The interchange set's control number. This identifies the interchange set to which the functional group belongs, within the transmission file. This number is based upon the selected numbering scheme.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Document ID	The document's unique identifier, assigned by Digital DEC/EDI. It has the form *applid_direction_count* as described above.
Status	The document's current status.
Tracking Date	The date and time of each record in the audit trail.

Field	Description
Tracking Status	A record from the audit trail. The series of records shows changes in status as the document passes through the system.

Press Do or Select to pop-up a menu with the following options:

- **Review Document** — To view the Digital DEC/EDI files for the selected document, as though you had given the command REVIEW DOCUMENT *current_document_id*. A pop-up window invites you to specify the type of file you want to review: internal file, external file, detailed listing or error listing.
- **Reset Document** — To reprocess or cancel a document that has FAILED status, as though you had given the command RESET DOCUMENT *current_document_id*.

Note: *You cannot use this option on archived documents.*

When you select Reset Document a pop-up menu called New Status appears. It contains the following options:

Reprocess — select this to put the document back through the system.

Canceled — select this to cancel the document.

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

If you select either Reprocess or Canceled from this menu a pop-up menu called New Priority appears. It contains the following options:

No Change — the document priority remains the same.

Normal — the document priority is changed to the default.

Immediate — the document is handled immediately

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

Any documents you have reset are listed on a separate menu. Press Return or Exit to return to the main menu.

- **Resend Document** — To resend a purgeable or cancelled document to the trading partner.

  If you expect to use this for archived documents, you must use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command to specify, on the Archive Parameters screen, that you want to archive the external format file. If you do not do this, Digital DEC/EDI cannot retrieve the external format file and cannot resend the document.

  When you resend a document, it is recreated in the Digital DEC/EDI audit database with a status of CONVERTED, ready to be built into a new transmission file. For example, APPLICX_O_ANPA9GC2WZ could be resent as APPLICX_O_ANPA4FG2WE.

  The document must meet the following criteria:

  – It must be outbound.

  – It must not be a TRADACOMS document. (Use RESET TRANSMISSION to resend a transmission file to which a document belongs.)

- **Exit** — To remove the pop-up menu.

LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

The LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command enables you to view the element dictionary. It shows the list of subelements under an element.

Format

LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

The version of the standard you are using.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a brief listing of elements defined under EDIFACT version 1:

```
EDI> LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY /BRIEF /STANDARD=EDIFACT
/VERSION=1
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. Each line shows an element. The screen repeats until all the requested elements have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version specified in the command line.
Element ID	The identifier of an element.

Field	Description
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.

Screens — /FULL

When you use the LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command specifying /FULL you receive the following screen. The screen repeats until all the requested elements have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version specified in the command line.
Element ID	The identifier of an element.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.
Position	A subelement position within the current element, allocated sequentially from 0001.

Field	Description
Dictionary Number	Dictionary number of the subelement in this position.
Requirement	**M** — The subelement is mandatory **O** — The subelement is optional

LIST ENVELOPE

The LIST ENVELOPE command enables you to view the structure of additional envelopes that have been defined for communicating with specific trading partners.

Additional envelopes are defined by using the command EDIT ENVELOPE. This can only be done for the standards X12 and TDCC.

Format

LIST ENVELOPE [partner_id]

Parameters

partner_id

This qualifier restricts the display to the envelopes used with a particular trading partner. The trading partner identifier can be up to 20 characters in length.

Qualifiers

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a listing of the envelopes used when communicating with the trading partner XY-FOODS-INC:

```
EDI> LIST ENVELOPE XY-FOODS-INC
```

Screens

In response to the LIST ENVELOPE command, you receive the following screen. The screen repeats until all the requested envelopes have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Partner ID	The trading partner with whom the envelope has been agreed.
Envelope Name	The name of the envelope.
Translate	The translation standard and version.
Group	The group standard and version.
Interchange	The interchange standard and version.

LIST FORMAT

The LIST FORMAT command enables you to view the top level in the configuration of the Digital DEC/EDI system, defined in the Format Table. This table includes the various standards and versions in use, and the associated envelopes. To edit a format record, use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command, option Maintain List of Standards.

Format

LIST FORMAT

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command produces a listing of the Format Table, written to the file FORMAT.LIS:

```
EDI> LIST FORMAT /OUTPUT=FORMAT.LIS
```

The following command produces a listing of the Format Table, printed on the queue PRINTER$LN03:

```
EDI> LIST FORMAT /QUEUE=PRINTER$LN03
```

Screens

In response to the LIST FORMAT command, you receive the following screen. This screen repeats until the requested data is exhausted.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	A standard and version that is used in the definition of documents.
Envelope Name	The standard envelope which is used with this standard and version.
Format Description	A narrative description of the standard/version format.
Acknowledgement Doc Type	The type of document used for functional acknowledgements.
Acknowledgement Group Type	The type of functional group in which the functional acknowledgement fits.

LIST PARAMETER

The LIST PARAMETER command enables you to view the details of a communications component. This command displays the internal details, such as passwords and retry limits. (See also LIST CONNECTION.)

Format

LIST PARAMETER component_type

Parameters

component_type

You can specify one of the following values to identify the gateway used for transmitting files:

3780_GATEWAY

X25_GATEWAY

IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY

OFTP_GATEWAY

PEDI_GATEWAY

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a brief listing of all connections:

```
EDI> LIST PARAMETER /BRIEF
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST PARAMETER with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. There may be continuation screens.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Component type	The type of gateway.
Status	Either ENABLED or DISABLED.

Screens — /FULL

The number of screens you receive in response to the LIST PARAMETER command depends on the type of gateway.

For example, the screen showing the definition of a Bisync connection is illustrated below.

Insert Figure...

For a fuller explanation of these screens, see *Digital DEC/EDI: OpenVMS User Support Manual*. For an example of X.400 screens, see EDIT PARAMETER.

LIST PROFILE

The LIST PROFILE command enables you to view the details of trading partners, and the agreements with them.

Format

LIST PROFILE [partner_id]

Parameters

partner_id

Specify a trading partner-id if you want details of only that trading partner. You can include wild-card characters in the value that you specify.

Qualifiers

/APPLICATION=application_id

Application identifier (up to 20 characters long). You can use wildcards when you specify the application_id.

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/DOCUMENT=document_type

Type of document (such as INVOICE).

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a brief listing of the profile of the trading partner XY-FOODS-INC. The listing is printed on the default queue SYS$PRINT.

```
EDI> LIST PROFILE XY-FOODS-INC /BRIEF /QUEUE
```

The following command provides a detailed listing of the profiles of the trading partners with whom application INVOICE-APP exchanges documents of type INVOICE.

```
EDI> LIST PROFILE /FULL
/APPLICATION=INVOICE-APP /DOCUMENT=INVOICE
```

Screens

When you enter the LIST PROFILE command with the /FULL qualifier, the screens you see are the same as those you use to enter data with EDIT PROFILE. See the EDIT PROFILE command for details of the screens and the fields on them. When you enter the LIST PROFILE command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. Each line describes a single agreement with a trading partner. The screen repeats until the requested data is exhausted.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Organization	Corporate name.
Partner ID	Unique trading partner identifier.
Application ID	Application that is creating or receiving the document.
Standard	External standard that uses these agreement details. One record per application, partner or standard.

LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY

The LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command enables you to view the standard and private segment dictionary.

Format

LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

The version of the standard of the Segment Dictionary to be listed.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a brief listing of segments under EDIFACT version 1:

```
EDI> LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
/BRIEF
```

The following command provides a detailed listing of segments under X12 version 002002. The listing is written to the file X12_SEGMENT.LIS

```
EDI> LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY /STANDARD=X12 /VERSION=002002
/FULL /OUTPUT=X12_SEGMENT.LIS
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. This screen repeats until all the requested data is exhausted.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version specified in the command line.
Segment ID	Segment identifier.
Segment Description	Narrative description of the segment.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.

Screens — /FULL

When you use the LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY command with the /FULL qualifier, you receive the following screen. Each screen describes a segment, and its structure of subordinate elements. (The column headings of the EDIFACT/ODETTE, X12/TDCC and TRADACOMS screens differ slightly.)

There may be continuation screens showing further elements. The screen then repeats until all the requested segments have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version specified in the command line.
Segment ID	Identifier of the segment described on this screen.
Segment Description	Narrative description of the segment.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.
Position	An element position within the segment, starting at 0001.
Element ID	The identifier of the element in this position.
Requirement	**M** — Mandatory element **O** — Optional element

Field	Description
Conditional Requirement (X12/TDCC only)	If you specify C in the Requirement field above, then in the Conditional Requirement field you can define the element conditions as follows: Specify a code of up to 17 characters where the first character is the type of condition as described below. The remaining characters are two digit positions of the elements within the segment to which the condition applies. You must specify at least two positions and up to 16. The position numbers need not be consecutive. Allowed condition types are as follows. *pos1* etc refers to the position numbers in the segment: **P** — Paired or Multiple. If any one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...*posn* is present then all must be present. **R** — Required. At least one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...*posn* must be present. **E** — Exclusion. Only one of *pos1*,*pos2*,...*posn* may be present. **C** — Conditional. If pos1 is present, *pos2*, *pos3*,...*posn* must be as well. **L** — List Conditional. If pos1 is present at least one of *pos2*, *pos3*,... *posn* must be as well. For example, if you enter P0304 against element positions 0003 and 0004, this means that a document containing either of the pair must contain both. For example, if you enter L030506 against element positions 0005 and 0006, this means that a document containing element 0003 must also contain 0005 or 0006.

LIST SITE

The LIST SITE command enables you to view the application registration details.

Format

LIST SITE [application_id]

Parameters

application_id

Specify an application-id if you want to list only a particular application. You can include wild-card characters in the value that you specify.

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides brief site details of all the Digital DEC/EDI applications.

```
EDI> LIST SITE
```

The following command provides full site details of the application INVOICE-APP.

```
EDI> LIST SITE INVOICE-APP /FULL
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST SITE command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. Each line describes an application. The screen repeats until all the requested data is exhausted.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Application ID	The unique identifier of an application.
Application Name	The name of the application.

Screens — /FULL

When you use the LIST SITE command with the /FULL qualifier, you receive the following screen describing an application. The screen repeats until all the requested applications have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Application ID	The identifier by which an application is known to Digital DEC/EDI.
Application Name	Full name of the application.
Address	Address of the application site.
Contact Name	Name of a contact on the application site.
Contact Phone	Telephone number of the contact.
Contact Address	Address of the contact.
E Mail Address	Electronic mail (OpenVMS mail) address of contact.
E Mail Notification	**YES** — Digital DEC/EDI sends a mail message to the above mail address whenever it detects an error in processing a document owned by the current application site. **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI does not send these error messages.

Field	Description
Ordered Converter	**YES** — Digital DEC/EDI assumes that all outgoing documents from the application have their data labels in the correct order; that is, in the same order as the corresponding fields in the definition of the document types. **NO** — Digital DEC/EDI does not assume that outgoing documents from the application necessarily have their data labels in the correct order.

LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

The LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command enables you to view the Standard Subelement Dictionary. It lists the validation format rules for sub-elements.

Format

LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
X12
TDCC
TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

Identify the version of the standard you are working under.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a full listing of the subelements for EDIFACT version 1:

```
EDI> LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY /STANDARD=EDIFACT /VERSION=1
/FULL
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. Each line describes one subelement. The screen repeats until all the requested subelements have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Dictionary Number	The dictionary number identifying a subelement.

Field	Description
Data Type	Data type of the subelement: **AN** — Alphanumeric values. **CH** — Character values. (Known as A in EDIFACT/ODETTE and TRADACOMS.) **N** — Numeric values consisting of digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and optional decimal point. (Known as R in X12/TDCC.) **R*n*** — Numeric values with n (= 0 - 9) implied decimal places, consisting of at least n digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and no decimal point. (Known as Nn in X12/TDCC.) **DT** — Date values in numeric format *yymmdd*. **TM** — Time values in 24-hour format *hhmm*. **ID** — Coded identifier. In outgoing X12/TDCC documents, Digital DEC/EDI trims data as follows: • In data of type AN, CH or ID, trailing spaces are stripped down to the minimum length as specified in the element definition. • In data of types N, R*n*, DT or TM, leading and trailing spaces are stripped.
Sub-Element Description	Narrative description of the element.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.

Screens — /FULL

When you use the LIST SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY command specifying /FULL, you receive two screens:

- The first screen shows you a subelement's data definition.
- If a subelement is of type ID, then the data definition is followed by a screen showing the valid code values which have been defined for the subelement. There may be continuation screens.

This sequence of screens repeats until all the requested subelements have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Dictionary Number	The dictionary number identifying a subelement.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.
Sub-Element Description	Narrative description of the subelement.
Minimum Length	Minimum length of the subelement.

Field	Description
Maximum Length	Maximum length of the subelement.
Data Type	Data type of the subelement: **AN** — Alphanumeric values. **CH** — Character values. (Known as A in EDIFACT /ODETTE or TRADACOMS.) **N** — Numeric values consisting of digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and optional decimal point. **R*n*** — Numeric values with *n* (= 0 - 9) implied decimal places, consisting of at least n digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and no decimal point. **DT** — Date values in numeric format yymmdd. **TM** — Time values in 24-hour format hhmm. **ID** — Coded identifier. In outgoing X12/TDCC documents, Digital DEC/EDI trims data as follows: • In data of type AN, CH or ID, trailing spaces are stripped down to the minimum length as specified in the element definition. • In data of types N, Rn, DT or TM, leading and trailing spaces are stripped.
Justification	**L** — Left justified subelement **R** — Right justified subelement
Pad Character	Character to be used when padding a fixed length field.

Insert FIgure...

Field	Description
Dictionary Number	Same value as on previous screen.
Code	A code value for the subelement. When the current subelement is used in a document, it can only have one of the values in this list.
Description	Description of the code value.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch.

LIST TABLES

The LIST TABLES command enables you to view the definition of internal document types, both global and partner-specific. You can select from a number of different views by specifying certain combinations of qualifiers. The full view shows the complete structure of a document type in terms of its constituent segments, elements and subelements.

The LIST TABLES command is unaffected by the default standard and version that you set using the SET STANDARD command. This is so that you can still obtain a listing of document definitions under all standards and versions. You can still use /STANDARD and /VERSION qualifiers in the LIST TABLES command, if you want to restrict the view.

Format

LIST TABLES [document_type]

Parameters

document_type

Specify the document type you want to view. This parameter is mandatory for all views except the minimum (/BRIEF without /MAP).

Qualifiers

/BRIEF

(Default.) To see the minimum view. You can also use this qualifier together with /MAP (see the section on Qualifier Combinations), but not with /FULL.

/ELEMENT=element_id

To view the tables under a specific element. You cannot use this qualifier together with /SEGMENT.

/FULL

To see the maximum view. You can also use this qualifier together with /MAP, but not with /BRIEF.

/MAP

This qualifier provides various views between the minimum and maximum, depending on the other qualifiers you specify. If you specify /MAP then you must specify either /BRIEF or /FULL. See the Qualifier Combinations section for more information on combinations of qualifiers.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/PARTNER_ID=partner_id

To view the tables of partner-specific document types.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

/SEGMENT=segment_id

To view the tables under a specific segment. You cannot use this qualifier together with /ELEMENT.

/STANDARD=standard_id

Specifies the standards you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT

ODETTE

TDCC

X12

TRADACOMS

/VERSION=version

To view the tables under a specific version of the standard.

Qualifier Combinations

You can use only certain combinations of qualifiers, and these determine the view that you receive. When selecting the minimum view (/BRIEF), you do not need to specify any further details. For all other views, you must select a

single document type, by specifying a *document_type* parameter and /STANDARD/VERSION qualifiers.

The valid combinations of qualifiers are as follows:

- **View 1**

```
LIST TABLES [document_type] [/BRIEF]
 [/PARTNER_ID=partner_id]
 [/STANDARD=standard] [/VERSION=version]
```

  Gives the minimum summary information. This includes a description of each requested document type, but no information about structure.

- **View 2**

```
LIST TABLES document_type /BRIEF /MAP
 [/PARTNER_ID=partner_id]
 /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version
```

  Expands each document type into its list of segments.

- **View 3**

```
LIST TABLES document_type /BRIEF /MAP
 /PARTNER_ID=partner_id
 /SEGMENT_ID=segment_id
 /STANDARD=standard
 /VERSION=version
```

  Expands the specified segment into its list of elements. If the segment is not partner-specific, this display is the same as for LIST SEGMENT_DICTIONARY.

- **View 4**

```
LIST TABLES document_type /BRIEF /MAP
 /PARTNER_ID=partner_id
 /ELEMENT_ID=element_id
 /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version
```

  Expands the specified element into its list of subelements. If the element is not partner-specific, this display is the same as for LIST ELEMENT_DICTIONARY.

- **View 5**

```
LIST TABLES document_type /FULL /MAP
 [/PARTNER_ID=partner_id]
 /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version
```

  Expands each document type into its list of segments, each segment into its list of elements, and each element into its list of subelements.

- **View 6**

```
LIST TABLES document_type /FULL
 [/PARTNER_ID=partner_id]
 /STANDARD=standard /VERSION=version
```

  Expands each document structure fully (as above); also lists full information about each sub-component each time it occurs in the structure.

With all of these views, you can optionally use one of the qualifiers /OUTPUT or /QUEUE to direct the output.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides the minimum brief listing of all document types under TDCC version 002006:

```
EDI> LIST TABLES /BRIEF
/STANDARD=TDCC /VERSION=002006
```

The following command provides the maximum full listing of document type 810, under X12 version 002002:

```
EDI> LIST TABLES 810 /FULL
/STANDARD=X12 /VERSION=002002
```

Screens

The six views are illustrated over the following pages. The first five views each consist of a single screen which repeats until all the requested data has been shown. The final view consists of a screen pair which repeats until all the requested data has been shown.

View 1 — /BRIEF

For EDIFACT/ODETTE and X12/TDCC documents, you see the following screen.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard	The standard and version under which a document type is defined.
Partner ID	The trading partner with whom the document type is exchanged, in the case of a partner-specific document type.
Document Type	The name of an internal document type.
External Document	The external document type onto which the internal document type maps.
Definition Source	**DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch. **TP only** — User definition, specific to trading partner and to doctype.
Document Description	A narrative description of the document type.
Group Type	The functional group to which this document type belongs.
Controlling Agency	A code to identify the agency controlling the document.

Field	Description
Version, Release	Information specific to EDIFACT/ODETTE documents only.
Area V	Information specific to TRADACOMS documents

For TRADACOMS documents you see the following screen.

Insert Figure...

View 2 — /BRIEF /MAP

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner Id, Definition Source	Same meaning as on /BRIEF screen.
Segment Position	A sequence position within the document.
Segment ID	The segment's identifier.
Area	**H** — Segment is in the document's header area **D** — Segment is in the document's detail area **V** — Segment is in the document's VAT summary area (TRADACOMS only) **S** — Segment is in the document's summary area
Requirement	**M** — Mandatory segment **O** — Optional segment **F** — Floating segment (X12/TDCC only)
Repeat Count	The number of times this segment may repeat in this document type.

Field	Description
Loop ID	The loop (i.e. a repeating group of segments) in which the segment resides, if any. All segments in the loop specify the same loop-id. The loop-id uniquely identifies a type of loop structure within the document; you specify the maximum number of times the loop structure may repeat in the Loop Count field. The loop-id consists of four characters: • The first two characters specify the loop level in which the segment occurs, starting from 01. There can be up to 99 levels of loops nested within loops. • The last two characters specify the loop level occurrence count, starting from 01: that is, the number of loops there have been at this level, so far in the document. For example, in the screen above, the segments NAD, LOC, RFF, DOC and CTA and PCI combine to make the fourth loop structure at level 1, and the structure may repeat up to 10 times.
Loop Count	The number of times that this loop can be repeated in the external document sent to the trading partner. You only have to have this number against the first segment in the loop.
Loop Requirement	A mandatory field for loop header segments. This field indicates whether or not the loop is required, and may take one of two values: • M - Mandatory Loop • O - Optional Loop

View 3 — /BRIEF /MAP /SEGMENT /PARTNER

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner Id, Definition Source	Same meaning as on /BRIEF screen.
Segment ID, Segment Description	The segment-id you specified in the command line, and the corresponding narrative description.
Position	A sequence position within the segment.
Element ID	Unique element identifier.
Requirement	**M** — Mandatory element **O** — Optional element **C** — Conditional element (X12/TDCC only)

Field	Description
Conditional Requirement (X12/TDCC only)	If you specify C in the Requirement field above, then in the Conditional Requirement field you can define the element conditions as follows: Specify a code of up to 17 characters where the first character is the type of condition as described below. The remaining characters are two digit positions of the elements within the segment to which the condition applies. You must specify at least two positions and up to 16. The position numbers need not be consecutive. Allowed condition types are as follows. *pos1* etc refers to the position numbers in the segment: **P** — Paired or Multiple. If any one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...*posn* is present then all must be present. **R** — Required. At least one of *pos1*, *pos2*,...*posn* must be present. **E** — Exclusion. Only one of *pos1*,*pos2*,...*posn* may be present. **C** — Conditional. If *pos1* is present, *pos2*, *pos3*,...*posn* must be as well. **L** — List Conditional. If *pos1* is present at least one of *pos2*, *pos3*,... *posn* must be as well. For example, if you enter P0304 against element positions 0003 and 0004, this means that a document containing either of the pair must contain both. For example, if you enter L030506 against element positions 0005 and 0006, this means that a document containing element 0003 must also contain 0005 or 0006.

View 4 — /BRIEF /MAP /ELEMENT /PARTNER

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner Id, Definition Source	Same meaning as on /BRIEF screen.
Element ID	The element-id you specified in the command line.
Position	A sequence position within the element.
Dictionary No.	Unique subelement identifier.
Requirement	**M** — Mandatory subelement **O** — Optional subelement

View 5 — /FULL /MAP

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Standard, Document Type, Partner ID	Same meaning as on /BRIEF screen.
Definition Source	In /FULL listings the Definition Source can be: **DIGITAL** — Definition supplied by Digital. **Modified** — User modification of Digital definition. **Local** — User definition, from scratch. **TP only** — User definition, specific to trading partner and to doctype. **Deleted** — An object which has been deleted, but is still referenced by a parent object.
Segment	Each segment is shown in terms of its: – Sequence position within the document – Unique identifier – Requirement indicator: M, O or F (X12/TDCC) – Definition source
Element	Each element is shown in terms of its: – Sequence position within the segment – Unique identifier – Requirement indicator: M, O or C (X12/TDCC) – Definition source
Sub-Element	(EDIFACT/ODETTE and TRADACOMS) Each subelement is shown in terms of its: – Sequence position within the element – Unique identifier – Requirement indicator (M or O) – Definition source

View 6 — /FULL

This display shows the full document structure, with all the data descriptions. The sequence of screens repeats as follows:

- The first screen occurs for each element in the requested document type. Under a given element, the second screen occurs for each subelement.

The screens are as follows. For an explanation of the fields, refer to views 1 to 5; all the fields from those views screens appear in this view.

Insert Figures...

LIST TRANSMISSION

The LIST TRANSMISSION command enables you to view the audit trail records of specific transmission files. The information about a transmission file is in two parts:

- Details such as its creation date and current status
- The status history of its life in the system

You can either select a single transmission file to view, by specifying the *trans_filename* parameter; or you can view a set of transmission files by using the qualifiers to specify a combination of selection criteria.

You would also use this command to view audit trail records about specific documents.

You use the /ARCHIVE qualifier to view and select transmission files that have a status of PURGEABLE or CANCELLED. When a transmission file becomes PURGEABLE or CANCELLED it is moved to the archive data base.

Format

LIST TRANSMISSION [trans_filename]

Parameters

trans_filename

Use this parameter if you want to select a single transmission file by its filename. You can also include wild-card characters in the parameter, to select a set of transmission files.

Qualifiers

/ARCHIVED

To list transmission files from the on-line archive area, instead of from the audit database.

When you list archived transmission files, try to specify either a transmission file name or a time, because this reduces the retrieval time from the on-line archive area. For example:

```
EDI> LIST TRANSMISSION 12JAN*
EDI> LIST DOCUMENT /ARCHIVED /SINCE=12-JAN-1994
```

/BEFORE=date-time

To list only those transmission files created before the specified date. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format:

[*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*] – for example: 19-JUN-1991.

/BRIEF

(Default.) To view brief details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /FULL.

/CONNECTION_ID=connection_id

To list only those transmission files transmitted using the specified connection.

/DIRECTION=direction_indicator

To list only those documents with the specified direction indicator: either INCOMING or OUTGOING.

/FULL

To view full details. You cannot use this qualifier together with /BRIEF.

/ORDER_BY=keyword

Enables you to specify the order in which Digital DEC/EDI is to list your chosen documents.

keyword can be any one of the following:

- DATE — To list transmission files in creation date order. This is the default order if you do not specify /ORDER_BY.
- IDENTIFIER — Lists the transmission files in identifier order.
- STATUS — Groups transmission files by status. The groups of statuses are not displayed in any particular order.

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/PARTNER_ID=partner_id_or_reference

To list only those transmission files sent to or received from the specified trading partner.

If you are bypassing the Translation Service for an outbound file, you specify the user reference that is supplied by the application.

This qualifier is the same as /USER_REFERENCE.

/PRIORITY=priority

To list only those transmission files with the specified priority: NORMAL or IMMEDIATE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

/SINCE=date-time

To list only those transmission files created since the specified date. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc]* – for example: 19-JUN-1991.

You can also specify the other, normal DCL times of TODAY and YESTERDAY.

/USER_REFERENCE

To list only those transmission files sent to or received from the specified trading partner.

If you are bypassing the Translation Service for an outbound file, you specify the user reference that is supplied by the application.

This qualifier is the same as /PARTNER_ID.

/STATUS=status

To list only those transmission files with the specified status. You can specify one or more of the statuses shown in the following table:

Keyword	Select These Items
[NO]AVAILABLE_TRANS	A Transmission file that has bypassed the Translation Service is available for fetching.
[NO]AWAITING_TRANSLATION	Incoming transmission files waiting to be processed by a translator
[NO]CANCELLED	Transmission files that have been cancelled
[NO]DELIVERED	Outgoing transmission files that have been sent and, depending on the communications method used, reception has been acknowledged by the trading partner
[NO]FAILED	Transmission files that have failed
[NO]PART_RECEIVED	For the OFTP Communications Service, incoming transmission files that have been partly, but not yet fully, received
[NO]RECEIVED	Incoming transmission files that have been received by the Communication Service, but whose syntax is not yet identified
[NO]PURGEABLE	Transmission Files that have been worked on by Digital DEC/EDI and can be archived.
[NO]SEND_WAIT	Outgoing transmission files
[NO]SENT_TO_PARTNER	Outgoing transmission files that have been sent to the appropriate trading partner
[NO]WORKING	Transmission files that Digital DEC/EDI is currently working on.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a brief listing of all transmission files processed before 17th June 1991:

```
EDI> LIST TRANSMISSION /BRIEF /BEFORE=17-JUN-1991
```

The following command provides full details of the transmission file 19JUN199117393625_CON125:

```
EDI> LIST TRANSMISSION 19JUN199117393625_CON125 /FULL
```

Screens — /BRIEF

When you use the LIST TRANSMISSION command with the /BRIEF qualifier, you receive the following screen. This screen repeats until the requested data is exhausted.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Transmission File	The name of a transmission file.
Status	The status of the transmission file.

Press Return to page through continuation screens. To act on a particular document:

1. Press Select to make Digital DEC/EDI put a highlight bar over the top document on the screen.
2. Use the ↓ and ↑ keys to move the highlight bar to the document you want to select.
3. Press Do or Select to pop up a menu with the following options. Move the highlight bar to the option you want, and press Select

- **Full Transmission File Details** — To move to the full detail screens, as though you had given the command LIST TRANSMISSION *current_trans_filename* /FULL.
- **Review Transmission File** — To view the transmission file, as though you had given the command REVIEW TRANSMISSION *current_trans_filename*. You can also select the Error List file from this menu.
- **Reset Transmission File** — To reprocess or cancel a transmission file that has FAILED status, as though you had given the command RESET TRANSMISSION *current_trans_filename*.

Note: *You cannot use this option on archived transmission files.*

When you select Reset Transmission File a pop-up menu called New Status appears. It contains the following options:

Reprocess — select this to put the transmission file back through the system.

Cancelled — select this to cancel the transmission file.

No Ack Exp — this is not available for transmission files; only on a per document basis.

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

If you select either Reprocess or Canceled from this menu a pop-up menu called New Priority appears. It contains the following options:

No Change — the transmission file priority remains the same.

Normal — the transmission file priority is changed to the default.

Immediate — the transmission file is handled immediately

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

Any transmission files you have reset are listed on a separate menu. Press Return or Exit to return to the main menu.

- **Resend Transmission File** — To resend an outbound transmission file that has a status of PURGEABLE or CANCELLED.

  If you expect to use this for archived transmission files, you must use the EDIT CONFIGURATION command to specify, on the Archive Parameters screen, that you want to archive transmission files. If you do not do this, Digital DEC/EDI cannot retrieve the transmission file file and cannot resend the document.

  Digital DEC/EDI recreates the transmission file by prefixing Rnnn_ to the transmission file name, where nnn is 000 for the first resend, 001 for the next resend, and so on. For example, the first resend of 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E is called R0000_20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E
- **Exit** — To exit from the pop-up menu.

Screens — /FULL

When you enter LIST TRANSMISSION with the /FULL qualifier (or if you select the **Full Transmission File Details** option from the previous menu), you receive the following screens:

- The first screen shows you details of the selected transmission file.
- The second screen shows you the audit trail records for the transmission file. This second screen repeats until all the records have been shown.

Press Return to work through the screen sequence. If you selected more than one transmission file, then the whole sequence repeats for the subsequent files.

The screens for the different gateways are not exactly the same. The following screen is for transmission file that was sent through the Import/Export gateway.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Transmission File	Name of a transmission file.
Status	Status of the transmission file.
Creation Date	Date and time that the transmission file was created (day, month, year, hour, and minute).
Last Modified Date	Date and time that the transmission file's status was last modified.
Connection Id	The name of this connection.
Character Count	Number of characters in the Transmission File.
Priority	**Normal** — Normal priority **Immediate** — Special priority
Retry Count	Maximum number of attempts at delivery before an error will be reported.

Field	Description
Syntax	The standard for files through this connection. In normal use it is one of EDIFACT, TRADACOMS, X12, or MULTIPLE. MULTIPLE indicates that you are likely to receive transmission files of more than one standard through this connection. If you are bypassing the Translation Service, the value could be any of the following: • BYPASS — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to pass all incoming data to an application on the Communication Service node, without using the Translation Service. • MIXED — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, then process each X12 interchange set according to the Use Translators on Inbound setting in the trading partner agreement details. Any other interchange sets that are not X12, it passes to an application on the Communication Service node, without using the Translation Service. • SPLIT — Indicates that Digital DEC/EDI is to split incoming data into separate interchange sets, and then pass those interchange sets to an application on the Communication Service node, without using the Translation Service.
Direction	Whether or not the file is inbound or outbound.
Partner ID/Reference	The trading partner with whom this file is being exchanged. If an outgoing document is bypassing the Translation Service, the value is the User Reference that was specified by the application.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Transmission File, Status	Same values as on the previous screen.
Tracking Date	The date and time of each record in the audit trail.
Tracking Status	A record from the audit trail. The series of records shows all the changes in status, as the transmission file passes through the system.

Press Do or Select to pop-up a menu with the following options:

- **Review Transmission File** — To review a transmission file that you select from the screen. You can also select the Error List file from this menu.
- **Reset Transmission File** — To reprocess the transmission you select from the screen.

Note: *You cannot use this option on archived transmission files.*

When you select Reset Transmission File a pop-up menu called New Status appears. It contains the following options:

Reprocess — select this to put the transmission file back through the system.

Cancelled — select this to cancel the transmission file.

No Ack Exp - this is not available for transmission files; only on a per document basis.

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

If you select either Reprocess or Canceled from this menu a pop-up menu called New Priority appears. It contains the following options:

No Change — the transmission file priority remains the same.

Normal — the transmission file priority is changed to the default.

Immediate — the transmission file is handled immediately

Exit — select this to get back to the previous menu.

Any transmission files you have reset are listed on a separate menu. Press Return or Exit to return to the main menu.

- **Resend Transmission File** — To resend an outbound transmission file that has a status of PURGEABLE or CANCELLED.

  Digital DEC/EDI recreates the transmission file by prefixing Rnnn_ to the transmission file name, where nnn is 000 for the first resend, 001 for the next resend, and so on. For example, the first resend of 12JAN199410141726_CUP_X is called R0000_12JAN199410141726_CUP_X

  Digital DEC/EDI then tells you the name that it gives to the transmission file.
- **Exit** — To exit from the pop-up menu.

LIST USER

The LIST USER command enables you to list the registered Digital DEC/EDI users, and their access rights.

Format

LIST USER [username]

Parameters

username

Specify the OpenVMS account name of a user registered with Digital DEC/EDI, if you want to list details of just that user. You can include wild-card characters in the value that you specify.

Qualifiers

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

/RIGHTS=access_rights

The type(s) of user you want to list. Choose one or more of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN
SUPERVISOR

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command lists all users with (at least) Translation Administrator access rights.

```
EDI> LIST USER /RIGHTS=(TRANS_ADMIN)
```

The following command lists all the users with access to Digital DEC/EDI. The listing is printed on the default printer SYS$PRINT.

```
EDI> LIST USER /QUEUE
```

Screens

In response to the LIST USER command, you receive the following screen.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
User	A user's username.
Rights	The user's rights. This can be one or more of the following: TRANS_ADMIN, COMMS_ADMIN, SUPERVISOR.
Interface	Currently, the only supported user interface is DCL.

LIST VALUE_VALIDATION

The LIST VALUE_VALIDATION command enables you to view the validation criteria that have been defined for each data label. Whenever a data label appears in either incoming or outgoing documents, Digital DEC/EDI validates the associated data value against these criteria. Value validation is used on incoming documents to validate data before it is passed to an application. It is used on outgoing documents in type conversion of numeric data.

The validation criteria are defined using the command EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION, and are held in the Data Description File.

You do not have to define validation criteria. This is true for all document types: X12, TDCC, EDIFACT, ODETTE and TRADACOMS. If a particular data label in a document has no validation criteria defined for it, then Digital DEC/EDI validates the associated data value against the corresponding data definition in the subelement dictionary, instead of against the data description file.

Format

LIST VALUE_VALIDATION

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/OUTPUT=filename

To direct the output from this command to a file. You cannot use this qualifier together with /QUEUE.

/QUEUE[=queue-name]

To direct the output from this command to a print queue. If you specify the qualifier without a queue name, then the default is SYS$PRINT. You cannot use this qualifier together with /OUTPUT.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command provides a listing of the validation associated with all data labels. The listing is printed on the default printer SYS$PRINT:

```
EDI> LIST VALUE_VALIDATION /QUEUE
```

Screens

In response to the LIST VALUE_VALIDATION command, you receive the following screen. Each portion of the screen describes the validation criteria associated with one data label. The screen repeats until all the requested details have been shown.

Insert Figure...

Field	Description
Data Label	Data label for which validation criteria have been defined. The other fields show the validation criteria which are applied to the data label's values.
Description	Narrative information about the validation.

Field	Description
Data Type	Data type of the data label's values: **AN** — Alphanumeric values. **CH** — Character values. (Known as A in EDIFACT/ODETTE or TRADACOMS.) **N** — Numeric values consisting of digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and optional decimal point. (Known as R in X12/TDCC.) **R*n*** — Numeric values with *n* (= 0 - 9) implied decimal places, consisting of at least *n* digits, optional ***PLUS*** or ***MINUS*** sign, and no decimal point. (Known as N*n* in X12/TDCC.) **DT** — Date values in numeric format *yymmdd*. **TM** — Time values in 24-hour format *hhmm*. **ID** — Coded identifier. In outgoing X12/TDCC documents, Digital DEC/EDI trims data as follows: • In data of type AN, CH or ID, trailing spaces are stripped down to the minimum length as specified in the element definition. • In data of types N, Rn, DT or TM, leading and trailing spaces are stripped.
Min Length	Minimum length of the data label's values.
Max Length	Maximum length of the data label's values.

Chapter 24 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference - Commands M - R

LOAD PROFILE

LOAD PROFILE enables you to load one or more trading partner profiles from a file that contains output from the EXTRACT PROFILE command. If the file contains profiles without the necessary connection details records, the LOAD PROFILE command creates them automatically.

Together, LOAD PROFILE and EXTRACT PROFILE enable you to transfer trading partner profiles from one system to another, including from an OpenVMS VAX system to an OpenVMS AXP system and vice versa, and from an OpenVMS system to a Tru64 UNIX system via the CommandCenter Trading Partner Editor. Use the File->Import function within the Trading Partner Editor to import the definitions from the file containing the extracted profile.

Both systems must be running Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.3A or later.

Format

LOAD PROFILE [/[NO]EXTEND] [/LOG] input_filename

Parameters

input_filename

This is the name of the file from which Digital DEC/EDI fetches trading partner profile information.

Qualifiers

/EXTEND

This forces the current system to load the trading partner profile information even if it already has existing trading partner profiles with the same name.

If you specify /EXTEND, Digital DEC/EDI will add additional agreement, document detail, and connection detail records to supplement those already present. It will not overwrite existing records.

The default is /NOEXTEND.

/LOG

Turns on the display of informational messages while the command is operating.

The default is not to log messages.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command loads trading partner information from the file USER4:[TRANSFER]TRANSFER_TP.EDI:

```
EDI> LOAD PROFILE USER4:[TRANSFER]TRANSFER_TP.EDI
```

MODIFY USER

The MODIFY USER command enables you to modify the Digital DEC/EDI access rights of existing users.

The modifications take effect the next time the user starts a session with Digital DEC/EDI, giving the command INTERCHANGE. If the user is already in a session, then the modifications will take effect on the next session.

See also REMOVE USER.

Format

MODIFY USER /RIGHTS=access_right username

Parameters

username

Specify the OpenVMS account name of the user you want to modify in Digital DEC/EDI. The user must registered with Digital DEC/EDI.

Qualifiers

/RIGHTS=access_rights,...

Specify one or more of the following values, to grant or deny rights in addition to ones already granted to this user:

[NO]COMMS_ADMIN

[NO]TRANS_ADMIN

[NO]SUPERVISOR

Specifying the prefix NO removes the right from the user. If you remove all the rights of a user, then Digital DEC/EDI deletes the user's entry from its tables.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command modifies the existing rights of user WRIGHT, so that COMMS_ADMIN is added to the rights that WRIGHT already has:

```
EDI> MODIFY USER WRIGHT /RIGHTS=COMMS_ADMIN
```

The following command modifies the existing rights of user WRONG, so that SUPERVISOR is added:

```
EDI> MODIFY USER WRONG /RIGHTS=(SUPERVISOR)
```

REMOVE USER

The REMOVE USER command enables you to remove a user's access to Digital DEC/EDI. Once you have given the command, the user will no longer be able to use the INTERCHANGE command. You can remove specific rights from a user by giving the MODIFY USER command.

Format

REMOVE USER username

Parameters

username

Specify the OpenVMS account name of the user you want to remove from Digital DEC/EDI. The user must registered with Digital DEC/EDI.

Qualifiers

/CONFIRM (D)

/NOCONFIRM

Specify whether or not you want Digital DEC/EDI to prompt you for confirmation before removing the user. The default is CONFIRM.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command removes user SMITH from the Digital DEC/EDI tables; Digital DEC/EDI prompts you for confirmation before carrying out the command.

```
EDI> REMOVE USER SMITH
```

The following command removes user HAMILTON's Digital DEC/EDI access rights, without displaying a confirmation message.

```
EDI> REMOVE USER HAMILTON /NOCONFIRM
```

REPLACE CACHE

The REPLACE CACHE command allows you to replace caches in memory. Digital DEC/EDI uses a single cache for trading partner profile and other definitions, and multiple caches for document table definitions, one for each translation service.

Any changes that you make to the profile cache will not take effect until the cache that is currently in memory has been replaced with the updated one. This happens automatically if you perform a restart of Digital DEC/EDI. However, by using the REPLACE CACHE command with the /PROFILE qualifier, you can replace the profile cache while Digital DEC/EDI is still running.

Similarly, any changes that you make to one of the table caches will not take effect if Digital DEC/EDI has already built a cache for that document type during the current session. Again, you can either wait until the cache is replaced automatically during start up of Digital DEC/EDI, or you can replace it dynamically using the REPLACE CACHE command, this time using the /TABLE qualifier together with a qualifier for the relevant document standard.

You must use this command in the following situations:

- After having set up or changed definitions using any of the following commands:

  EDIT CODES

  EDIT DATA_LABELS

  EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

  EDIT ENVELOPE

  EDIT FORMAT

  EDIT PROFILE

  EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY

  EDIT SITE

  EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY

  EDIT TABLES (Trading Document screen)

  EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION

- After having set up or changed definitions using any of the following options in the EDIT CONFIGURATION command:

  Maintain Server Parameters (Maintain List of Standards)

  Register Applications

  Register Nodes

  Register Application to Application Agreements

- After installing standards with the Message Update Kit.

See also BUILD CACHE.

Format

REPLACE CACHE

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/PROFILE

Specify this qualifier to replace the profile cache.

/TABLE

Specify this qualifier to replace one or more table caches. If you use this qualifier, you must enter the /ALL qualifier or one or more of the standard qualifiers (e.g. /EDIFACT).

/ALL

If specified with the /TABLE qualifier, this qualifier replaces all table caches currently in memory. If specified on its own, that is, without either the /TABLE or /PROFILE qualifier, replaces the profile cache and all table caches currently in memory.

/EDIFACT

Specify this qualifier to replace an EDIFACT table cache. The /TABLE qualifier must be specified if this qualifier is used.

/X12

Specify this qualifier to replace an X12 table cache. The /TABLE qualifier must be specified if this qualifier is used.

/TRADACOMS

Specify this qualifier to replace a TRADACOMS table cache. The /TABLE qualifier must be specified if this qualifier is used.

/CONFIRM (D)

/NOCONFIRM

Specify this qualifier if you want a confirmation prompt before the cache is loaded. The default is /CONFIRM.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command replaces the EDIFACT table cache:

```
EDI> REPLACE CACHE /TABLE /EDIFACT
```

RESET DOCUMENT

The RESET DOCUMENT command enables you to resubmit documents that have FAILED status. You use the /NEW_STATUS qualifier to specify whether you want the documents to be reprocessed or cancelled.

You can reset a single document, using the *document_id* parameter to select it. Alternatively you can reset many documents with a single command, using the command qualifiers to specify the selection criteria.

For more information on document-ids, user references and other attributes of a document, see LIST DOCUMENT. For information on clearing documents left with PROCESSING status on the failure of an application, see VERIFY STATUS.

You cannot use this command to reprocess a functional acknowledgement that has failed; a failed functional acknowledgement is automatically set straight to CANCELLED status. If you want to generate a new functional acknowledgement, you must reprocess the transmission file that it acknowledges.

Format

RESET DOCUMENT /NEW_STATUS=new_status [document_id]

Parameters

document_id

Use this parameter if you want to select a single document by its unique document-id. You can also include wild-card characters in the parameter, to select a set of documents.

Qualifiers

/ACKNOWLEDGEMENT_STATUS=(ack_status,...)

To reset only those EDIFACT/ODETTE or X12/TDCC documents with the specified functional acknowledgement status. You can specify one or more of the following:

EXPECTED — expecting ack for outgoing document

NOT_EXPECTED — not expecting ack for outgoing document

ACCEPTED — accepted incoming document

REJECTED — rejected incoming document

SENT — ack sent for incoming document

/APPLICATION_ID=application_id

To reset only those documents sent by the specified application or those on their way to to specified application.

/BEFORE=date-time

To reset only those documents created before the specified date and time. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:]*[hh:mm:ss.cc*] – for example: 19-JUN-1991.

/CONFIRM (D)

/NOCONFIRM

Specify whether or not you want Digital DEC/EDI to prompt you for confirmation before resetting each document. The default is /CONFIRM.

/DIRECTION=INCOMING

=OUTGOING

To reset only those documents with the specified direction.

/DOCUMENT_TYPE=document_type

To reset only those documents of the specified internal document type.

/EXTERNAL_DOCUMENT_TYPE=external_document_type

To reset only those documents of the specified external document type.

/GROUP_NUMBER=group_number

To reset only those documents under the specified occurrence of a functional group.

/GROUP_TYPE=group_type

To reset only those documents under the specified type of functional group.

/INTERCHANGE_NUMBER=interchange_number

To reset only those documents under the specified interchange set.

/NEW_PRIORITY=NORMAL

=IMMEDIATE

Specify the priority with which reprocessed documents are to be processed. The default is NORMAL.

/NEW_STATUS=REPROCESS

=CANCELLED

=NOACKNOWLEDGEMENT_EXPECTED

(Mandatory.) Specify the new status that the reset documents are to have. If you specify REPROCESS, then the actual new status depends on the point in its history at which the document failed.

NOACKNOWLEDGEMENT_EXPECTED can be useful when you want to modify documents so that they can be archived.

You cannot reprocess a CANCELLED document. The only way to remove such a document is to archive it; see the ARCHIVE command.

/PARTNER_ID=partner_id

To reset only those documents sent to or received from the specified trading partner.

/PRIORITY=NORMAL

=IMMEDIATE

To reset only those documents with the specified job priority.

/SERVICE=APPLICATION

=TRANSLATION

Specify the service on which you wish to reset documents: either APPLICATION or TRANSLATION. If you omit this qualifier, the default is TRANSLATION. The /SERVICE=APPLICATION qualifier is provided for compatibility with previous versions of Digital DEC/EDI, and has the same effect as /SERVICE=TRANSLATION.

/SINCE=date-time

To reset only those documents created since the specified date and time. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*] – for example: 19-JUN-1991.

/STANDARD=standard

Specifies the standard you are using. The valid standards are:

EDIFACT
ODETTE
TDCC
X12
TRADACOMS

/STATUS=status

To select only those documents with the specified status. You can specify one or more of the statuses shown in the following table:

Keyword	Selects These Items
[NO]FAILED	Documents that have failed
[NO]WORKING	Document files that Digital DEC/EDI is currently working on. That is, all documents being converted, built, sent, received, translated, or processed by an application

/TEST=test_indicator

To reset only those documents with the specified test indicator. You can specify one or more of the following:

LIVE
PARTNER_TEST
TRANSLATOR_TEST

/TRANSMISSION_FILENAME=transmission_filename

To reset only those documents built into the specified transmission file.

/USER_REFERENCE=user_reference

To reset only the document(s) with the specified user reference.

/VERSION=version

To reset only those documents under the specified version of the standard.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

SUPERVISOR

Example

The following command resets the specified document, so that it is reprocessed with NORMAL priority.

```
EDI> RESET DOCUMENT APPLICX_I_ANPA9GC2WZ
/NEW_STATUS=REPROCESS /NEW_PRIORITY=NORMAL
```

RESET TRANSMISSION

The RESET TRANSMISSION command enables you to resubmit transmission files that have FAILED status. You use the /NEW_STATUS qualifier to specify whether you want the transmission files to be reprocessed or cancelled.

You can reset a single transmission file, using the *trans_filename* parameter to select it. Alternatively you can reset many transmission files with a single command, using the command qualifiers to specify the selection criteria.

Format

RESET TRANSMISSION /NEW_STATUS=new_status [trans_filename]

Parameters

trans_filename

Use this parameter if you want to select a single transmission file by its filename. You can also include wild-card characters in the parameter, to select a set of transmission files.

Qualifiers

/BEFORE=date-time

To reset only those transmission files created before the specified date and time. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*] – for example: 19-JUN-1991.

/CONFIRM (D)

/NOCONFIRM

Specify whether or not you want Digital DEC/EDI to prompt you for confirmation before resetting each transmission file. The default is /CONFIRM.

/CONNECTION_ID=connection_id

To reset only those transmission files associated with the specified connection.

/DIRECTION=direction_indicator

To list only those documents with the specified direction indicator: either INCOMING or OUTGOING.

/NEW_PRIORITY=NORMAL

=IMMEDIATE

Specify the priority with which reprocessed transmission files are to be processed. The default is NORMAL.

/NEW_STATUS=new_status

(Mandatory.) Specify the new status that the reset transmission files are to have: CANCELLED or REPROCESS. If you specify REPROCESS, then the actual new status depends on the point in its history at which the transmission file failed.

You cannot reprocess a CANCELLED transmission. The only way to remove such a transmission is to archive it; see the ARCHIVE command.

/PARTNER_ID=partner_id_or_user_reference

To reset only those transmission files sent to or received from the specified trading partner.

/SINCE=date-time

To reset only those transmission files created since the specified date and time. Specify the date and time in the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*] – for example: 19-JUN-1991.

/STATUS=status

To select only those transmission files with the specified status. You can specify one or more of the statuses shown in the following table:

Keyword	Selects These Items
[NO]DELIVERED	Outgoing transmission files that have been sent and, depending on the communications method used, reception has been acknowledged by the trading partner

Keyword	Selects These Items
[NO]FAILED	Transmission files that have failed to be processed.
[NO]SEND_WAIT	Outgoing transmission files
[NO]SENT_TO_PARTNER	Outgoing transmission files that have been sent to the appropriate trading partner
[NO]WORKING	Transmission files that Digital DEC/EDI is currently working on.

/USER_REFERENCE=user_reference

For those files outbound that bypass the Translation Service, you can specify a user reference.

Alternatively, for those files outbound that bypass the Translation Service, you can specify a user reference instead of a partner ID.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command cancels all transmission files which currently have FAILED status, so that they are no longer available for processing.

```
EDI> RESET TRANSMISSION /NEW_STATUS=CANCELLED
```

RETRIEVE

The RETRIEVE command enables you to retrieve documents and/or transmission files that have been archived as a save-set using the ARCHIVE command.

Format

RETRIEVE save_set device

Parameters

save_set

Specify the name of the save-set under which the archived files are stored.

device

Specify the name of the storage device where the archived files are stored.

Qualifiers

/ASSIST

/NOASSIST

This qualifier is passed on to the OpenVMS BACKUP command. See the OpenVMS documentation for a full description.

The default is /ASSIST.

/IGNORE=LABEL

This qualifier is passed to the OpenVMS BACKUP command. See the OpenVMS documentation for a full description.

/LABEL=label_name

The label of the volume from which the archive is being restored. This qualifier is mandatory when the archive medium is tape; this qualifier should be omitted otherwise.

/LIST=file_spec

Specify this qualifier if you want Digital DEC/EDI to create a OpenVMS BACKUP listing of all files retrieved from the saveset. Unless a filename is specified for this qualifier, the output is sent to SYS$OUTPUT.

/LOG

Specify this qualifier if you want Digital DEC/EDI to display a progress log on the screen, as it performs the retrieve process.

/REWIND

/NOREWIND

This qualifier is passed to the OpenVMS BACKUP command. See theOpenVMS documentation for a full description.

The default is /NOREWIND.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

You also need the authorized OpenVMS privileges SYSPRV and OPER to use this command.

Example

The following command retrieves incoming documents and all transmission files from the saveset SAVE_EDI.BCK on tape drive MTA0. The tape has a label DECEDI, and logging is enabled.

```
EDI> RETRIEVE SAVE_EDI.BCK MTA0 /LABEL=DECEDI /LOG
```

REVIEW DOCUMENT

The REVIEW DOCUMENT command enables you to read various files associated with a specified document occurrence: in particular, the internal file. The file is presented to you through a read-only editor, so that you can browse back and forth, search for a particular string, and so on.

If you want to use your own TPU section file, instead of the supplied one, define the logical name DECEDI$SECTION to point to your section file.

Format

REVIEW DOCUMENT document_id

Parameters

document_id

Specify the document-id of the document you wish to review. You cannot use wild-card characters in this parameter.

A document-id is made up of three parts, separated by underscores: *applid_direction_count* (for example, ORDER-APP_O_ANPA9GC2WZ)

See LIST DOCUMENT for more information about document-ids.

Qualifiers

/ARCHIVED

Specify this qualifier to review a document from the on-line archive area, instead of from the audit database.

/SERVICE=service

Specify this qualifier to review the document's internal file on one of the following services:

APPLICATION

TRANSLATION

Note that the /SERVICE=APPLICATION qualifier is provided for compatibility with previous versions of Digital DEC/EDI, and has the same effect as /SERVICE=TRANSLATION.

If you omit this qualifier, the default is TRANSLATION.

/TYPE=file_type

Specify one of the following values to review one of files associated with the document on the Translation Service:

INTERNAL — the document's internal format file

EXTERNAL — the document's external format file

DETAIL — a log of the document's conversion or translation

LISTING — an error log, if the document has failed

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT — (X12 and TDCC only) The acknowledgement report, if available

If no qualifier is specified, then the internal file is retrieved.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

SUPERVISOR

Example

The following command displays the internal file for the specified document.

```
EDI> REVIEW DOCUMENT APPLICX_I_ANPA9GC2WZ
```

Screens

In response to the REVIEW DOCUMENT command, Digital DEC/EDI presents the requested file through a read-only editor, as shown in the following screen. The editor provides you with a set of keys for browsing through the file; these are listed at the front of this book in Table 21–3.

Insert Figure...

REVIEW TRANSMISSION

The REVIEW TRANSMISSION command enables you to view the documents collected in a specified transmission file. The information is displayed within a read-only TPU editor, so that you can browse back and forth, search for a particular string, and so on. By default, the transmission file itself is displayed.

If you want to use your own TPU section file, instead of the supplied one, define the logical name DECEDI$SECTION to point to your section file.

Format

REVIEW TRANSMISSION trans_filename

Parameters

trans_filename

Identify the transmission file that you want to review. You cannot use wildcards.

Qualifiers

/ARCHIVED

Specify this qualifier to review a transmission file from the on-line archive area, instead of from the audit database.

/TYPE=type

Specify one of the following values:

- TRANSMISSION_FILE.

  Allows you to read the transmission file containing the messages in the relevant EDI syntax that are sent to or received from your trading partner. This is the default if you do not specify the /TYPE qualifier.
- LISTING

  Allows you to read the error listing file containing any error information that has been generated by Digital DEC/EDI for the transmission file.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to view the documents in the transmission file 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E :

```
EDI> REVIEW TRANSMISSION 20011108203544A6R381_CVP_E
```

Screens

In response to the REVIEW TRANSMISSION command, Digital DEC/EDI presents the requested file through a read-only editor, as shown in the following screen. The editor provides you with a set of keys for browsing through the file; these are listed at the front of this book in Table 21–3.

Insert Figure...

Chapter 25 Digital DEC/EDI Command Reference - Commands S - Z

SET BUILD_INTERVAL

Note: *This command is superseded by the EDIT CONFIGURATION command in Digital DEC/EDI Version 1.2 onwards. However, this command is still available, for compatibility with earlier versions.*

The transmission file builder is a Digital DEC/EDI component which runs periodically, according to the times you set with the command SET BUILD_INTERVAL. This command enables you to specify the next time that the transmission file builder will run, and the length of time between subsequent runs.

Format

SET BUILD_INTERVAL trans_file_builder_type

Parameters

trans_file_builder_type

Specifies the type of transmission file builder you are scheduling with this command. The type can be EDIFACT or X12.

Qualifiers

/EVERY=delta Time

Specify the interval required between runs of the transmission file builder, starting from the /START time.

Use the standard DCL format: [*dddd-*][*hh:mm:ss.cc*]

For example: 1:30:30.00 means an interval of 1 hour 30 minutes and 30 seconds.

If you specify a value of zero then there will be no runs of the transmission file builder after the run at /START time. If you omit this qualifier then the current interval (if any) remains in effect.

(Although both qualifiers have default values, you must specify at least one qualifier.)

/START=absolute-time

Specify the next time that the transmission file builder is to run. This time must be in the future.

Use the standard DCL format: [*dd-mmm-yyyy*][:][*hh:mm:ss.cc*]
For example 19-JUN-1991.
You can also use the keywords TODAY and TOMORROW.

If you omit this qualifier then the current start time remains in effect.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

This example sets the Transmission File Builder to build EDIFACT transmission files every 10 minutes, starting from 1st December 1991:

```
EDI> SET BUILD_INTERVAL EDIFACT /START=1-DEC-1991 /EVERY=00:10
```

The following command sets the Transmission File Builder to build EDIFACT transmission files every 10 minutes, starting at midnight (00:00:00.00):

```
EDI> SET BUILD_INTERVAL EDIFACT /START=TOMORROW /EVERY=00:10
```

SET STANDARD_DEFAULT

Defines the default standard and version that you wish to use during the session. The default that you set applies to any command you use thereafter for which you could specify /STANDARD and /VERSION qualifiers; the default can still be overridden by specifying /STANDARD and/or /VERSION qualifiers.

The LIST TABLES command is an exception, and is unaffected by the default standard and version that you set. This is so that you can still obtain a listing of document definitions under all standards and version. You can still use /STANDARD and /VERSION qualifiers on the LIST TABLES command if you wish.

You only need to set a default standard and version on the Translation Services.

The SET STANDARD command defines a job-wide logical name, and the default that it sets is therefore lost when you log out. You can define a default standard and version in the Digital DEC/EDI startup procedure, which will then be held in the system-wide Digital DEC/EDI logical name table.

Format

SET STANDARD_DEFAULT standard version

Parameters

syntax version

Specify the syntax as either the version or the standard you are using, namely:

EDIFACT

X12

TDCC

ODETTE

TRADACOMS

For example, SET STANDARD_DEFAULT EDIFACT 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN
SUPERVISOR

SHOW BUILD_INTERVAL

The SHOW BUILD_INTERVAL command shows you the schedule of the Transmission File Builder. The information is displayed on the screen.

The schedule is set by the command SET BUILD_INTERVAL.

Format

SHOW BUILD_INTERVAL [trans_file_builder_type]

Parameters

trans_file_builder_type

Specify the type of Transmission File Builder whose schedule times you want to view. The type can be EDIFACT or X12.

If you omit the parameter, then both schedules are shown.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

SHOW STANDARD_DEFAULT

Displays the current Digital DEC/EDI standard and version that are used when performing management functions that need to be qualified by a standard and a

Format

SHOW STANDARD_DEFAULT

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/APPLIC_ADMIN

/TRANS_ADMIN

/COMMS_ADMIN

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN
SUPERVISOR

SHOW VERSION

The SHOW VERSION command shows you the version of Digital DEC/EDI that is installed, and the version numbers of any installed patch images (updates) that are present on the system.

Format

SHOW VERSION

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

Command Output

In response to the SHOW VERSION command, you receive output as in the following example:

```
EDI> SHOW VERSION
Compaq DEC/EDI V4.0 with no extra images
EDI>
```

SHUTDOWN ARCHIVE_SERVER

The SHUTDOWN ARCHIVE_SERVER command shuts down all the archive servers.

When you give the command, Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to confirm that you really do want to shut down all the archive servers.

Format

SHUTDOWN ARCHIVE_SERVER

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

One of the following:

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command shuts down the archive servers:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN ARCHIVE_SERVER
```

SHUTDOWN BUILDER

The SHUTDOWN BUILDER command shuts down extra Digital DEC/EDI Builders. This command is valid only if there is at least one Builder running.

Format

SHUTDOWN BUILDER Builder_type

Parameters

Builder_type

Specifies the type of Builder to be shut down: EDIFACT or X12.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specifies the number of Builders to shut down. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command shuts down one EDIFACT builder:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN BUILDER EDIFACT /COUNT=1
```

SHUTDOWN CONVERTER

The SHUTDOWN CONVERTER command shuts down extra Digital DEC/EDI converters. This command is valid only if there is more than one converter running.

Format

SHUTDOWN CONVERTER converter_type

Parameters

converter_type

Specifies the type of converter to be shut down: EDIFACT, X12 or TRADACOMS.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specifies the number of converters to shut down. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command shuts down one EDIFACT converter:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN CONVERTER EDIFACT /COUNT=1
```

SHUTDOWN GATEWAY

The SHUTDOWN GATEWAY command shuts down a specified communications gateway.

Format

SHUTDOWN GATEWAY component_type

Parameters

component_type

Specify one of the following values to identify the gateway to be shut down:

3780_GATEWAY

X25_GATEWAY

IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY

OFTP_GATEWAY

PEDI_GATEWAY

(Use EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services if you want to find out which gateways are currently being used.)

Note: *Certain gateways are provided on certain platforms only. Refer to the description of the ENABLE GATEWAY command for more information.*

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command shuts down the X.400 gateway:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN GATEWAY X400_GATEWAY
```

SHUTDOWN SCHEDULER

The SHUTDOWN SCHEDULER command shuts down extra DEC/EDI Schedulers. This command is valid only if there is atleast one scheduler running.

Format

SHUTDOWN SCHEDULER

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specifies the number of Schedulers to shut down. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command shuts down one scheduler process:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN SCHEDULER /COUNT=1
```

SHUTDOWN TRANSLATOR

The SHUTDOWN TRANSLATOR command shuts down extra Digital DEC/EDI Translators. This command is valid only if there is more than one translator running.

Format

SHUTDOWN TRANSLATOR translator_type

Parameters

translator_type

Specifies the type of translator to be shut down: either EDIFACT, X12 or TRADACOMS.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specifies the number of translators to be shut down. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command shuts down one EDIFACT translator:

```
EDI> SHUTDOWN TRANSLATOR EDIFACT /COUNT=1
```

SPAWN

The SPAWN command enables you to run commands in a subprocess, without exiting from the Digital DEC/EDI user interface.

Format

SPAWN [command]

Parameters

command

This is the name of a command that you want to run. Once you have run this command, you are returned to the Digital DEC/EDI user interface.

If you do not specify a command, you enter a subprocess from which you need to log out in order to resume using the Digital DEC/EDI user interface.

Example

The following command displays the Digital DEC/EDI error log file:

```
EDI> SPAWN @DECEDI$LOOK
```

Access Rights Needed

One of:

TRANS_ADMIN
COMMS_ADMIN
SUPERVISOR

START ARCHIVE_SERVER

The START ARCHIVE_SERVER command enables you to start archive servers. The logical DECEDI$N_AS_MAX defined in system table fixes the maximum limit for the number of archive servers to run on a single node. This logical definition can be found in the DECEDI$SYLOGICALS_nodename.COM procedure.

Format

START ARCHIVE_SERVER

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specifies the number of archive servers to start. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following example starts two additional archive servers:

```
EDI> START ARCHIVE_SERVER /COUNT=2
```

START BUILDER

The START BUILDER command enables you to start extra Digital DEC/EDI builders. The logicals DECEDI$N_X12_TFB_MAX and DECEDI$N_EDIF_TFB_MAX defined in system table fixes the maximum limit for the number of TFBs to run on a single node. These logical definitions can be found in the DECEDI$SYLOGICALS_nodename.COM procedure.

Format

START BUILDER Builder_type

Parameters

Builder_type

Specify the type of Builder to be started, either EDIFACT or X12.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specify the number of Builders to be started. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command starts one EDIFACT builder:

```
EDI> START BUILDER EDIFACT /COUNT=1
```

START CONNECTION

The START CONNECTION command tells one of the Digital DEC/EDI gateways to immediately initiate the connection specified by the connection-id parameter.

Format

START CONNECTION connection-id job-id

Parameters

connection_id

The connection-id associated with the connection that is to be initiated. Use EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services, to see a list of valid connection-ids for this node, or LIST CONNECTION to see a list of all connections.

job_id

The job-id depends on the type of gateway for which you are starting the connection. Use EDIT CONFIGURATION, Maintain Services, to see which type of gateway is used by the connection-id specified and then enter the job-id as follows:

- 3780 — Enter the job-id for the job you want to initiate as defined in the EDIT CONNECTION command for this connection-id.
- X.25 — Enter the job-id for the job you want to initiate as defined in the EDIT CONNECTION command for this connection-id.
- IMPORT/EXPORT — Enter IMPORT to force the gateway to look for documents in the import directory immediately. Enter EXPORT to force the gateway to immediately place any transmission files awaiting transmission into the export directory. Enter IMPEXP to force the gateway to do both of the above.
- OFTP — Enter OFTP to force the OFTP gateway to initiate a connection to the trading partner implied by the connection-id and to retrieve any documents waiting for your connection. This command is mainly of use when connecting to VANs that support the full OFTP implementation.

Note: *Certain gateways are provided on certain platforms only. Refer to the description of the ENABLE GATEWAY command for more information.*

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following examples show how you would start connections to the different connections Digital DEC/EDI supports.

```
EDI> START CONNECTION GEIS JOB01
EDI> START CONNECTION TRAX JOB01
EDI> START CONNECTION IMPEXP IMPEXP
EDI> START CONNECTION OSICON X400
EDI> START CONNECTION VANCON OFTP
```

START CONVERTER

The START CONVERTER command enables you to start extra DEC/EDI converters. The logicals DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX, DECEDI$N_X12_CNV_MAX and DECEDI$N_TRAD_CNV_MAX defined in system table fixes the maximum limit for the number of EDIFACT, X12 and TRADACOMS converters to run on a single node. These logical definitions can be found in the DECEDI$SYLOGICALS_nodename.COM procedure.

Format

START CONVERTER converter_type

Parameters

converter_type

Specify the type of Digital DEC/EDI converter to be started: EDIFACT, X12 or TRADACOMS.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specify the number of converters to be started. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command starts two X12 converters:

```
EDI> START CONVERTER X12 /COUNT=2
```

START GATEWAY

The START GATEWAY command starts a specified communications gateway process. You should use this command only if the gateway is not already running. The logical DECEDI$N_IMPEXP_GWAY_MAX defined in system table fixes the maximum limit for the number of IMPORT/EXPORT gateways to run on a single node. This logical definition can be found in the DECEDI$SYLOGICALS_nodename.COM procedure.

Note: *When you have issued the START GATEWAY command, you should use ENABLE GATEWAY and ENABLE CONNECTION to enable gateways and individual connections.*

Format

START GATEWAY component_type

Parameters

component_type

Specifies one of the following values to identify the gateway to be started:

3780_GATEWAY

X25_GATEWAY

IMPORT_EXPORT_GATEWAY

OFTP_GATEWAY

PEDI_GATEWAY

Note: *Certain gateways are provided on certain platforms only. Refer to the description of the ENABLE GATEWAY command for more information.*

Qualifiers

None.

Access Rights Needed

COMMS_ADMIN

Example

The following command starts the X.400 gateway:

```
EDI> START GATEWAY X400_GATEWAY
```

START SCHEDULER

The START SCHEDULER command starts extra DEC/EDI schedulers. The logical DECEDI$N_SCHED_MAX defined in system table fixes the maximum limit for the number of scheduler to run on a single node. This logical definition can be found in the DECEDI$SYLOGICALS_nodename.COM procedure.

Format

START SCHEDULER

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specifies the number of schedulers to start.The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command starts one scheduler:

```
EDI> START SCHEDULER /COUNT=1
```

START TRANSLATOR

The START TRANSLATOR command enables you to start extra DEC/EDI translators. The logicals DECEDI$N_EDIF_TRNS_MAX, DECEDI$N_X12_TRNS_MAX and DECEDI$N_TRAD_TRNS_MAX defined in system table fixes the maximum limit for the number of EDIFACT, X12 and TRADACOMS translators to run on a single node. These logical definitions can be found in the DECEDI$SYLOGICALS_nodename.COM procedure.

Format

START TRANSLATOR translator_type

Parameters

translator_type

Specify the type of translator to be started, either EDIFACT, X12 or TRADACOMS.

Qualifiers

/COUNT=n

Specify the number of translators to be started. The default is 1.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command starts two X12 translators:

```
EDI> START TRANSLATOR X12 /COUNT=2
```

VERIFY STATUS

The VERIFY STATUS command provides you with a list of documents that currently have PROCESSING status: that is, incoming documents which are in the process of being fetched by an application.

A document can be left hanging in this status if the fetching application fails with an untidy finish between its calls of DECEDI$START_FETCH[W] and DECEDI$END_FETCH. In this situation you need to reset the document to AVAILABLE status, so that it can be re-fetched by the application when the cause of the failure is fixed. To reset documents you use VERIFY STATUS with the qualifier /RECOVER.

Note that when the Digital DEC/EDI system is shut down and restarted, all documents with PROCESSING status are automatically reset to AVAILABLE.

Format

VERIFY STATUS

Parameters

None.

Qualifiers

/RECOVER

To reset documents' status from PROCESSING to AVAILABLE.

If you specify this qualifier then, for each document in turn, Digital DEC/EDI prompts you to specify whether or not you want to reset its status. If you do not specify this qualifier, then Digital DEC/EDI simply gives you a list of documents with PROCESSING status.

/TRANSMISSION

To select transmission files that are going to bypass the Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service.

Access Rights Needed

TRANS_ADMIN

Example

The following command enables you to reset documents from PROCESSING status to AVAILABLE:

```
EDI> VERIFY STATUS /RECOVER
```

Part IV Using the Mapper

This part provides an introduction to using the Mapping Service to integrate applications with the Digital DEC/EDI Server.

Chapter 26 Overview of Mapping Service

Digital DEC/EDI Mapping Service is a bridge between your application and Digital DEC/EDI.

Mapping Service does the following:

- Takes data from a file provided by an application and converts it into a format suitable for passing to the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server of Digital DEC/EDI.
- Accepts data from the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server and translates it into a format you specify that is suitable for your application.

Features of Mapping Service

This section describes some of Mapping Service's features.

File-Based Application Interface

Mapping Service provides a file-based application interface; it reads data from a sequential file.

The following are two common examples of a sequential file Mapping Service can process and send to Digital DEC/EDI:

- An application data file used to feed report writer software.
- A file that is a simple dump of an application's data base.

Mapping Service can receive data from Digital DEC/EDI and write it to a sequential file, thus emulating a file generated by a data-entry system.

Mapping Service is designed to accommodate a flexible data structure format and layout of fields on the records within the file.

Mapping Service is loosely coupled to the sending or receiving application. That is, the application does not get direct record-by-record feedback from Mapping Service. Instead, Mapping Service simply processes files or produces files. This has the advantage of not intruding into your application and does not require complicated coding within the application.

This is particularly important in those cases where you do not own the source code for the application, or do no have the resources to code and maintain the software.

In general, loosely-coupled bridges are simpler to implement and administer than tightly-coupled bridges. If you do want a more tightly coupled interface, Mapping Service provides several *hook* points within the code that allow you to get the direct feedback.

Support for Standard Variations

Trading partners often want to vary the standards in Digital DEC/EDI to fit their style of doing business. Digital DEC/EDI allows modification of the document definition to produce messages that are not standard, or are special subsets of the standard, to accommodate such needs. Since Mapping Service accepts document definitions from Digital DEC/EDI, it can also accept such variations.

Within the standard, a great deal of flexibility is allowed in how information is presented. Mapping Service allows you to treat each trading partner differently in usage of codes and ranges of values, and in how data is rearranged.

Drives Digital DEC/EDI

Once you have set up the Digital DEC/EDI data labels and document definitions within Digital DEC/EDI, Mapping Service takes care of communicating with the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server.

Mapping Service generates the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server calls (Fetch, Put and so forth) in the correct order and sequence so that the documents are correctly transferred.

Screen-Based User Interface

Mapping Service provides a screen-based user interface for which little programming knowledge is required. However, to use the interface effectively, you should understand a programming language and programming practices and also have some knowledge of data structures.

Using the user interface, you specify the structure of the application files, extract the structure of the Digital DEC/EDI documents from Digital DEC/EDI, and specify the rearranging of data between the files and the Digital DEC/EDI documents. Mapping Service then creates a **Mapping Service table** based on this information.

Each Mapping Service table contains the description for one application file layout.

Flexible Data Manipulation

Data manipulation in Mapping Service is the process of converting data from one format or structure to another. This process is known as *mapping*.

Mapping Service provides a wide assortment of features to help you map your application files. During a mapping, a data element can be:

- Constructed from constants
- Constructed from other data elements
- Constructed from temporary variables
- Combined in mathematical expressions
- Manipulated using special functions

Assignments can be conditional. Using lookup tables, one code value can be substituted for another. Implicit type conversions from any type to any type are automatically provided by Mapping Service.

Mapping Service supports all OpenVMS data types, as defined by CDD/Plus, as well as most IBM data types.

Mapping Service can extract record structures from CDD/Plus dictionaries. CDD/Plus is not required, but if you are familiar with it, you will find that using it to define a record’s structure can simplify the process.

In the few applications that do not fit into the data manipulation facilities that are provided, Mapping Service can call code that you have written at

strategic hook points in processing. This feature allows you to augment the data manipulation facilities.

Audit Facilities

Mapping Service provides auditing facilities and error handling. It maintains a central audit database for each computer node on which Mapping Service is running. This allows you to track documents processed by Mapping Service and maintain appropriate operational controls.

As Mapping Service runs, it collects audit events for each document that it processes and generates data histories at several user-specifiable points in the processing.

Finally, because of the audit log it maintains, Mapping Service provides an automatic restart capability.

Chapter 27 The Components of Mapping Service

The components that make up the Mapping Service tool are shown in Table 27-1.

Table 27-1 Mapping Service Components

User Interface	The User Interface is a set of screens. It allows you to create and modify a Mapping Service table.
Runtime Utility	The runtime utility is the center of Mapping Service processing. You access it by means of a DCL command interface. The runtime utility uses the information in a compiled Mapping Service table to process data between your application file and the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server of Digital DEC/EDI.
Callable File-level Interface	This is an object library of subroutines that allow you to initiate Mapping Service processing on a file. If you are going to use this interface, you have to write some programming code.
Recovery Process	This process uses the information in the audit log database to restart Mapping Service in case of a sudden system shutdown.
Tracking Process	This process generates listings of data from the audit database and history files.

How Mapping Service Works

Mapping Service interacts between your application data file and the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server of Digital DEC/EDI. The relationship between Mapping Service and Digital DEC/EDI is shown in Figure 27-1.

Figure 27-1 Position of Mapping Service

Insert Figure...

Mapping Service accepts data in one format, restructures the data into a different format, and passes it on to the trading partner.

When data flows from your application to Digital DEC/EDI, it is referred to as traveling in the **outgoing** direction.

When data flows from Digital DEC/EDI to your application file, it is referred to as traveling in the **incoming** direction.

In the **outgoing** direction, Mapping Service receives data from a file formatted by the application and it restructures the data into a Digital DEC/EDI format. Mapping Service reads a data file, generates a document according to the instructions in the Mapping Service table, and then sends the document to the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server.

In the **oncoming** direction, Mapping Service receives the document formatted data from Digital DEC/EDI and restructures the data into the format that the application requires. Mapping Service takes the document from the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server, processes the document

according to the instructions in the Mapping Service table, and generates a data file.

The Mapping Service table contains the information that drives the Mapping Service operation. This information includes:

- The sequence and structure of records in the application file
- The structure of EDI documents
- Mapping instructions that tell Mapping Service how to rearrange the data to fit the requirements of the trading partner

The input into the table is described in Figure 27-2.

Figure 27-2 Mapping Service Table Input

Insert Figure...

The application file information includes temporary variable assignments, application identification, default values for qualifiers and so forth.

The **record sequence** is the order in which the record types are to be found in the application file.

The **record layouts** are the descriptions of each Mapping Service record type. A Mapping Service **record type** is a unique layout of fields on a record and includes the field attributes.

The **document definitions** come directly from Digital DEC/EDI by means of a special extract function.

A **map** is a group of assignment statements that together build one record or segment. The map assignments are the field-level assignments of data.

A **mapping set** is a group of maps that together generate one document.

You can modify the Mapping Service table to adapt to changes in either the application or in the EDI standards by entering the user interface and modifying the table.

The Mapping Service Table must be compiled before it can be used by the Runtime Utility.

The compiler uses the source sections of the Mapping Service table as input and constructs a binary code section for the table, which is optimized for speed. Both the source and binary versions of the table are stored together in the same file with the original file name, but with an incremented version number. Each Mapping Service table is stored in a separate RMS sequential file, which can be copied, renamed, and backed up using DCL commands.

Note: *For this reason it is not advisable to have directory or file version limits set in the directory where you are editing your mapping table.*

An outgoing Mapping Service table, itself a OpenVMS file, contains the information required by other components of the software to:

1. Read in records from a data file
2. Translate the records into Mapping Service **source tree** format
3. **Map** the source tree into Digital DEC/EDI document data labels

Once the conversion is complete, Mapping Service calls the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server to pass the data label and value pairs to Digital DEC/EDI. Figure 27-3 illustrates this process.

Figure 27-4 shows the flow of incoming data.

Mapping Service calls the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server to retrieve the data label and value pairs from Digital DEC/EDI.

Mapping Service then assigns the segments and data labels to the records and fields defined for a particular application document.

It is important to understand that you must have separate Mapping Service tables for each direction, if you are both sending and receiving documents.

Figure 27-3 Outgoing Data Flow Through Mapping Service

Insert Figure...

Figure 27-4 Incoming Data Flow Through Mapping Service

Insert Figure...

In both directions, Mapping Service loads all information for a single document from the source into the source tree. The information for the source tree is provided in the outgoing direction by the application and in the incoming direction by Digital DEC/EDI.

Mapping Service uses a *pull* strategy to map data from the source format to the *destination*. This means the Mapping Service selects from the data in the source to build the output.

- In the outgoing direction:

  The output is a set of calls to the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server containing data label and value pairs.
- In the incoming direction:

  The output is an application file in a specific format.

The pull strategy allows Mapping Service to restructure the data to fit the requirements of the output. This is the mapping process. Mapping comes in two types, *structure mapping* and *data mapping*.

Structure mapping is a way to specify the relationships between records and segments. Structure mapping allows repeated structures to be handled in the same way every time they are encountered. Structure mapping sets the context, within the file or document, in which data mapping can occur.

Data mapping is similar to programming assignment statements. It consists of assigning appropriate fields from records in an application file to data labels in the Digital DEC/EDI document segments, and the reverse.

The diagram in Figure 27-5 illustrates the outgoing process.

The information provided to Mapping Service in the Mapping Service table fits together to result in a Digital DEC/EDI document being generated and sent to the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server.

Figure 27-5 How the Pieces Fit Together: Outgoing

Insert Figure...

One of the most important things to understand from Figure 27-5 is how the values for the document selection criteria (see below) are assigned.

- Mapping Service document type ($DOCTYPE)
- Trading partner ($PARTNER)
- Application ($APPLICATION)

The document and partner values can come from four different places. In order of precedence they are:

1. Qualifiers assigned at the DCL level at runtime
2. Default runtime qualifiers in the Mapping Service table
3. Source data
4. Initialized variables

Notice that the $DOCTYPE variable is a Mapping Service document type and not the Digital DEC/EDI internal doctype.

Mapping Service uses the values for the $APPLICATION, $DOCTYPE, and $PARTNER variables to select the appropriate mapping set from the table. Mapping Service then formats the source data into a tree structure and then reformats it based on the mapping instructions. Then Mapping Service calls the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server with the criteria and places Put calls with data also based on the maps in the table.

The diagram in Figure 27-6 illustrates the incoming process.

The information provided to Mapping Service in the Mapping Service table fits together to result in a data file being constructed from a Digital DEC/EDI document received from the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server.

Figure 27-6 How the Pieces Fit Together: Incoming

Insert Figure...

Again, notice how the values for the document selection criteria (below) are assigned:

- Mapping Service document type ($DOCTYPE_SELECT)
- Trading partner ($PARTNER_SELECT)
- The application ($APPLICATION)

The values can come from three different places. In order of precedence they are:

1. Qualifiers assigned at the DCL level at runtime
2. Default runtime qualifiers in the Mapping Service table
3. Initialized variables

Using the selection criteria, Mapping Service searches the table and selects the appropriate mapping set. Mapping Service then polls the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server looking for a match for the criteria.

When Mapping Service finds a match, it uses Fetch calls to get the data and again searches the table for the appropriate mapping instructions.

Mapping Service formats the data into a tree and then reformats it based on the mapping instructions in the table for this type of document. Finally, Mapping Service generates the application file.

Chapter 28 **An Outgoing Invoice**

This chapter uses a worked example to tell you how to do the following:

- Create a Mapping Service table for a simplified outgoing invoice.
- Compile the table.
- Test the table.

You can use this example in two possible ways:

- You can enter the information given to have a working example. In this case, you must have a working Digital DEC/EDI system with the relevant standards and documents installed.
- You can read through this example and adapt it to your own use. You might want to do this if you do not use X12, for example.

To complete the example, you must type in the data that is shown in the screens in this chapter.

The example assumes that you already have a business application that outputs invoices in the following format:

```
A210805111111HJSW HAPPYJACKSOFTWARE 3PLEASANTWAY SUITE3A
SUNSHINE CA12345
BAB-0001200000000500001000
BDY-3400200000000100010000
BPQ-4590900000002000000500
```

You use Mapping Service to map this data to a form that Digital DEC/EDI can understand.

You can find a copy of this example data in the file DECEDI$EXAMPLES:INVOICE_OUT.DAT.

The Stages in Creating a Mapping Service Table

Table 28-1 shows the process you must follow when creating a Mapping Service table.

Table 28-1 Stages in Creating A Mapping Service Table

Stage	Description
1. Specify table attributes	Tell Mapping Service: • That this is an outgoing invoice • The Digital DEC/EDI Application Id to use when communicating with Digital DEC/EDI.
2. Specify the record sequence	Tell Mapping Service the order of the records. In this example you tell Mapping Service that there will be an invoice record and a number of line item records. The invoice record contains the customer's name, address and so on, and the line item records contain information about the items ordered, such as reference number, quantity and price.
3. Specify the record layout	Tell Mapping Service the size of the fields for the inventory number, date, and so on, in the data that your business software outputs.
4. Import Document Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI	You make Mapping Service read in a standard format for an invoice from Digital DEC/EDI. You do this by specifying a particular form, in this example, Document Type 810, Standard X12, Version 002002.

Table 28-1 Stages in Creating A Mapping Service Table

Stage	Description
5. Define the mappings	Mapping Service now knows a Digital DEC/EDI standard. This means it knows the ordering of the records in Digital DEC/EDI and the fields established within these records for the Digital DEC/EDI standard. You map the fields in your invoice and line item records to various fields contained within the records of Digital DEC/EDI. For example *sc_date*, the date field you define, is mapped into the Digital DEC/EDI record BIG, to the field BIG01.
6. Compile the table	During the compilation, Mapping Service creates a run time version of the table that it uses to perform the mapping when you send data to your trading partner.

Tips for Using the Mapping Service User Interface

- Be sure to use the correct case when entering the data shown in the screens.
- To exit from Mapping Service at any time:

1. Go to the main menu
2. Put the cursor on the Exit option and press Select
3. Select Save/No Compile

- To choose a menu option, use Select
- To go up one menu level, use F10
- To go to the main menu, use F9

Creating the Mapping Service Table

Enter the following DCL command to create a Mapping Service table file called INVOICE_OUT.FBO:

```
$ INTER EDIT MAPPING_TABLE INVOICE_OUT.FBO
```

This makes Mapping Service create a new table file with the name INVOICE_OUT.FBO, display the main menu. Your screen now looks like the one shown in Figure Figure 28-1.

Figure 28-1 Main Menu

Insert Figure...

Specifying Table Attributes

This section tells you how to specify:

- That you are defining an outgoing invoice.
- That this is currently a test invoice.
- The application id that is registered with Digital DEC/EDI.

To specify these details:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Table Attr.	Mapping Service displays the screen shown in Figure 28-2.
2	Select Application IDs.	Mapping Service displays the screen shown in Figure 28-3.

Step	Description	Result
3	Enter the details shown in Figure 28-3	
4	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous menu. When you go back to the main menu, it now looks like the example shown in Figure 28-4.

You set the direction to be OUTGOING because you are sending the data to your trading partner, Happy Jack Software.

You choose the mode to be TEST. Once the table is complete, you will want to test it without involving the trading partner until you are sure it is ready.

For a discussion of the application id, see Section *The Purpose of the Application Id* on page 28-6.

Note: *The Application ID you specify in your Mapping Service table must match a corresponding application id that is registered with Digital DEC/EDI.*

Figure 28-2 Choosing the Table Attributes Options

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-3 Application Ids Screen

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-4 Main Menu After Specifying Application Ids

Insert Figure...

The Purpose of the Application Id

Digital DEC/EDI can support EDI from multiple applications. Digital DEC/EDI uses the application id to identify just which documents each application requires or can send. When receiving documents from Digital DEC/EDI, the application must get the documents it can process, and no others.

To see the Application Ids that have been configured for a particular Digital DEC/EDI Application Service, use the following Digital DEC/EDI command:

```
$ INTERCHANGE LIST SITE
```

Note: *The Application ID you specify in your Mapping Service table must match an Application ID set up in Digital DEC/EDI.*

You can enter more than one application id in a Mapping Service table. This means that more than one application can use the same table, with each application having a unique application id. This can be useful if you want to have copies of the same application running at a number of different sites. This feature can also be useful if you have one application id in Digital DEC/EDI for testing and another for production.

At run time, you use the qualifier /APPLICATION is used to select a single application for each run. Thus, you can use the same Mapping Service table with multiple copies of the same application, instead of making multiple distinct Mapping Service tables.

Specifying the Record Sequence

This section tells you how to specify the sequence of records in the file that your application produces.

To specify these details:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu select Files	Mapping Service displays the Files menu
2	Select Enter/Edit Record Sequence.	Mapping Service displays the Record Sequence Definition screen.
3	Enter the details shown in Figure 28-5	
4	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous menu.

Figure 28-5 Enter/Edit Record Sequence Screen

Insert Figure...

For the purposes of this exercise, your business software is assumed to output data in the following format:

```
A210805111111HJSW HAPPYJACKSOFTWARE 3PLEASANTWAY SUITE3A
SUNSHINE CA12345
BAB-000120000000000500001000
BDY-340020000000000100010000
BPQ-459090000000002000000500
```

There are two record types in this data, an Invoice Record and three Line Item records:

Invoice Record:

The Invoice Record type occurs once for each invoice in the file. The file may contain many of these records, each identifying a customer. In this example the Invoice Record contains the following:

Customer number

Invoice number

Partner identification

Customer name

Customer address

In this example, the Invoice Record is identified by the A in the first character of the record. The field that identifies a record is known as the record code field.

Line Item Record:

The line item is identified by the B in the record code field. This field is called **rc** in this example. The three line item records contain the following:

Item number

Quantity

Price

The first record is an Invoice Record, identified by the character A. It is followed by three Line Item Records, identified by the character B.

You tell Mapping Service how the data is organized by defining the record sequence, which is the order in which the software expects the records in the data file. You might describe the example file as a sequence of level 01 Invoice Records followed by a number of level 02 Line Item Records as in Figure 28-5.

Defining Record Attributes

To define the attributes for each record:

Step	Description	Result
1	While on the Record Sequence Definition screen, put the cursor on INVOICE and then press Select .	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter Record Attributes screen so that you can define the attributes for the INVOICE record.
2	Enter the details shown in Figure 34–6	
3	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the Record Sequence Definition screen

Step	Description	Result
4	Put the cursor on LINE_ITEM and then press Select	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter Record Attributes screen so that you can define the attributes for the INVOICE record.
5	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the Record Sequence Definition screen

Figure 28-6 Enter Record Attributes

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-7 is the Record Attributes screen for the Line Item Record.

Figure 28-7 Enter Record Attributes Screen

Insert Figure...

For each record, you must provide the following information:

Field	Description
MIN	The minimum number of times the record can occur in a file.
MAX	The maximum number of times the record can occur in a file. Both the Invoice Record and Line Item Record can occur one or more times.
Recognition Expression	The field and value that identify the record. The value A in the Recognition Expression field (record code) identifies an Invoice Record. In this example, the record code field is called rc.

You can also supply the following information:

Field	Description
Document Data Set Attributes	The indicator that identifies if the record signals the beginning or end of a document. The Invoice Record begins a document.
$DOCTYPE	A value Mapping Service can use to obtain the value for the global variable, $DOCTYPE, for the document being processed. Mapping Service uses this value, along with the value of the global variable $PARTNER, to identify the mapping set to be used. The Doctype is "INVOICE". The value you assign to the $DOCTYPE variable here is the Mapping Service document type (FB DOCTYPE).
$PARTNER	The trading partner is Happy Jack Software, abbreviated to HJSW. This must match the trading partner that is defined in Digital DEC/EDI.

Specifying the Record Layout

This section tells you how to define the structure of individual records in the invoice.

To define the record structures:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu select Files	Mapping Service displays the Files menu.
2	Select Enter/Edit Record Layouts.	Mapping Service prompts you for the name of the record, as in Figure 28-8
3	Enter INVOICE and press Return	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter/Edit Record Layouts screen.
4	Enter details on the screen, as shown in Figure 28-9.	
5	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous screen so that you can enter the name of another record.
6	Enter LINE_ITEM and press Return	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter/Edit Record Layouts screen.
7	Enter details on the screen, as shown in Figure 28-10.	
8	Press F10 twice.	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the Files menu.

Figure 28-8 Prompt for Record Name

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-9 Enter/Edit Record Layouts

Insert Figure...

In this screen you describe the record layout so that Mapping Service can interpret the application file it is mapping. Looking at the application file again:

Example:

```
A210805111111HJSW HAPPYJACKSOFTWARE 3PLEASANTWAY SUITE3A
SUNSHINE CA12345
BAB-000120000000000500001000
```

```
BDY-3400200000000100010000
BPQ-4590900000002000000500
```

You designated the first field, rc (the record code) to be a single alphabetic. This code designates the type of record. The next field is the invoice number, defined as a field of 6 digits. After this is the date, 4 digits. Then the character reference field, the partner identification (HJSW), the partner name and the address fields.

There are three Line Item Records. The record code for the Line Item Record is B. This field is followed by the 8-character line item number, the quantity (10 digits with leading zeros) and the price (8 digits with leading zeros).

For help on Mapping Service attributes, press Find while the cursor is on the attributes field.

In the same way as Invoice, you specify the Fields and Attributes of the Line Item Record in the Enter/Edit Record Layouts screen, once again designating a single alphabetic for the code B then a field for the item number, quantity and price, as seen in Figure 28-10.

Figure 28-10 Enter/Edit Record Layouts

Insert Figure...

Remember that the layout of fields on the records shown in Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10 describes the record code (rc) field as one character of text. This is because, on the Enter Record Attributes screen, you specified that the

Invoice rc field (recognition expression) has an A and the Line Item rc field has a B.

The price line item is defined with a scale factor of minus 2. This makes Mapping Service move the decimal point two places to the left in the output file (the Digital DEC/EDI internal-format file, sometimes known as the in-house file).

You have now completed your definition of the application file structure. Next, you must define the mappings between the EDI document and the application file.

Importing Document Definitions From Digital DEC/EDI

This section tells you how to include the document definition for an 810 document in the Mapping Service table. The procedure described here assumes that the Digital DEC/EDI translator is on the same node as the one on which you are creating the Mapping Service table.

Checking That Digital DEC/EDI is Running

Digital DEC/EDI must be running when you import Document Definitions. To find out if it is running, use the following commands:

```
$ SHOW SYSTEM /OUTPUT=CHECKSYS.OUT
$ SEARCH CHECKSYS.OUT DECEDI
$ DELETE CHECKSYS.OUT;
```

If you do not see a line something like the following, then Digital DEC/EDI is not running and you should contact your Digital DEC/EDI system administrator:

```
 22800285   DECEDI$DS   LEF   6   408143   0   00:05:35.49   1330   2156
```

Importing The Document Definition From Local Translation Node

This description assumes that Mapping Service is running on a Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service node. If this is not the case for your system, see the next section for a description of how to obtain the document definition.

To Import Data Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Digital DEC/EDI Data	Mapping Service displays the Digital DEC/EDI menu.
2	Select Import Document Definitions From Digital DEC/EDI.	Mapping Service takes you to the Import Data Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI screen.
3	Enter the Document Type, Standard, and Version in the Import Document Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI screen, as seen in Figure 28-11.	
4	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous menu.

Figure 28-11 Import Data Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI

Insert Figure...

Mapping Service displays a working message during processing. When the process is complete, Mapping Service displays a message stating that the extract is complete.

You can view the extracted document by choosing the List All Document Definitions option in the List Digital DEC/EDI Data Definition screen.

A portion of the Extracted Document Listing is shown in Example 28–1:

Example 28-1 Portion Listing of Extracted Document

```
DOCUMENT DEFINITION:

STANDARD:                  X12
VERSION:                   002002
Digital DEC/EDI EXTERNAL DOCTYPE: 810
Digital DEC/EDI INTERNAL DOCTYPE: 810
PARTNER ID:
GENERIC:                   [X]
DOCUMENT DESCRIPTION:
EXTRACTED:                 29-JUN-1990 from NODE::node-name

DOCUMENT SEQUENCE:

level FB Segment

01     heading;

02     BIG         MIN 1      MAX 1;
02     NTE         MIN 0      MAX 100 Floating;
02     CUR         MIN 0      MAX 1;
02     REF         MIN 0      MAX 12;
02     PER         MIN 0      MAX 3;
02     N1          MIN 0      MAX 200;
03     N2          MIN 0      MAX 2;
03     N3          MIN 0      MAX 2;
03     N4          MIN 0      MAX 1;
03     REF#1       MIN 0      MAX 12;
03     PER#1       MIN 0      MAX 3;
02     ITD         MIN 0      MAX 5;
02     DTM         MIN 0      MAX 10;
02     FOB         MIN 0      MAX 1;
02     PID         MIN 0      MAX 200;
02     MEA         MIN 0      MAX 40;
02     PWK         MIN 0      MAX 25;
02     PKG         MIN 0      MAX 25;
01     detail;
02     IT1         MIN 0      MAX 200000;
03     CUR#1       MIN 0      MAX 1;
                   .
                   .
                   .
```

```
SEGMENT BIG;     /* Beginning Segment for */

01 BIG01                 DT SIZE 06; /*M Invoice Date*/
01 BIG02                 AN SIZE 22; /*M Invoice Number*/
01 BIG03                 DT SIZE 06; /*M Purchase Order Date*/
01 BIG04                 AN SIZE 22; /*M Purchase Order Number*/
01 BIG05                 AN SIZE 30; /*M Release Number*/
01 BIG06                 AN SIZE 08; /*M Change Order Sequence
Nu*/
01 BIG07                 ID SIZE 02; /*M Transaction Type Code*/

SEGMENT NTE;     /* Note/Special Instruction Invoice */

01 NTE01                 ID SIZE 03; /*M Note Reference Code*/


                  .
                  .
                  .

SEGMENT CTT;     /* Transaction Totals ry */

01 CTT01                 R0 SIZE 06; /*M Number of Line Items*/
01 CTT02                 N SIZE 10; /*M Hash Total*/
01 CTT03                 N SIZE 08; /*M Weight*/
01 CTT04                 ID SIZE 02; /*M Unit of Measurement
Code*/
01 CTT05                 N SIZE 08; /*M Volume*/
01 CTT06                 ID SIZE 02; /*M Unit of Measurement
Code*/
01 CTT07                 AN SIZE 80; /*M Description*/
```

Importing The Document Definition From Remote Translation Node

If there is no Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service on your Mapping Service node, then do the following:

1. Copy the image SYS$SHARE:FBR$DECEDI_EXTRACT.EXE to a Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service node.
2. Run the image to extract the document definition from that Translation Service node.
3. Copy the resulting file to your Mapping Service node.
4. Import the document definition into Mapping Service by using the ‘‘Get Digital DEC/EDI Definition From File’’ option on the Digital DEC/EDI Data menu.

Specifying the Mappings

In completing this chapter you will have set up the mapping which tells Mapping Service how to match up fields from the outgoing invoice, produced by your business software, to the fields used by the standard, Digital DEC/EDI. For example your record *sc_date* will be mapped to Digital DEC/EDI’s BIG01.

What you must do now is assign the fields from the records of your outgoing invoice to the data labels on the segments. This is the data mapping step.

At this point you will find it helpful to have a working knowledge of the structure of the EDI document you intend to create. You will also find it helpful to have a copy of the appropriate EDI standard definition that you can refer to.

You do the following:

1. Enter the mapping set on the Index of Mappings Set screen.
2. Enter a map for each destination segment.

Index of Mapping Sets

To go to the Index of Mapping Set screen:

1. At the main menu, select Mapping.
2. Select Create/Edit Mapping.

Mapping Service displays the Index of Mapping Set screen
The Index of Mapping Sets screen associates a Mapping Service Document Type with a Digital DEC/EDI Document Definition.

You enter the Mapping Service FB DOCTYPE you identified in the **Enter Record Attributes** Screen for Invoice (the $DOCTYPE field). Mapping Service validates your entry after it is complete.

The Document Type, Standard, and Version are specified in the Index of Mapping Sets screen, as seen in Figure 28-12.

Figure 28-12 Index of Mapping Sets

Insert Figure...

Index of Maps

Once the document type has been specified in the Index of Mapping Sets screen, press Select to enter the Index of Maps screen.

The resulting screen is an index of the maps for each segment in the Digital DEC/EDI Document Definition. The index lists all of the maps. In most cases you will use only a subset of the available maps. The "F" to the left of the NTE segment denotes a floating segment.

Figure 28-13 Index of Maps

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-13 shows the fields of the standard document type: 810 Document, Version 002002, X12 standard. In this example you will only be interested in supplying the record segments BIG, N1, N3, N4, IT1, TDS and CTT.

Note: *If your screen shows: 01 Heading, 01 Detail, 01 Summary, 02 CTT, then no data labels have been set up for Digital DEC/EDI.*
You probably want to use the Digital DEC/EDI Data Label Generator tool to set up data labels, but it can also be done manually. Data labels are normally created at installation time and are not changed very often.

Mapping Service only displays those segments in the index of maps for which there are data labels defined, this is because only those data definitions which have data labels defined can be referenced (assigned to) in Mapping Service . If you have this problem, 1. Ask your Digital DEC/EDI system administrator to run the data label generator and 2. Return to Section *Importing Document Definitions From Digital DEC/EDI* on page 28-15 and redo the extract. You should be able to continue normally from there.

Mapping Fields to Segments

Table 28-2 lists the standard definitions, corresponding data labels, and values.

Table 28-2 Assignment Form with Data Labels

Segment	Data Element	Data Label=Record
BIG 245	Invoice Date	BIG01 = invoice:sc_date
BIG 78	Invoice Number	BIG02 = invoice:sc_inv_num
BIG 640	Transaction Type Code	BIG03 = "DU"
N1 96	Entity ID Code	N101 = "BY"
N1 93	Name	N102 = invoice: customer.name
N3 166	Address	N301 = invoice: customer.address[1]
N3 166	Address	N302 = invoice: customer.address[2]
N4 19	City Name	N401 = invoice: customer.city
N4 156	State/Prov Code	N402 = invoice:customer.state
N4 116	Postal Code	N403 = invoice:customer.zip
IT1 358	Quantity Invoiced	IT102 = line_item:qty
IT1 355	Unit of Meas Code	IT103 = "BX"
IT1 212	Unit Price	IT104 = line_item: price
IT1 235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	IT105 = "VC"
IT1 234	Prod/Serv ID	IT107 = line_item: line_item_nbr
TDS 361	Total Inv Amt	IDS01 = computed sum of unit price * quantity
CTT 354	Nmbr of line items	CTT01 = computed count of line items

The BIG_INVOICE_DATE data label gets its value from the sc_date field on the Invoice Record; the IT1_QUANTITY_INVOICED data label gets its value from the qty field on the Line Item Record, and so on.

You also must provide fields to hold computed amounts. These may include string manipulation and computing of the extended price by multiplying the unit price by the quantity. Computed items shown in this outgoing example include the total amount of the invoice and the total number of line items for the invoice. These must be included in the document, but are not a part of the record layout provided by the application programmer.

The literal items (for example, DU) are the codes from the EDI standard that are needed to complete the 810 document.

The indexed fields (for example, customer.address[1]) are elements of an array.

You do not have to be concerned about data type conversions between your application and Digital DEC/EDI. Mapping Service takes care of the conversions. Even scaling (implied decimal point) is handled by Mapping Service.

Creating Mappings for Segments

According to the assignments in the example above, you must create maps between your software output and Digital DEC/EDI for the following segments:

- BIG
- N1
- N3
- N4
- IT1
- TDS
- CTT

Editing Map Details

To edit map details:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the Index of Maps, move the cursor to the appropriate segment. You must set up a map for each segment listed in Table 28-3.	
2	Press Select.	Mapping Service displays the Map screen for the segment you have selected.
3	Enter the data from the appropriate figure. Table 28-3 tells you which figure shows the data to enter.	
4	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the data and takes you back to the index of maps.

Table 28-3 Creating Mappings for Segments

Segment	Use Data In	Comments
BIG	Figure 28-14	The data for the BIG Segment comes from *sc_date* and *sc_inv_num* from the Invoice Record and the constant DU.
N1	Figure 28-15	The data for the N1 Segment comes from the customer.name field of the Invoice Record. Remember that INVOICE (the invoice record) was set as the context for the BIG segment in a previous step. Because no new context is specified here, Mapping Service uses the context that was established by the previous map.

Table 28-3 Creating Mappings for Segments

Segment	Use Data In	Comments
N3	Figure 28-16	It is not necessary to enter a value in either the Set Context field or the Repeat Pattern field for the N3 segment. Mapping Service continues to look at the Invoice Record, until changed.
N4	Figure 28-17	It is not necessary to enter a value in either the Set Context field or the Repeat Pattern field for the N4 segment. Mapping Service continues to look at the Invoice Record, until changed.

Table 28-3 Creating Mappings for Segments

Segment	Use Data In	Comments
IT1	Figure 28-18	Notice that a new context has been established. Mapping Service will now leave the context of the Invoice Record and go to the Line Item Record. The variables count and total are global variables. The purpose of the count variable is to tabulate the number of line items processed by Mapping Service for this invoice. The count variable will later be assigned by the users to the data label, CTT_NUMBER_OF_LINE_ITEMS. The purpose of the total variable is to compute the total for the line item - the price for the item multiplied by the quantity of the item ordered. On the left side of the equation, the variable holds the accumulated amounts from other line items on the invoice. On the right side of the equation, the totals from other line items on the invoice are added to the computed total for the line item (the quantity times the price). The accumulated total of all line items for the invoice will later be assigned by the users to the data label, TDS_TOTAL_INVOICE_AMOUNT. You must initialize the two variables (count and total) using the Initializations option under Table Attributes to hold these computed amounts. The initialization of these variables is discussed in Section *Initializations* on page 28-29.
TDS	Figure 28-19	

Table 28-3 Creating Mappings for Segments

Segment	Use Data In	Comments
CTT	Figure 28-20	On this screen you assign the total number of line items for the invoice to the Digital DEC/EDI data label, CTT_NUMBER_OF_LINE_ITEMS.

Figure 28-14 BIG Segment

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-15 N1 Segment

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-16 N3 Segment

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-17 N4 Segment

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-18 IT1 Segment

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-19 TDS Segment

Insert Figure...

Figure 28-20 CTT Segment

Insert Figure...

Initializations

This section tells you how to initialize the two variables, count and total. You have to do the following:

1. Define the two variables, count and total, to hold the computed count of line items and the total amount of the invoice. This is something that you must to do once for each application file.
2. Reset the two variables to zero (0) for each iteration of the invoice map. This is something you must do once for each document.

Initialize the Variables

To initialize the variables:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Table Attr	Mapping Service displays the Table Attributes menu
2	Select Initializations.	Mapping Service displays the Table Initializations screen
3	Enter the data shown in Figure 28-21	

Step	Description	Result
4	Press Select	Mapping Service saves the data and takes you back to the Table Attributes menu

Figure 28-21 Initializations Screen

Insert Figure...

Resetting the Variables

To reset the variables count and total so they do not accumulate between invoices:

Step	Description
1	Go to the map for the BIG segment, as in Section *Creating Mappings for Segments* on page 28-23.
2	Enter the details shown in Figure 28-22.

On this map you enter the two variable names on the Mapping Assignments field and reset them to zero Figure 28-22.

Figure 28-22 BIG Segment

Insert Figure...

Compiling the Table

The next step is to compile the table and correct any errors.

Choose the Compile option on the Exit screen.

While Mapping Service is compiling the table, the following messages are displayed:

```
Saving the table...
Generating a listing in invoice_out.lis
Parsing the table...
Compiling the table...
Mapping Table Tracking Run ID: 000489
```

If Mapping Service does not detect any errors during compilation, the following messages are displayed:

```
Compile Complete

A Compile Listing is in INVOICE_OUT.LIS
Press RETURN to continue
```

The last message informs you that Mapping Service has put a text copy of the table in a listing file, INVOICE_OUT.LIS.

If Mapping Service discovers any syntax errors in the table, it displays an error message and the line on which it found the error. You can look at the contents of the file with any standard editor.

Mapping Service appends the compiled table to the .FBO file that you have defined. You must then copy the resultant .FBO file to the directory DECEDI$MAPS which is where DEC/EDI will look for a map when you run the map using the TRADE command.

Note: *Always copy a .FBO to a local directory for editing purposes, edit and make changes to .FBO file, compile and copy the newly changed .FBO file back to the DECEDI$MAPS directory.*

Testing the Mapping Service Table

The next step is to test the Mapping Service table in the runtime environment. Each of the following tests is described in this section:

- Local Test
- Translator Test
- Partner Test

One of the results of each test is a Digital DEC/EDI internal-format file. There is no difference in structure or content between the internal-format files generated in these tests. The difference is the way in which the file generated by Mapping Service is handled.

In the local test, the file simply goes into a text file that you have indicated by the value used in the /LOCAL_TEST qualifier on your TRADE POST command. You can look at the contents of the file with any standard text editor.

In the translator test, the internal-format file is sent as far as the Digital DEC/EDI translator. If you want to see the file at this point, you must look at it from the Digital DEC/EDI side to see what it received.

In the partner test, the internal-format file actually goes to your trading partner.

The Map Log

In any test, the first step is to tell Mapping Service the name of a log file where Mapping Service is to put a log of the mapping assignments. This gives you a way to check the mapping assignments to make sure they are as you expect.

The Local Test

The local test does not require Digital DEC/EDI. It can be conducted on any computer node running the DEC/EDI client. It saves the results in a file instead of transmitting to Digital DEC/EDI.

Running the Test

To test the application, use the DCL command TRADE POST. To send the file INVOICE_OUT.DAT using table information from INVOICE_OUT.FBO:

```
$ TRADE POST APP_ID
INVOICE_OUT.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_OUT/DEBUG=DEBUG.LOG
/LOCAL_TEST=INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE/TEST_INDICATOR=MAPPER_TEST
```

If the process is successful, you see the tracking ID, the document generation message, and the completion message, as follows:

```
$ TRADE POST APP_ID
INVOICE_OUT.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_OUT/DEBUG=DEBUG.LOG
/LOCAL_TEST=INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE/TEST_INDICATOR=MAPPER_TEST
Returned internal reference :000187
```

If there are problems, Mapping Service displays error messages.

Mapping Debug File

You can use the mapping debug file, INVOICE_OUT.LOG, to find problems in an incorrect run or verify the results of a correct run. During local test, examine the mapping debug file carefully to determine that the mappings are correct.

The mapping debug log file has the following parts:

Header — The Mapping Table Editor version, the date of the run, and the name of the table file.

Initializations — Initialization of global variables.

Source Tree Structure of the data read by Mapping Service.

Mappings Mappings performed.

The Log File

The log file for your application looks similar to the following:

```
Mapping Table Editor Version V1.1
    MAP LOG               31-JAN-1994 10:18:18.78

Mapping Table File: DISK1:[DEVELOPER.TEST]INVOICE_OUT.FBO;3
Application File: INVOICE_OUT.APP
total=0;
    VALUE SET TO: "0"
count=0;
    VALUE SET TO: "0"
$DOCTYPE= "INVOICE";
    VALUE SET TO: "INVOICE"
$PARTNER= "HJSW";
    VALUE SET TO: "HJSW"

SOURCE TREE:

INVOICE{1}         A0000210805011HJSW HappyJackSoftware
3PleasantWay
LINE_ITEM{1}       BAB-00012000000005000010000
LINE_ITEM{2}       BDY-34002000000001000100000
LINE_ITEM{3}       BPQ-45909000000020000005000

Selecting the Mapping Set Based on:
$DOCTYPE: INVOICE
$PARTNER: HJSW
Using MAPPING SET #1

Using MAP #1
MAP ID:    Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: BIG;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}

BIG01 = sc_date;
    VALUE SET TO: "0805 "
BIG02 = sc_inv_num;
    VALUE SET TO: "000021         "
BIG03 = "DU";
    VALUE SET TO: "DU "
total = 0;
    VALUE SET TO: "0"
count = 0;
    VALUE SET TO: "0"

Using MAP #2
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: N1;
```

```
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}
N101 = "by";
    VALUE SET TO: "by"
N102 = customer.name;
    VALUE SET TO: " HappyJackSoftware     "

Using MAP #3
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: N3;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}
N301 = invoice:customer.address[1];
    VALUE SET TO: " 3PleasantWay                "
N302 = invoice:customer.address[2];
    VALUE SET TO: " Suite3A                     "

Using MAP #4
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: N4;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}
N401 = customer.city;
    VALUE SET TO: " Sunshine      "
N402 = customer.state;
    VALUE SET TO: " C"
N403 = customer.zip;
    VALUE SET TO: "A1234 "

Using MAP #5
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: IT1;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{1}
IT102 = qty;
    VALUE SET TO: "50"
IT103 = "BX";
    VALUE SET TO: "BX"
IT104 = price;
    VALUE SET TO: "100.00"
IT106 = "VC";
    VALUE SET TO: "VC"
IT107 = line_item_nbr;
    VALUE SET TO: "AB-00012              "
count = count + 1;
    VALUE SET TO: "1"
total = total + (qty * price);
    VALUE SET TO: "5000"

Using MAP #6
MAP ID:    Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: CAD;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{1}

Using MAP #5
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: IT1;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{2}
IT102 = qty;
    VALUE SET TO: "10"
IT103 = "BX";
```

```
    VALUE SET TO: "BX"
IT104 = price;
    VALUE SET TO: "1000.00"
IT106 = "VC";
    VALUE SET TO: "VC"
IT107 = line_item_nbr;
    VALUE SET TO: "DY-34002              "
count = count + 1;
    VALUE SET TO: "2"
total = total + (qty * price);
    VALUE SET TO: "15000"

Using MAP #6
MAP ID:    Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: CAD;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{2}

Using MAP #5
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: IT1;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{3}
IT102 = qty;
    VALUE SET TO: "200"
IT103 = "BX";
    VALUE SET TO: "BX"
IT104 = price;
    VALUE SET TO: "50.00"
IT106 = "VC";
    VALUE SET TO: "VC"
IT107 = line_item_nbr;
    VALUE SET TO: "PQ-45909              "
count = count + 1;
    VALUE SET TO: "3"
total = total + (qty * price);
    VALUE SET TO: "25000"

Using MAP #6
MAP ID:    Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: CAD;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{3}

Using MAP #7
MAP ID:    Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: IT1;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{1}

Using MAP #7
MAP ID:    Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: IT1;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{2}

Using MAP #7
MAP ID:    Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: IT1;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{3}
```

```
Using MAP #9
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: TDS;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{3}
TDS01 = total;
    VALUE SET TO: "25000.00"

Using MAP #10
MAP ID: Unspecified
FB SEGMENT: CTT;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: INVOICE{1}.LINE_ITEM{3}
CTT01 = count;
    VALUE SET TO: "3"
Document AP_O_0000000001
```

Digital DEC/EDI Internal-Format File

The Digital DEC/EDI internal-format file (INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE) contains the data segments generated by Mapping Service as a result of performing the specified mappings.

The internal-format file for your application is as follows:

```
$SENDER-ID : AP
$RECEIVER-ID : HJSW
$DOCUMENT-TYPE : 810
$USER-REFERENCE : UNSPECIFIED
$TEST-INDICATOR : 3
$GROUP
BIG01 : 0805
BIG02 : 000021
BIG03 : DU
$GROUP
N101 : by
N102 : HappyJackSoftware
$GROUP
N301 : 3PleasantWay
N302 : Suite3A
$END-GROUP
N401 : Sunshine
N402 : C
N403 : A1234
$END-GROUP
$END-GROUP
$GROUP
$GROUP
IT102 : 50
IT103 : BX
IT104 : 100.00
IT106 : VC
IT107 : AB-00012
$END-GROUP
$GROUP
IT102 : 10
IT103 : BX
IT104 : 1000.00
IT106 : VC
IT107 : DY-34002
$END-GROUP
$GROUP
IT102 : 200
IT103 : BX
```

```
IT104 : 50.00
IT106 : VC
IT107 : PQ-45909
$END-GROUP
$END-GROUP
$GROUP
TDS01 : 2500000
CTT01 : 3
$END-GROUP
$END-OF-FILE
```

You can look through the data label assignments and compare them to the table to make sure the assignments and calculations are correct. The total dollar amount for the invoice is 25000 (the decimal point is implied) and the total number of line items is 3.

The Translator Test

When you are satisfied that the local test completed correctly, you can move on to the translator test.

Preparation

For this test, Digital DEC/EDI must be running. To find out if it is running, use the following commands:

```
$ SHOW SYSTEM /OUTPUT=CHKSYS.OUT
$ SEARCH CHKSYS.OUT DECEDI
$ DELETE CHKSYS.OUT;
```

If you do not see a line something like the following, then Digital DEC/EDI is not running and you should contact your system administrator.

```
22800285  DECEDI$DS LEF  6 408143  0 00:05:35.49  1330  2156
```

Make sure the Digital DEC/EDI test indicator is set to TEST for the trading partner. You might consider having the Digital DEC/EDI manager set up a special application ID in Digital DEC/EDI for testing so that you can run tests in parallel with live transmissions.

Running the Test

To run the translator test, sending the file INVOICE_OUT.DAT, and using the table information from INVOICE_OUT.FBO:

```
$ TRADE POST/TEST_INDICATOR=TRANSLATION_TEST
INVOICE_OUT.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_OUT/DEBUG=DEBUG.LOG
```

To see the internal-format file generated by this command and sent to Digital DEC/EDI, you have to look at it from the Digital DEC/EDI side.

The Partner Test

When you are satisfied with the translator test, you can test with your trading partner involved. You must make certain that both your test indicator and your trading partner's test indicator match.

The DCL command to run the partner test for this table and application is:

```
$ TRADE POST/TEST_INDICATOR=PARTNER_TEST
INVOICE_OUT.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_OUT/DEBUG=DEBUG.LOG
```

Check with your trading partner to see if the document received is correct. You can also check the internal-format file from the Digital DEC/EDI side, as with the translator test, and you can check the Digital DEC/EDI history files.

Production

When you and your trading partner are satisfied with the document, the last procedure is to do the following:

1. Copy the table (INVOICE_OUT.FBO) from the DECEDI$MAPS directory to a suitable directory.
2. Change the test mode in the table (on the Application Ids screen) from TEST to LIVE. You must have the FBR$SUPERVISOR right in order to make this change.
3. Recompile the table with the new test indicator setting. Copy the newly changed map to the DECEDI$MAPS directory.

Now the table is ready for production. The DCL command to send a data file using the table information from INVOICE_OUT.FBO is as follows:

```
$ TRADE POST/TEST_INDICATOR=LIVE
INVOICE_OUT.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_OUT
```

The /TEST_INDICATOR qualifier is optional since the test indicator in the table has been set to LIVE.

Note: *If, for any reason, Mapping Service aborts, leaving a document stuck in Digital DEC/EDI with a status of PROCESSING, use the Digital*

DEC/EDI command VERIFY STATUS/RECOVE to reset the document in Digital DEC/EDI.

Chapter 29 **An Incoming Invoice**

This chapter uses a worked example to tell you how to use Mapping Service to receive a document from Digital DEC/EDI and map it to your application file. You have to do the following:

- Create a Mapping Service table for a simplified incoming invoice.
- Compile the table.
- Test the table.

You can use this example in two possible ways:

- You can enter the information given to have a working example. In this case, you must have a working Digital DEC/EDI system with the relevant standards and documents installed.
- You can read through this example and adapt it to your own use. You might want to do this if you do not use X12, for example.

To complete the example, you must type in the data that is shown in the screens in this chapter.

You use Mapping Service to map this data to a form that Digital DEC/EDI can understand.

If you worked through Chapter 28, you have already generated a file that you can re-import.

The Stages in Creating a Mapping Service Table

Table 29-1 shows the process you must follow when creating a Mapping Service table.

Table 29-1 Stages in Creating a Mapping Service Table

Stage	Description
1. Specify table attributes	Tell Mapping Service: • That this is an incoming invoice • Specify a Digital DEC/EDI Application Id.
2. Specify the record sequence	Tell Mapping Service the order of the records. In this example you tell Mapping Service that there will be an invoice record and a number of line item records. The invoice record contains the customer's name, address and so on, and the line item records contain information about the items ordered, such as reference number, quantity and price.
3. Specify the record layout	Tell Mapping Service the size of the fields for the inventory number, date, and so on, in the data that your business software requires.
4. Import Document Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI	You make Mapping Service read in a standard format for an invoice from Digital DEC/EDI. You do this by specifying a particular form, in this example, Document Type 810, Standard X12, Version 002002.
5. Define the mappings	Mapping Service now knows a Digital DEC/EDI standard. This means it knows the ordering of the records in Digital DEC/EDI and the fields established within these records for the Digital DEC/EDI standard. You map the fields in your invoice and line item records to various fields contained within the records of Digital DEC/EDI. For example *sc_date*, the date field you define, is mapped into the Digital DEC/EDI record BIG, to the field BIG01.

Table 29-1 Stages in Creating a Mapping Service Table

Stage	Description
6. Compile the table	During the compilation, Mapping Service creates a table object that it uses to perform the mapping when you send data to your trading partner. Your trading partner had developed Mapping Service tables to map from the Digital DEC/EDI standard to the receiving software's standard. These tables are used to receive your data.

The following sections describe this process.

Tips for Using the Mapping Service User Interface

- Mapping Service is case sensitive. Be sure to use the correct case when entering the data shown in the screens.
- To exit from Mapping Service at any time:
  1. Go to the main menu
  2. Put the cursor on the Exit option and press Select.
  3. Select Save/No Compile.
- To choose a menu option, use Select
- To go up one menu level, use F10
- To go to the main menu, use F9

Creating the Mapping Service Table

Enter the following DCL command to create a Mapping Service table file called INVOICE_IN.FBO:

```
$ INTER EDIT MAPPING_TABLE INVOICE_IN.FBO
```

This makes Mapping Service create a new table file with the name INVOICE_IN.FBO, display the main menu. Your screen now looks like the one shown in Figure 29-1.

Figure 29-1 Main Menu

Insert Figure...

Specifying Table Attributes

This section tells you how to specify:

- That you are defining an incoming invoice.
- That this is currently a text invoice.
- The application id that is registered with Digital DEC/EDI.

To specify these details:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Table Attr.	Mapping Service displays the screen shown in Figure 29-2.
2	Select Application IDs.	Mapping Service displays the screen shown in Figure 29-3.
3	Enter the details shown in Figure 29-3	

Step	Description	Result
4	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous menu.

For a discussion of the application id, see Section *The Purpose of the Application Id* on page 29-6.

Figure 29-2 Choosing the Table Attributes Options

Insert Figure...

Figure 29-3 Application Ids Screen

Insert Figure...

The Application Ids screen provides the following information:

Field	Contents	Value to Set
Direction	Either OUTGOING or INCOMING	Incoming because you are receiving the data from your trading partner.

Field	Contents	Value to Set
Test Mode	Either TEST or LIVE	TEST. Once the table is complete, you will want to test it without involving the trading partner until you are sure it is ready.
Application Ids	Identification of the application.	AP. The value you give must match the one defined in Digital DEC/EDI.

The Purpose of the Application Id

Digital DEC/EDI can support EDI from multiple applications. Digital DEC/EDI uses the application id to identify just which documents each application requires or can send. When receiving documents from Digital DEC/EDI, the application must get the documents it can process, and no others.

To see the application ids that have been configured for a particular Digital DEC/EDI Application Service, use the following Digital DEC/EDI command:

```
$ INTERCHANGE LIST SITE
```

Note: T*he Application Is you specify in your Mapping Service table must match an Application Id set up in Digital DEC/EDI.*

You can enter more than one application id in a Mapping Service table. This means that more than one application can use the same table, with each application having a unique application id. This can be useful if you want to have copies of the same application running at a number of different sites. This feature can also be useful if you have one application id in Digital DEC/EDI for testing and another for production.

At run time, you use the qualifier /APPLICATION to select a single application for each run. Thus, you can use the same Mapping Service table with multiple copies of the same application, instead of making multiple distinct Mapping Service tables.

Specifying the Record Sequence

This section tells you how to specify the sequence of records in the file that your application requires. This is the order in which the software expects the records in the data file. You might describe the example file as a sequence of level 01 Invoice Records followed by a number of level 02 Line Item Records.

To specify these details:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu select Files	Mapping Service displays the Files menu
2	Select Enter/Edit Record Sequence.	Mapping Service displays the Record Sequence Definition screen.
3	Enter the details shown in Figure 29-4	
4	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous menu.

Figure 29-4 Enter/Edit Record Sequence Screen

Insert Figure...

The file that will contain incoming invoices will be a sequence of two types of record:

Record Type	Description
Invoice Record	The Invoice Record type occurs once for each invoice. The file can contain many such records. An Invoice Record is identified by the character A in the record code field (the first character of the record).
Line item Record	One or more Line Item Records follows each invoice record. A Line Item Record is identified by the character B in the record code field.

The following example shows the format of the data your business software could expect from Mapping Service:

```
A210805111111HJSW HAPPYJACKSOFTWARE 3PLEASANTWAY SUITE3A
SUNSHINE CA12345
BAB-0001200000000500001000
BDY-3400200000000100010000
BPQ-4590900000002000000500
```

In this example, the Invoice Record is identified by the character A in the first character of the record. The field that identifies a record is known as the record code field. It is followed by three Line Item Records, identified by the character B.

Defining Record Attributes

To define the attributes for each record:

Step	Description	Result
1	While on the Record Sequence Definition screen, put the cursor on INVOICE and then press Select	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter Record Attributes screen so that you can define the attributes for the INVOICE record.
2	Enter the details shown in Figure 29-5	

Step	Description	Result
3	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the Record Sequence Definition screen
4	Put the cursor on LINE_ITEM and then press Select	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter Record Attributes screen so that you can define the attributes for the INVOICE record.
5	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the Record Sequence Definition screen

For each record, you must provide the following information:

Field	Value to Enter
MIN and MAX Values	The minimum and maximum number of times the record can occur in a file. Both the Invoice Record and Line Item Record can occur one or more times.
Recognition Expression(rc)	The field and value that identify the record. The value "A" in the Recognition Expression field (record code) identifies an Invoice Record.

Figure 29-5 shows the Record Attributes screen for the Invoice Record.

Figure 29-5 The Enter Record Attributes Screen

Insert Figure...

Specifying the Record Layout

This section tells you how to define the structure of individual records in the invoice.

To define the record structures:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu select Files	Mapping Service displays the Files menu.
2	Select Enter/Edit Record Layouts.	Mapping Service prompts you for the name of the record, as in Figure 29-6
3	Enter INVOICE and press Return	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter/Edit Record Layouts screen.
4	Enter details on the screen, as shown in Figure 29-7.	

Step	Description	Result
5	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous screen so that you can enter the name of another record.
6	Enter LINE_ITEM and press Return	Mapping Service takes you to the Enter/Edit Record Layouts screen.
7	Enter details on the screen, as shown in Figure 29-8.	
8	Press F10 twice.	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the Files menu.

Figure 29-6 Prompt for Record Name

Insert Figure...

Figure 29-7 The Enter/Edit Record Layouts Screen

Insert Figure...

Figure 29-8 The Enter/Edit Record Layouts Screen

Insert Figure...

The following data is what your business software program will receive from Mapping_Table Editor. The line beginning with an A is an Invoice record and the lines beginning with B are Line Item records. These are two types of records, each with their own format.

The data shown below can be found in the following example file:

```
DECEDI$EXAMPLES:INVOICE_OUT.DAT
```

Alternatively, you can enter the information as a file with the name INVOICE_OUT.DAT. For example:

```
A210805111111HJSW HAPPYJACKSOFTWARE 3PLEASANTWAY SUITE3A
SUNSHINE CA12345
BAB-000120000000000500001000
BDY-340020000000000100010000
BPQ-459090000000002000000500
```

For the Invoice Record, the record code is A. The next field is the invoice number, 6 digits. The next field is the date, 4 digits. Then the character reference field, in this case, all ones. This is followed by the partner identification (HJSW), the partner name, and the address fields.

There are three Line Item Records. The record code for the Line Item Record is B. This field is followed by the 8-character line item number, the quantity (10 digits with leading zeros) and the price (8 digits with leading zeros).

In this screen, you describe the record layout so that Mapping Service can interpret the application file it is mapping. After you have entered the layout for the invoice record, the screen looks as shown in the above figure.

Note the correspondence between the raw data with its A Record Code, and the field defined for this record type identifier, rc, defined above as an alphabetic of size 1. You are defining Mapping Service variables for the information passed by Mapping Service to your business application.

For help on Mapping Service attributes, press Find while the cursor is on the attributes screen.

Similarly, you specify the fields and attributes of the Line Item Record in the Enter/Edit Record Layouts screen, as seen in Figure 29-8. Notice that the first field is an alphabetic, rc, of size 1. This is to accept the B that indicates a Line Item record.

Remember that the layout of fields on the records shown in Figure 29-7 and Figure 29-8 describe the record code (rc) field as 1 character of text. This was determined in the Enter Record Attributes screen where you specified that the Invoice rc field (recognition expression) has an A and the Line Item rc field has a B.

The price line item is defined with a scale factor of minus 2. This moves the decimal point two places to the left in the output file.

Importing Digital DEC/EDI Document Definitions

This section tells you how to include the document definition for an 810 document in the Mapping Service table. The procedure described here assumes that the Digital DEC/EDI translator is on the same node as the one on which you are creating the Mapping Service table.

Checking that Digital DEC/EDI is Running

Digital DEC/EDI must be running when you import Document Definitions. To find out if it is running, use the following commands:

```
$ SHOW SYSTEM /OUTPUT=CHECKSYS.OUT
$ SEARCH CHECKSYS.OUT DECEDI
$ DELETE CHECKSYS.OUT;
```

If you do not see a line something like the following, then Digital DEC/EDI is not running and you should contact your Digital DEC/EDI system administrator:

```
22800285  DECEDI$DS  LEF  6 408143  0 00:05:35.49  1330  2156
```

Importing the Document Definition

This description assumes that Mapping Service is running on a Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service node. If this is not the case for your system, see the next section for a description of how to obtain the document definition.

To import data definitions from Digital DEC/EDI:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Digital DEC/EDI Data	Mapping Service displays the Digital DEC/EDI menu.
2	Select Import Document Definitions From Digital DEC/EDI.	Mapping Service takes you to the Import Data Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI screen.
3	Enter the Document Type, Standard, and Version in the Import Document Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI screen, as seen in Figure 29-9.	
4	Press F10	Mapping Service saves the details and takes you back to the previous menu.

Figure 29-9 Import Data Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI

Insert Figure...

On this screen you enter the parameters that describe which EDI document to extract from the Digital DEC/EDI tables. You have agreed with your trading partner, Happy Jack Software, to use the 810 Document, the X12 Standard, Version 002002.

You identify the The Document Type, Standard, and Version to use in the Import Document Definitions from Digital DEC/EDI screen, as seen in Figure 29-9.

Mapping Service displays a working message during processing. When the process is complete, Mapping Service displays a message stating that the extract is complete.

To view the extracted document:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Digital DEC/EDI Data.	Mapping Service displays the Digital DEC/EDI menu.
2	Move to List Digital DEC/EDI Document Definitions and press Select .	Mapping Service displays the List Digital DEC/EDI Data Definition screen.

Step	Description	Result
3	Enter the details of the document you want to view. These details are the same as those you entered from Figure 29-9.	
4	Press Tab while on the Version field.	Mapping Service the cursor moves to the List All Document Definitions option.
5	Press Select	Mapping Service gives you the choice of sending the output to screen, file, or printer
6	Press Select while on the screen option	Mapping Service shows you the document definition information.

Example 29–1 shows a portion of the Extracted Document Listing.

Example 29-1 Portion Listing of Extracted Document

```
DOCUMENT SEQUENCE:
...
...
...
level FB Segment
01     heading;
02     BIG              MIN 1      MAX 1;
02     NTE              MIN 0      MAX 100       Floating;
02     CUR              MIN 0      MAX 1;
02     REF              MIN 0      MAX 12;
02     PER              MIN 0      MAX 3;
02     N1               MIN 0      MAX 200;
03     N2               MIN 0      MAX 2;
03     N3               MIN 0      MAX 2;
03     N4               MIN 0      MAX 1;
03     REF#1            MIN 0      MAX 12;
03     PER#1            MIN 0      MAX 3;
02     ITD              MIN 0      MAX 5;
02     DTM              MIN 0      MAX 10;
02     FOB              MIN 0      MAX 1;
02     PID              MIN 0      MAX 200;
02     MEA              MIN 0      MAX 40;
02     PWK              MIN 0      MAX 25;
02     PKG              MIN 0      MAX 25;
01     detail;
02     IT1              MIN 0      MAX 200000;
03     CUR#1            MIN 0      MAX 1;
```

```
03     IT3             MIN 0      MAX 5;
.      .               .          .
.      .               .          .
.      .               .          .
```

Importing The Document Definition From Remote Translation Node

If there is no Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service on your Mapping Service node, then do the following:

1. Copy the image SYS$SHARE:FBR$DECEDI_EXTRACT.EXE to a Digital DEC/EDI Translation Service node.
2. Run the image to extract the document definition from that Translation Service node.
3. Copy the resulting file to your Mapping Service node.
4. Import the document definition into Mapping Service by using the ‘‘Get Digital DEC/EDI Definition From File’’ option on the Digital DEC/EDI Data menu.

Specifying the Mappings

You can now assign the data labels on the segments to the fields on the records. This is the data mapping step.

You do the following:

1. Enter the mapping set on the Index of Mappings Set screen.
2. Enter a map for each destination segment.

The Index of Mapping Sets screen associates a Mapping Service Document Type (FB DOCTYPE) with a Digital DEC/EDI Document Definition.

To define the mappings:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Mapping.	Mapping Service displays the Mapping Menu.

Step	Description	Result
2	Select Create/Edit Mapping.	Mapping Service displays the Index of Mapping Sets screen, as in Figure 29-10.
3	Add the details shown in Figure 29-10.	
4	Press select while in the INVOICE line.	Mapping Service takes you to the Index of Maps, which has one entry for each of the record types that you have defined.
5	Go to Section *Mapping Fields to Records* on page 29-18 for a description of how to define the maps for each record type.	

Figure 29-10 The Index of Mapping Sets Screen

Insert Figure...

Mapping Fields to Records

To determine the assignments you have agreed upon with your partner:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Digital DEC/EDI Data.	Mapping Service displays the Digital DEC/EDI menu.
2	Select List Digital DEC/EDI Document Definitions	This takes you to the List Digital DEC/EDI Data Definitions screen.
3	Enter the details, which are the same as you specified from Figure 29-9.	
4	Select List All Document Definitions	Mapping Service asks whether you want to send the output to the screen, a file, or a printer
5	Select screen output.	Mapping Service displays the document details. Figure 29-11 shows a portion of this long listing. You see, in the comments next to BIG01, BIG02, and so on, information about what they are to be assigned to.

You now have to complete the assignments for the invoice record Section *Invoice Record* on page 29-19 and for the line item record Section *Line Item Map* on page 29-22.

Invoice Record

To define the assignments for the invoice record:

Figure 29-11 Document Definition Information

Insert Figure...

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Mapping.	Mapping Service displays the Mapping menu.
2	Select Create/Edit Mapping.	This takes you to the Index of Mapping Sets.
3	Select INVOICE.	Mapping Service displays the Index of Maps, which lists each of the records you have defined.
4	Select INVOICE.	Mapping Service displays the map screen for the INVOICE record.
5	Enter the details shown in Figure 29-12.	

Figure 29-12 Map Screen for the Invoice Record

Insert Figure...

You set the context in the source tree by entering the segment name, BIG in the Set Context field.

This is where Mapping Service will look to find the source data for this map.

Because the segment BIG is the current context, you do not have to qualify the two references to the invoice number and invoice date data labels.

The rest of the information for this invoice map is not on the BIG segment. It is on the N1, N3 and N4 segments.

As you fill in the source data labels, you tell Mapping Service to look not within the current context (the BIG segment), but to other segments, N1, N3, and N4.

The agreement between you and your trading partner is that there will be only one N1 segment even though the standard allows for more. You can assume that the first instance will be the address you want. Therefore, you qualify the references in each case with the instance number 1 ({1}). It is not necessary to qualify the N4 segment with an instance number because the standard allows for only one.

This map uses several global variables. When Digital DEC/EDI sends a document, it sends extra information in its header segment. This information includes:

Global Variable	Comment
$DOCTYPE	The Internal Document Type. This is translated to the Mapping Service document type, which is placed in the $DOCTYPE global variable.
$PARTNER	The Partner Name. This is placed in the $PARTNER global variable.
$TESTIND	The Test Indicator. This is placed in the $TESTIND global variable.
$DOCCOUNT	The serial number portion of Digital DEC/EDI's document id, which is used by Digital DEC/EDI for internal tracking. This is placed in the $DOCCOUNT global variable.
$APPLICATION	The application id.

You can use the information in the global variables by referencing them here.

Line Item Map

To define the assignments for the Line Item record:

Step	Description	Result
1	At the main menu, select Mapping.	Mapping Service displays the Mapping menu.
2	Select Create/Edit Mapping.	This takes you to the Index of Mapping Sets.
3	Select INVOICE.	Mapping Service displays the Index of Maps, which lists each of the records you have defined.
4	Select LINE_ITEM.	Mapping Service displays the map screen for the INVOICE record.
5	Enter the details shown in Figure 29-13	

The next step is to fill in the map for the Line Item record. Figure 29-13 shows the completed map for the Line Item record.

Figure 29-13 Map Screen for the Line Item Record

Insert Figure...

You set context to the IT1 segment. This is the default, so you do not have to further qualify the data labels.

This map uses the auto repeat pattern. For every IT1 segment you want to create one line_item record. Therefore, you want Mapping Service to iterate through every IT1 segment, executing the Line Item map once for each. That is the function of the auto repeat. It checks both the record and the segment to make sure that the maximum is greater than 1.

Compiling the Table

The next step is to compile the Mapping Service table and correct any errors:

1. At the main menu, select Exit.
2. Select Compile.

   Mapping Service compiles your table.

While Mapping Service is compiling the table, the following messages are displayed:

```
Saving the table...
Generating a listing in invoice_in.lis
Parsing the table...
Compiling the table...
Mapping Table Tracking Run ID: 000489
```

If Mapping Service does not detect any errors during compilation, the following messages are displayed:

```
Compile Complete

A Compile Listing is in INVOICE_IN.LIS
Press RETURN to continue
```

The last message informs you that Mapping Service has put a text copy of the table in a listing file, INVOICE_IN.LIS.

If Mapping Service discovers any syntax errors in the table, it displays an error message and the line on which it found the error. You can look at the contents of the file with any standard editor.

Mapping Service appends the compiled table to the .FBO file that you have defined. You must then copy the resultant .FBO file to the directory

DECEDI$MAPS which is where DEC/EDI will look for a map when you run the map using the TRADE command.

Note: *Always copy a .FBO to a local directory for editing purposes, edit and make changes to .FBO file, compile and copy the newly changed .FBO file back to the DECEDI$MAPS directory.*

Testing the Mapping Service Table

The next step is to test the Mapping Service table in the run-time environment.
There are two different tests you can do:

- Local Test
- Partner Test

.

Mapping Service automatically selects the test audit database for test tables. This audit database is pointed to by the system logical DECEDI$AUDIT_DB.

The Map Log

In any test, the first step is to tell Mapping Service the name of the file into which you want the trail of mapping assignments to go. This gives you a way to check the the mapping assignments to make sure they are happening the way you expect them to.

The following command shows assigning the mappings to the file called INVOICE_IN.LOG:

```
$ DEFINE FBR$MAP_DEBUG INVOICE_IN.LOG
```

The Local Test

The local test does not require Digital DEC/EDI. It can be conducted on any computer node. It saves the results in a file instead of transmitting to Digital DEC/EDI.

Preparation

Before you run the local test with Mapping Service, you need to tell it where to look for the internal-format file. This is the name of the file that contains the internal-format data. To do this, define the logical name FBR$LOCAL_TEST_OUT to point to the file. For example, to define the file name to be INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE:

The file is formatted as if it were from the Digital DEC/EDI Application Server. The following command tells Mapping Service that the internal-format file is INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE:

```
$DEFINE FBR$LOCAL_TEST_IN INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE
```

Running the Test

You can now run the local test. At the DCL command line, enter:

```
$ TRADE FETCH AP
INVOICE_IN.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_IN/DEBUG=DEBUG.LOG
/LOCAL_TEST=INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE/TEST_INDICATOR=MAPPER_TEST
```

If the process is successful, you will see the tracking id, the document generation message, and the completion message, as follows:

```
$ TRADE FETCH AP
INVOICE_IN.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_IN/DEBUG=DEBUG.LOG
/LOCAL_TEST=INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE/TEST_INDICATOR=MAPPER_TEST
Returned internal reference : 000179
```

If there are problems, Mapping Service displays error messages. You can use the mapping debug file to help you solve the problems.

Mapping Debug File

You can use the mapping debug file, INVOICE_IN.LOG, to find problems in an incorrect run or verify the results of a correct run. During local test, examine the mapping debug file carefully to determine that the mappings are correct.

The mapping debug log file has the following parts:

- Header—the Mapping Service version, the date of the run, and the name of the table file used.
- Initializations—initialization of global variables.
- Source Tree—structure of the data read by Mapping Service.
- Mappings—mappings performed.

The log file for the your application is:

```
            Mapping Table Editor Version V1.1
                   MAP LOG               31-JAN-1994 10:02:42.43

Mapping Table File: DISK1:[DEVELOP.TEST]INVOICE_IN.FBO;7
Application File: FRED.APP
SELECTION CRITERION:
    $APPLICATION: AP
    $PARTNER_SELECT:
    $DOCTYPE:
POLL LIST:
    Appl:AP    Partner:           Int Doctype:810

Starting Document AP_I_0000000001

Selecting the Mapping Set Based on:
    $DOCTYPE_INTERNAL: 810
    $PARTNER: AP
    Using MAPPING SET #1

SOURCE TREE:
HEADING
    BIG{1}                        BIG01='0805'
                                  BIG02='000021'
                                  BIG03='DU'
    N1{1}                         N101='by'
                                  N102=' HappyJackSoftware'
       N3{1}                      N301=' 3PleasantWay'
                                  N302=' Suite3A'
       N4{1}                      N401=' Sunshine'
                                  N402=' C'
                                  N403='A1234'

DETAIL
    IT1{1}                        IT102='50'
                                  IT103='BX'
                                  IT104='1000.0'
                                  IT106='VC'
                                  IT107='AB-00012'
    IT1{2}                        IT102='10'
                                  IT103='BX'
                                  IT104='10000.0'
                                  IT106='VC'
                                  IT107='DY-34002'
    IT1{3}                        IT102='200'
                                  IT103='BX'
```

```
                                    IT104='500.0'
                                    IT106='VC'
                                    IT107='PQ-45909'

SUMMARY
    TDS{1}                          TDS01='25000000'
    CTT{1}                          CTT01='3'

Using MAP #1
    MAP ID:        Unspecified
FB RECORD: INVOICE;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: BIG{1}
rc = "A";
    VALUE SET TO: "A"
sc_inv_num = BIG02;
    VALUE SET TO: "000021"
sc_date = BIG01;
    VALUE SET TO: "0805"
sc_ref = $USERREF;
    VALUE SET TO: "UN"
customer.partner_id = $PARTNER;
    VALUE SET TO: "AP "
customer.name = N1:N102;
    VALUE SET TO: " HappyJackSoftware"
customer.address[1] = N3:N301;
    VALUE SET TO: " 3PleasantWay"
customer.address[2] = N3:N302;
    VALUE SET TO: " Suite3A "
customer.city = N4:N401;
    VALUE SET TO: " Sunshine "
customer.state = N4:N402;
    VALUE SET TO: " C"
customer.zip = N4:N403;
    VALUE SET TO: "A1234"

Using MAP #2
    MAP ID:      Unspecified
FB RECORD: LINE_ITEM;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: IT1{1}
rc = "B";
    VALUE SET TO: "B"
line_item_nbr = IT107;
    VALUE SET TO: "AB-00012"
qty = IT102;
    VALUE SET TO: "50"
price = IT104;
    VALUE SET TO: "1000.00"

Using MAP #2
    MAP ID:      Unspecified
FB RECORD: LINE_ITEM;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: IT1{2}
rc = "B";
    VALUE SET TO: "B"
line_item_nbr = IT107;
    VALUE SET TO: "DY-34002"
qty = IT102;
```

```
    VALUE SET TO: "10"
price = IT104;
    VALUE SET TO: "10000.00"

Using MAP #2
    MAP ID:       Unspecified
FB RECORD: LINE_ITEM;
DEFAULT SOURCE INSTANCE: IT1{3}
rc = "B";
    VALUE SET TO: "B"
line_item_nbr = IT107;
    VALUE SET TO: "PQ-45909"
qty = IT102;
    VALUE SET TO: "200"
price = IT104;
    VALUE SET TO: "500.00"
```

Application File

The application file, INVOICE_IN.DAT, contains the records generated by Mapping Service as a result of performing the specified mappings.

The application file for your application is:

```
A210805            WWC Plastec Suite A 123 Any Street Polymer City
TX03066
BAB-00012000000000300000020
BDY-34002000000000700000080
BPQ-45909000000004300000007
BPL-00111000000002800000023
BPO-32330000000007800000056
```

The Partner Test

When you are satisfied with the local test, you can test with your trading partner involved. You must make certain that both the test indicator and Trading Partner's Test Indicator match. You must receive a valid test document from your Trading Partner and have processed it through the DEC/EDI Translation Service producing a document at an AVAILABLE status within INTERCHANGE.

In order to perform this test, Digital DEC/EDI must be running. To determine whether it is running, use the following commands:

```
$ SHOW SYSTEM /OUTPUT=CHECKSYS.OUT
$ SEARCH CHECKSYS.OUT DECEDI
$ DELETE CHECKSYS.OUT;
```

If you do not see a line something like the following, then Digital DEC/EDI is not running and you should contact your system administrator.

```
22800285  DECEDI$DS LEF  6 408143  0 00:05:35.49  1330  2156
```

The DCL command to run the partner test for this table is:

```
$ TRADE FETCH/TEST_INDICATOR=PARTNER_TEST AP
INVOICE_IN.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_IN/DEBUG=BUG.LOG
```

The Production Environment

When you and your trading partner are satisfied with the document, the last procedure is to do the following:

1. Copy the table (INVOICE_OUT.FBO) to a suitable directory.
2. From Mapping Service's point of view, the security on the directory must be such that users with the different Mapping Service rights must have the following access:

Right	Access Needed
FBR$SUPERVISOR	RWED
FBR$OPERATIONS	RE
FBR$DEVELOPMENT	RE

   This table is now going to be part of your live system, so you must take in to account any security or administration procedures that are enforced by your company.
3. Change the test mode in the table (on the Application Ids screen) from TEST to LIVE. You must have the FBR$SUPERVISOR right in order to make this change.
4. Recompile the table with the new test indicator setting.

Now the table is ready for production. The DCL command to run this table is:

```
$ TRADE POST/TEST_INDICATOR=LIVE AP
INVOICE_IN.DAT/TABLE=INVOICE_IN/DEBUG=DEBUG.LOG
/LOCAL_TEST=INVOICE_OUT.INHOUSE/TEST_INDICATOR=MAPPER_TEST
```

The /TEST_INDICATOR qualifier is optional since the test indicator in the table has been set to LIVE.

You must receive a valid test document from your Trading Partner and have processed it through the DEC/EDI Translation Service producing a document at an AVAILABLE status within INTERCHANGE.

Note: *If, for any reason, Mapping Service aborts, leaving a document stuck in Digital DEC/EDI with a status of PROCESSING, use the Digital DEC/EDI command VERIFY STATUS/RECOVE to reset the document in Digital DEC/EDI.*

Part V Appendices

This part contains appendices to the User Support Manual.

Appendix A Digital DEC/EDI Message Numbering Schemes

This appendix describes the message numbering schemes available in Digital DEC/EDI: that is, the schemes for numbering messages in a transmission file, in conformance with the requirements of various industry groups. For each trading partner agreement, you specify the required scheme in the Message Numbering Scheme field, under the command EDIT PROFILE.

- Section *EDIFACT Numbering Schemes* on page A-1 defines the available message numbering schemes for EDIFACT/ODETTE documents.
- Section *X12 Numbering Schemes* on page A-11 defines the available message numbering schemes for X12/TDCC documents.
- Section *TRADACOMS Numbering Schemes* on page A-18 defines the available message numbering schemes forTRADACOMS documents.

EDIFACT Numbering Schemes

The following schemes are used by the EDIFACT Translation Service, which supports the EDIFACT and ODETTE standards:

- Table A–1 describes scheme 0 for EDIFICE users.
- Table A–2 describes scheme 1 for ODETTE and CEFIC users.
- Table A–3 describes scheme 2 for EurOSINet users.
- Table A–4 describes scheme 3 for TRADANET users.
- Table A–5 describes scheme 4 for LIMNET users.

- Table A–6 describes scheme 5 for UPU-ETSG users.
- Table A–7 describes scheme 6 for SMMT (ODETTE) users.

The following points apply to all these schemes:

- Unless otherwise stated, all numbers can be incremented up to and including 4294967295 (maximum value for a 32 bit integer), after which they wrap around to 1 again.
- Interchange rules apply to UNB segment, element 0020.
- Functional group rules apply to UNG segment, element 0048.
- Document rules apply to UNH segment, element 0062.

Table A–1 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 0

Users of scheme:	EDIFICE
Interchange rules:	Starts at 000000001 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the UNB composite element S002) and the recipient (as identified in the UNB composite element S003). The interchange control number has a fixed length of 9 with leading zeros to make up the length. The number can be incremented up to and including 999999999, after which it wraps around to 000000001.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 000000001 and incremented by 1 for each type of functional group sent between the sender (as identified in the UNG composite element S006) and the recipient (as identified in the UNG composite element S007). The functional group type is the external document type contained in the function group (as identified in the UNG element 0038). The functional group control number has a fixed length of 9 with leading zeros to make up the length. The number can be incremented up to and including 999999999, after which it wraps around to 000000001.

Table A–1 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 0

Document rules:	Starts at 00001 and incremented by 1 for each document in the interchange. The document control number is in the form iiiiiii-iiddddd where iiiiiiii is the interchange control number and ddddd is the document control number. The document number can be incremented up to and including 99999, after which any remaining documents to be placed in the interchange will fail.

Table A–2 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 1

Users of scheme:	ODETTE, CEFIC
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the UNB composite element S002) and the recipient (as identified in the UNB composite element S003). The interchange control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each type of functional group sent between the sender (as identified in the UNG composite element S006) and the recipient (as identified in the UNG composite element S007). The functional group type is the external document type contained in the function group (as identified in the UNG element 0038). The functional group control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent.

Table A–2 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 1

Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each document in the interchange. The document control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent. The document number can be incremented up to and including 4294967295, after which any remaining documents to be placed in the interchange will fail.

Table A–3 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 2

Users of scheme:	EurOSINet
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the UNB composite element S002) and the recipient (as identified in the UNB composite element S003). The interchange control number has a variable length of up to 4 (Four) digits, no leading zeros are sent. The interchange number can be incremented up to and including 9999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each type of functional group sent between the sender (as identified in the UNG composite element S006) and the recipient (as identified in the UNG composite element S007). The functional group type is the external document type contained in the function group (as identified in the UNG element 0038). The functional group control number has a variable length of up to 4 (Four) digits, no leading zeros are sent. The functional group number can be incremented up to and including 9999, after which it wraps around to 1.

Table A–3 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 2

Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each document in the interchange. The document control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent. The document number can be incremented up to and including 4294967295, after which any remaining documents to be placed in the interchange will fail.

Table A–4 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 3

Users of scheme:	TRADANET
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the UNB composite element S002) and the recipient (as identified in the UNB composite element S003). The interchange control number has a form iiiiii sssssss, where iiiiii is the interchange control number of fixed length 6 with leading zeros and sssssss is characters 3 to 9 of the recipients interchange id. The interchange control number can be incremented up to and including 999999, after which it wraps round to 1.

Table A–4 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 3

Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each type of functional group sent between the sender (as identified in the UNG composite element S006) and the recipient (as identified in the UNG composite element S007). The functional group type is the external document type contained in the function group (as identified in the UNG element 0038). The functional group control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent. The functional group control number can be incremented up to and including 4294967295, after which it wraps round to 1.
Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each document in the interchange. The document control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent. The document number can be incremented up to and including 4294967295, after which any remaining documents to be placed in the interchange will fail.

Table A–5 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 4

Users of scheme:	LIMNET

Table A–5 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 4

Interchange rules:	Starts at 0000001 and incremented by 1 for each interchange for this application reference (as identified in the UNB element 0026) sent between the sender (as identified in the UNB composite element S002, elements 0004 and 0007) and the recipient (as identified in the UNB composite element S003, elements 0010 and 0007). The interchange control number has a fixed length of 8with leading zeros to make up the length. The interchange control number can be incremented up to and including 9999999, after which it wraps round to 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 00000001 and incremented by 1 for each type of functional group sent between the sender (as identified in the UNG composite element S006) and the recipient (as identified in the UNG composite element S007). The functional group type is the external document type contained in the function group (as identified in the UNG element 0038). The functional group control number has a fixed length of 8 with leading zeros to make up the length. The functional group control number can be incremented to to and including 9999999, after which it wraps round to 1.
Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each document in the interchange. The document control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent. The document number can be incremented up to and including 4294967295, after which any remaining documents to be placed in the interchange will fail.

Table A–6 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 5

Users of scheme:	UPU-ETSG
Interchange rules:	Starts at INTREF1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the UNB composite element S002) and the recipient (as identified in the UNB composite element S003). The interchange control number has a variable length of up to 14 ASCII characters. The first 6 characters always consist of the string INTREF; the last 8 characters form a sequence number, with leading zeros suppressed.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each type of functional group sent between the sender (as identified in the UNG composite element S006) and the recipient (as identified in the UNG composite element S007). The functional group type is the external document type contained in the functional group (as identified in the UNG element 0038). The functional group control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, with leading zeros suppressed.

Table A–6 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 5

Document rules:	Starts at MESREF1 and incremented by 1 for each document of a given type sent between the sender and the recipient. The sequence continues through all documents of that type, sent to that recipient, and can continue through many interchanges. For example, the first document in an interchange could be numbered MESREF995, if the last document of that type to that recipient, in a previous interchange, was numbered MESREF994. This is unlike some numbering schemes, where the scope of a sequence is one interchange. The document control number has a variable length of up to 14 ASCII characters. The first 6 characters always consist of the string MESREF; the last 8 characters form a sequence number, with leading zeros suppressed. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 4294967295, after which any remaining documents to be placed in the interchange will fail.

Table A–7 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 6

Users of Scheme:	SMMT (ODETTE)

Table A–7 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 6

Interchange rules:	Starts at 00000000000011 and incremented by 10 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the UNB composite element S002) and the recipient (as identified in the UNB composite element S003). The interchange control number has a fixed length of 14 digits with leading zeros to make up the length. The format is: Bytes 1-9 — 0 Bytes 10-13 — Transmission number Byte 14 — Transmission version number (1) The actual SMMT definition is: Bytes 1-9 — Free format Bytes 10-13 — Transmission number Byte 14 — Transmission version number (1, incremented on a resend)
Functional Group Rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each type of functional group sent between the sender (as identified in the UNG composite element S006) and the recipient (as identified in the UNG composite element S007). The functional group type is the external document type contained in the function group (as identified in the UNG element 0038). The functional group control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent.

Table A–7 EDIFACT Numbering Scheme 6

Document Rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each document in the interchange. The document control number has a variable length of up to 14 digits, no leading zeros are sent. The document number can be incremented up to and including 4294967295, after which any remaining documents to be placed in the interchange will fail.
Note to Users	As with all agreements, if you change the numbering scheme you should also reset the control numbers. Otherwise (if the key is the same) the numbering will continue from the old scheme. This is particularly important for EDIF 6. For example, if the last control number from the previous scheme is 00000000000087, the first control number for EDIF 6 could be 00000000000097 giving the wrong transmission version number. When switching to EDIF 6 reset the interchange control number to 00000000000011.

X12 Numbering Schemes

The following schemes are used by the X12 Translation Service which supports the X12 and TDCC standards:

- Table A–8 describes scheme 0 for Air, Ocean, CIDX, EIDX and AIAG users.
- Table A–9 describes scheme 1 for Motor and Rail users.
- Table A–10 describes scheme 2 for UCS and WINS users.
- Table A–11 describes scheme 3 for TALC users.
- Table A–12 describes scheme 4 for CPG users.
- Table A–13 describes scheme 5 for FASLINC users.

The following points apply to all these schemes:

- Unless otherwise stated, all control numbers numbers can be incremented up to and including 999999999, after which they wrap around to 1 again.
- Interchange rules apply to ISA13, or BG07.
- Functional group rules apply to GS06.
- Document rules apply to ST02.

In Digital DEC/EDI V1.0 there was only one numbering scheme available; in later versions it has been superseded by schemes 0, 1, 2 etc, and is no longer available. All trading relationships created on Digital DEC/EDI V1.0 (using the old scheme) will now use scheme 0, by default: that is, unless you use EDIT PROFILE to change it. There are some minor differences between the old scheme for Digital DEC/EDI V1.0 and the more recent scheme 0. For reference, the old scheme is shown in Table A–14, even though it is no longer available for use.

Table A–8 X12 Numbering Scheme 0

Users of scheme:	Air, Ocean, CIDX, FASLINC, EIDX, AIAG
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified by ISA05, ISA06, or BG03) and the recipient (as identified by ISA07, ISA08, or BG04). For ISA enveloped interchanges the control number has a fixed length of 9 with leading zeros. For BG enveloped interchanges the control number is of variable length up to and including 99999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each functional group sent between the sender (as identified by GS02) and the recipient (as identified by GS03). The control number is of variable length up to 9 characters in length.

Table A–8 X12 Numbering Scheme 0

Document rules:	Starts at 0001 and incremented by 1 for each document within the functional group. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 999999999, after which any remaining documents to be built into the functional group will be failed.

Table A–9 X12 Numbering Scheme 1

Users of scheme:	Motor, Rail
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified by ISA05, ISA06, or BG03) and the recipient (as identified by ISA07, ISA08, or BG04). For ISA enveloped interchanges the control number has a fixed length of 9 with leading zeros. For BG enveloped interchanges the control number is of variable length up to and including 99999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each functional group sent between the sender (as identified by GS02) and the recipient (as identified by GS03). The control number is of variable length up up to and including 99999, after which it wraps around to 1.

Table A–9 X12 Numbering Scheme 1

Document rules:	Starts at 0001 and incremented by 1 for each document within the functional group. The document control number is formatted as "gggggdddd" where ggggg is the functional group control number and dddd is the document control number. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 9999, after which any remaining documents to be built into the functional group will be failed.

Table A–10 X12 Numbering Scheme 2

Users of scheme:	UCS, WINS
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified by ISA05, ISA06, or BG03) and the recipient (as identified by ISA07, ISA08, or BG04). For ISA enveloped interchanges the control number has a fixed length of 9 with leading zeros. For BG enveloped interchanges the control number is of variable length up to and including 99999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each functional group sent between the sender (as identified by GS02) and the recipient (as identified by GS03). The control number is of variable length up up to and including 99999, after which it wraps around to 1.

Table A–10 X12 Numbering Scheme 2

Document rules:	Starts at 001 and incremented by 1 for each document within the functional group. The document control number is formatted as gggggddd where ggggg is the functional group control number and ddd is the document control number. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 999, after which any remaining documents to be built into the functional group will be failed.

Table A–11 X12 Numbering Scheme 3

Users of scheme:	TALC
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified by ISA05, ISA06, or BG03) and the recipient (as identified by ISA07, ISA08, or BG04). For ISA enveloped interchanges the control number has a fixed length of 9 with leading zeros. For BG enveloped interchanges the control number is of variable length up to and including 99999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 000000001 and incremented by 1 for each functional group sent between the sender (as identified by GS02) and the recipient (as identified by GS03). The control number is a fixed length of 9 characters with leading zeros.

Table A–11 X12 Numbering Scheme 3

Document rules:	Starts at 0001 and incremented by 1 for each document within the functional group. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 999999999, after which any remaining documents to be built into the functional group will be failed.

Table A–12 X12 Numbering Scheme 4

Users of Scheme:	CPG Industry
Interchange Rules:	Starts at 1 and is incremented by 1 for each instance of an interchange containing a specific functional group type (as identified by GS01), sent between the sender (as identified by ISA05, ISA06, or BG03) and the recipient (as identified by ISA07, ISA08, or BG04). For ISA enveloped interchanges, the control number has a fixed length of 9, with leading zeros. For BG enveloped interchanges, the control number is of variable length, up to and including 99999, after which it wraps round to 1.
Functional Group Rules:	Starts at 1 and is incremented by 1 for each functional group of any functional group type sent between the sender (as identified by GS02) and the recipient (as identified by GS03). The control number is of variable length, up to 9 characters in length, after which it wraps round to 1.
Document Rules:	Starts at 0001 and is incremented by 1 for each document within the functional group. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 999999999, after which any remaining documents to be built into the functional group will be failed.

Table A–13 X12 Numbering Scheme 5

Users of scheme:	FASLINC
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified by ISA05, ISA06, or BG03) and the recipient (as identified by ISA07, ISA08, or BG04). For ISA enveloped interchanges the control number has a fixed length of 9 with leading zeros. For BG enveloped interchanges the control number is of variable length up to and including 99999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each functional group sent between the sender (as identified by GS02) and the recipient (as identified by GS03). The control number is of variable length up to 9 characters in length.
Document rules:	Starts at 0001 and incremented by 1 for each document under a given functional group type, sent between the sender and the recipient. The sequence continues through all documents under that functional group type, sent to that recipient, and can continue through many interchanges. For example, the first document in an interchange could be numbered 4445, if the last document under that functional group type to that recipient, in a previous interchange, was numbered 4444. This is unlike some numbering schemes, where the scope of a sequence is one interchange. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 999999999, after which any remaining documents to be built into the functional group will be failed.

Table A–14 X12 Numbering Scheme for Digital DEC/EDI V1.0

Interchange rules:	As for X12 scheme 0, except that numbering starts from 0 and not 1.
Functional group rules:	Starts at 0 and incremented by 1 for each functional group of a particular functional group type (defined in GS01) sent between the sender (defined as GS02) and the recipient (defined as GS03). This is changed in X12 scheme 0, such that no use is made of the functional group type GS01
Document rules:	Starts at 0 and incremented by 1 for each document of a particular document type (defined in ST01) between the sender (defined as ISA05, ISA06 or BG03) and the recipient (defined as ISA07, ISA08, or BG04)

TRADACOMS Numbering Schemes

The following schemes are used by the TRADACOMS Translation Service which supports the TRADACOMS standard:

- Table A–15 describes scheme 0.
- Table A–16 describes scheme 1 for TRADANET users.
- Table A–17 describes scheme 2.
- Table A–18 describes scheme 3 for TRADANET users.

The following points apply to all these schemes:

- Unless otherwise stated, all control numbers numbers can be incremented up to and including 4294967295 (maximum value for a 32 bit integer), after which they wrap around to 1 again.
- Interchange rules apply to STX segment, SNRF.
- Document rules apply to MHD segment, element MSRF.

Table A–15 TRADACOMS Numbering Scheme 0

Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the STX segment, element FROM code) and the recipient (as identified in the STX segment, element UNTO code). The interchange control number is of variable length, up to 14 characters with no leading zeros.
Functional group rules:	Not used.
Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each message within the interchange. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 99999, after which any remaining documents to be built into this interchange will be failed.

Table A–16 TRADACOMS Numbering Scheme 1

Users of scheme:	TRADANET
Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent between the sender (as identified in the STX segment, element FROM code) and the recipient (as identified in the STX segment, element UNTO code). The interchange control number is of variable length, up to 6 characters with no leading zeros. The interchange control number can be incremented up to and including 999999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Not used.

Table A–16 TRADACOMS Numbering Scheme 1

Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each message within the interchange. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 99999, after which any remaining documents to be built into this interchange will be failed.

Table A–17 TRADACOMS Numbering Scheme 2

Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent. The interchange control number is of variable length, up to 14 characters with no leading zeros.
Functional group rules:	Not used.
Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each message within the interchange. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 99999, after which any remaining documents to be built into this interchange will be failed.

Table A–18 TRADACOMS Numbering Scheme 3

Users of scheme:	TRADANET

Table A–18 TRADACOMS Numbering Scheme 3

Interchange rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each interchange sent. The interchange control number is of variable length, up to 6 characters with no leading zeros. The interchange control number can be incremented up to and including 999999, after which it wraps around to 1.
Functional group rules:	Not used.
Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each message within the interchange. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 99999, after which any remaining documents to be built into this interchange will be failed.

Table A–19 TRADACOMS Numbering Scheme U

Interchange rules:	Depends on the format as prompted on running DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.EXE image. The interchange control number is of variable length upto 14 digits with leading zeros.
Functional group rules:	Not used
Document rules:	Starts at 1 and incremented by 1 for each message within the interchange. The document control number can be incremented up to and including 999999, after which any remaining documents to be built into this interchange will be failed.

TRADACOMS User-Defined Numbering Scheme

The new numbering scheme (denoted as 'U') is added to the list of existing schemes. This is the user defined numbering scheme, which can accept

alphanumeric values for the interchange control number or in other words the SNRF value. A trading partner profile with user-defined messaging-scheme can be specified in the "Trading Partner Agreement Details - 1 of 2". Currently the supported message numbering schemes are 0, 1, 2, 3, A & B. A new message numbering scheme 'U' is now added.

In order to make use of User-defined message numbering scheme format, the "Message Numbering Scheme" under "Trading Partner Agreement Details - 1 of 2" should be set to 'U'.

The format for SNRF field is stored in a separate data file, DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT which is present in DECEDI$DATA area. The formats will be accepted using an image, DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.EXE located in DECEDI$EXE area.

DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.EXE

User-defined message numbering format is stored in a separate file DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT. It is stored for trading partner ID - application ID combination specific, in a RMS indexed file residing in DECEDI$DATA area.

Note: *Since DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT is hosted in DECEDI$DATA area, DECEDI logicals should be active. This can be done by executing sys$startup:decedi$logicals.com file.*

An executable DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.EXE is provided to maintain the file DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT.

Structure of DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT:

Application ID (20 bytes + 1 NULL)

Partner ID (20 bytes + 1 NULL)

User Defined Format Scheme (20 bytes + 1 NULL)

Current Numeric Value (Part of the User Defined Format Scheme) (4 bytes)

The functionality provided by DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.EXE are as follows;

- New entry for the RMS data file.
- Listing of the agreements in the data file.
- Housekeeping routines like updation and deletion.

New Entry for the RMS data file :

New Entry lists only those partner ID - application ID agreements that are not present in DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT, but present in the DECEDI profile. User chooses from the agreements listed and specifies user-defined message-referencing- format.

If there are no new TRADACOMS agreements, a message is displayed saying, "There are no new TRADACOMS agreements found."

The numbering scheme will have the format as "aaaaaannnnnaaa" ('a' represents static text and 'n' denotes the incrementing numeric). For example if the entry made is SNRF%03dEDI, SNRF and EDI are part of the static text and %03d is the incrementing numeric.

The format does not accept any special characters. This is done so that there is no clash with the delimiters. The input is invalid and hence cannot be saved.

TRADACOMS allows the length of the SNRF field to have a maximum of 14 characters. So the count of both the static text and the incrementing numeric should not exceed 14, otherwise the input is invalid and hence cannot be saved.

The following are valid/invalid inputs:

Input	Output
edi!@#$	Invalid. (Existence of special characters)

edi%025d	Invalid. (The length exceeds the allowed 14-character limit.)
dec%03dedi	Valid.
Snrf%0000004d	Valid. (Extra Zero(s) will be truncated while saving to file)

Listing Agreements:

The agreements from the data file are listed in the following format:

No. Partner-ID Application-ID User-Defined-Format Current-Numeric-Value

House-Keeping Routines:

Modification:

A list of the available agreements is displayed. The agreement to be modified can be chosen using the number given in the listing. Only the value to the current numeric value can be modified.

Input	Output
ABCD	Invalid (Alphanumeric values are not allowed.)
45.6	Invalid (Fractional values are not allowed)
-12.3	Invalid (Negative values are not allowed)
0	Invalid (Zero is not allowed)

If a proper numeric value is entered, this value is validated against the maximum width specified in the message numbering scheme. For example, if the user defined format says "SNRF%03dEDI", and the updated current numeric value is 1500, the output would be "Invalid", the reason being "The given current numeric value exceeds the maximum width of 3 digits".

The data file is updated with the given current numeric value only if all of the above conditions are negated.

Deletion:

A list of the available agreements is displayed. The agreement to be deleted can be chosen using the number given in the listing.

Exit:

This option exits the image DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.EXE.

Errors that can be encountered while building the TRADACOMS transmission file which uses 'User-Defined Numbering Scheme':

Error:

%DECEDI-E-NOTFOUND, specified list element not found

Explanation:

This error might occur at two occasions.

- The file DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT is not found in the location DECEDI$DATA.
- The specified Application-ID and Partner-ID combination is not found in the file DECEDI$CONTROL_NUM_USER_DEFINED.DAT

Appendix B Digital DEC/EDI Logical Names

Introduction

All Digital DEC/EDI logial names reside in a special Digital DEC/EDI logical name table called DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES. A symbol, DECEDI$DEFINE is supplied within the DECEDI$SYSTARTUP.COM command procedure to insert logical name bindings into the correct table. There are two types of logicals in effect. Those define the location of a directory or file these are given in Table B–1, and those which direct how the system processes requests based on its value, these are given in Table B–2

Table B–1 Digital DEC/EDI Location Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$3780	Points to where all CLEO specific files are held.
DECEDI$ARCHIVE_DB	Points to directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI Archive Audit database RDB file
DECEDI$ARCHREPORTS	Points to directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI archive reports.
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB	Points to directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI Audit database Rdb file.

Table B–1 Digital DEC/EDI Location Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$BACKUP	Points to where all Digital DEC/EDI backup output goes to.
DECEDI$CACHE	Points to where all Digital DEC/EDI cached data is held.
DECEDI$COM	Points to where all Digital DEC/EDI command files are stored.
DECEDI$CVP	Points to root of where all Configuration Verification Procedure (CVP) files exit.
DECEDI$CVP_IMPEXP	Points to directory used by the import/export gateway when running the CVP.
DECEDI$CVP_WORK	Points to directory used by the CVP whilst running to hold temporary files.
DECEDI$DATA	Points to directory storing all Digital DEC/EDI system files.
DECEDI$ERROR	Points to the directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI error log.
DECEDI$EXAMPLES	Points to the directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI examples.
DECEDI$EXE	Points to where all Digital DEC/EDI images are stored.
DECEDI$IMPDEF	Points to the directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI import definition files for EDI standards.
DECEDI$LOOK	Points to where the DEC?EDI Error Log viwer is located.
DECEDI$MAPS	Points to the directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI mapper compiled files.

Table B–1 Digital DEC/EDI Location Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$MESSAGES	Points to the file holding the Digital DEC/EDI mesage text.
DECEDI$MESSAGE_UPDATES	Points to the directory storing the Digital DEC/EDI Message Update files.
DECEDI$MSG	Points to the directory holding the mesages.
DECEDI$SAFE_DIRECTORY	Safe store dorectory used by Data Server during mass update processing.
DECEDI$SHUTDOWN	Defines the name of the shutdown procedure.
DECEDI$STARTUP	Defines the name of the startup procedure.
DECEDI$STORE_(n)	Contains the full directory specification of the Digital DEC/EDI store n directory.
DECEDI$STORE_CURRENT	Contains an integer value (n) describing the current Digital DEC/EDI store directory.
DECEDI$STORE_HIGH	Contains an integer value (n) that represents the highest numberd Digital DEC/EDI store directory that should be used.
DECEDI$STORE_LOW	Contains an integer value (n) that represents the lowest numbered Digital DEC/EDI store directory that should be used.
DECEDI$TEMP	Points to the directory used for temporaray files.
DECEDI$TOOLS	Points to the directory used for holding useful tools.

Table B–1 Digital DEC/EDI Location Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$TOP	Points to DEC/EDI's uppermost directory of configuration files.
DECEDI$UI_HELP_KEYS	Full filename of the file containing key help text for the UI.
DECEDI$VANREPORTS	Points to the directory used for holding any VAN reports.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$_USE_LOGIC_<conn_id>	Used by the OFTP Gateway to enable special logic for that connection. Permissable values are "255", and "256" which are the CRC values used in the special logic.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$ABORT_BATCH_TIMEOUT	This variable defines the number of days which the TFB will maintain a cancelled batch before deleting it from the system. When the user cancels a batch of documents, those documents from that batch which the TFB is holding are set from BUILDING to CANCELLED and the batch will be put into "abort" mode. Once the batch is in this mode, the TFB will maintain the batch until the DECEDI_ABORT_BATCH_TIMEOUT has expired. Then it will physically remove the batch from the system. If any documents arrive at the TFB destined for an aborted batch that has not timed out then they will be set to CANCELLED. If documents belonging to a cancelled batch arrive at a TFB after the timeout period then the TFB will have no knowledge of the batch so will create a new batch queue for it, in this case the batch will be stalled (as the full set of documents will never arrive) and must be cancelled manually. A value of 2 days is assumed where this variable is not defined.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$AS_VERBOSE	Defines the amount of logging the Archive Server should perform when transferring objects from the live to the archive audit trail. It can take the values: • "ALL", log all attempts to archive objects • "SUCC", log all successful attempts to archive objects • "FAIL", log all unsuccessful attempts to archive objects If any other value or undefined then no archive server logging will be performed. All logging is done to the Archive Server Log File.
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB_REFRESH	Interval at which processes should refreshes their attach-ments to the audit database. Delta Time.
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB_VERSION	Rdb version that audit database was created with.
DECEDI$AUTO_OPEN_SUBMIT	If this logical is defined and set to true, then when the window state for a gateway is turned on, a wakeup message will be sent to that gateway. This will cause the gateway to process and transmission files awaiting transmission.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$<conn_id>_RESEND_TIMEOUT	When the Tradanet Gateway is processing timeouts it searches for all Transmission files at a DELIVERED status and using either the timeout value in the Trading Partner Specific field, the timeout specified by this logical or by the default timeout value, decides whether the transmission file should be updated to PURGEABLE or not. If it should be updated, then it is added to the action linked list which is later processed and all entries updated to PURGEABLE. The default time is five days. The format of the value is "DD-MMM-YYYY HH:MM:SS.CC" (DCL delta time format)
DECEDI$<conn_id>_DELIVERED_TIMEOUT	When the Tradanet Gateway is processing timeouts it searches for all Transmission files at a SENT status and using either the timeout value defined via this logical or by the default timeout value, decides whether the the transmission file should be updated to FAILED_TO_DELIVER or not. If it should be updated, then it is added to the action linked list which is later processed and all entries updated to FAILED_TO_DELIVER. The default time is 1.5 days.The format of the value is "DD-MMM-YYYY HH:MM:SS.CC" (DCL delta time format)

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$<conn_id>_R1_TIMEOUT	Timeout to wait for a read receipt from the TRADANET VAN. A default of 1 hour is assumed. If no read receipt is received after this time (assuming read reciept processing has been enabled via DECEDI$TRADANET_RESEND _RR) that the transmission will be set to FAILED_TO_SEND.
DECEDI$CONTROLCHECK	When this logical is defined, Inbound X12 envelope control number checking with the user-written shareable library will be performed.
DECEDI$COPY_BLOCK_COUNT	If the logical has been defined set the size of the copy buffer to 512 times the logical's value. Used to control the size of the read buffer when copying or moving files. The default is 50 with a permissable range of 1-127.
DECEDI_CSF_PRESTART	Number of Post/Fetch TCP/IP child servers to automatically pre-start when the Port Server is started. If undefined a value of 1 is assumed.
DECEDI_CSF_MAX	Maximum number of Post/Fetch TCP/IP child servers that can be started by the Port Server. If undefined a value of 5 is assumed.
DECEDI_CSG_PRESTART	Number of GUI TCP/IP child servers to automatically pre-start when the Port Server is started.If undefined a value of 1 is assumed.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI_CSG_MAX	Maximum number of GUI TCP/IP child servers that can be started by the Port Server. If undefined a value of 5 is assumed.
DECEDI_CST_PRESTART	Number of Track TCP/IP child servers to automatically pre-start when the Port Server is started.If undefined a value of 1 is assumed.
DECEDI_CST_MAX	Maximum number of Track TCP/IP child servers that can be started by the Port Server. If undefined a value of 5 is assumed.
DECEDI$DISABLE_HISTORY	Used to turn off the logging of history event information. There is will cause a reduction in the use of Digital DEC/EDI's i/o to the database. This will improve peformance, but the trade off is the the loss of auditing data.
DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP	Interval in minutes between data server cleanup cycles to detect and disconnect defunct processes. Default value is 1 (minute). Maximum value is 7 minutes.
DECEDIDSCLEANUP_COUNT	Number of cycles of data server cleanup process before complete cleanup. Default value is 120.
DECEDI$DS_N_TIMEOUT_MAX	Number of request timeouts before giving up.
DECEDI$DS_TIMEOUT	Length of time for data server request timeout.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$EDIF_ENABLE_ACK_ REPORT	By default Digital DEC/EDI only mails recieved FA's which indicate errors. If this logical is set then all incoming EDIFACT FA's will be mailed to the nominated mail account(s).
DECEDI$IMPEXP_VARIANT_ <variant_no>	Contains an alternative version of the Import/Export Gateway which will be started instead of the normal Import/Export Gateway. The contents of the logical contain the location of the alternative image to run.
DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY	Defines minimum severity at which logging is to take place. Can be one of "WARNING"/"ERROR"/"ALL". Default is "ALL".

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$LOG_TRANS_SEVERITY	Instructs at what severity to start logging translation services messages. It can be set to one of: • "ALL" • "WARNING", suppresses all messages of informational severity. • "ERROR", suppresses all messages of informational or warning severity. If not defined, or define to some other value it will default to "ALL". For example, setting it to "WARNING" will result in all in informational messages being suppressed. This can be used to stop trivial translation messages from being mailed.
DECEDI$MAIL_<gateway>	Defines the email location where error reports from the specified gateway should be sent.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$MAX_CACHED_BATCHES_<edi_standard>	This controls the number concurrent batches the transmission file builder for the releant standard will map into memory. If the number of batches exceeds this then the TFB unmaps a batch from memory and maps in the one which is to be processed next. The number should be set according to how much virtual space the user wishes the TFB to grab versus the cost of repeatedly mapping batch control files into an out of memory. By default, this is set to 1. <edi_standard> is one of "EDIF" or "X12".
DECEDI$MAX_DOCUMENTS	Defines maximum document definitions held in memory by a converter/translator. Default and initial value is 10.
DECEDI$MAX_SEGMENT_TABLES	Defines maximum number of segment/element tables held in memory by a converter/translator. Default and initial value is 2.
DECEDI$N_<gateway>_GWAY_MAX	Maximum allowable number of a particular gateway type allowed to be running (initial = 1). <gateway> can be one of: OFTP PEDI 3780 IMPEXP
DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX	Maximum allowable number of EDIFACT Converters allowed to be running (initial = 1).

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$N_EDIF_TRNS_MAX	Maximum allowable number of EDIFACT Translators allowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_TRAD_CNV_MAX	Maximum allowable number of Tradacomms Converters allowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_TRAD_TRNS_MAX	Maximum allowable number of Tradacomms Translators allowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_X12_CNV_MAX	Maximum allowable number of X12 Converters allowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_X12_TRNS_MAX	Maximum allowable number of X12 Translators allowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$NOTIFY_MAIL	Contains a list of usernames of people to recieve mail notification of errors.
DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR	If this logical name exists then the error handler will notify the operator of any errors.
DECEDI$OFTP_CUD_<conn_id>	Contents of the X.25 packet Call user data. By default, DEC?EDI does not enter a value here, but this logical can provide a hexidecimal string to be inserted into the X.25 CUD.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$OFTP_EERP_PRIO_ <conn_id>	Controls whether user files or OFTP acknowledgements are sent first during a connection session. By default the user files are sent first, but if this logical exists then the acknowledgements will be sent first.
DECEDI$PAGE_LENGTH	The page length for output of listings to a file and printer (/OUTPUT and /QUEUE qualifiers). If the logical is not defined then a default length is used. A Digital DEC/EDI administrator can tune this logical.
DECEDI$PEDI_KEEP_EDIN	Specifies if the Mailbus Notificataion Messages should be kept. If defined with any value then they will be kept. If not defined then they will be deleted.
DECEDI$PEDI_KEEP_MSGFILE	Specifies if the Mailbus messages should be kept. If defined with any value then they will be kept. If not defined then they will be deleted.
DECEDI$SHUTDOWN_KILL_TIMER	When users are still in interchange and Digital DEC/EDI is being shutdown, this is the length of time the shutdown procedure will wait before it kicks users out of interchange so Digital DEC/EDI can complete its shutdown. The default is 2 minutes, with a range 1 to 1,000,000.
DECEDI$STARTUP_DS_TIMEOUT_LENGTH	Number of seconds startup waits for response from the data server. Delta time.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$STARTUP_FS_TIMEOUT_ LENGTH	Number of seconds startup waits for response from the file server. Delta time.
DECEDI$STARTUP_TIMEOUT_ LENGTH	Number of seconds startup waits for response from components starting up on that node. Delta time.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$TCP_TRACE	Defines what tracing should be done in the Digital DEC/EDI TCP/IP client/server link. When set it can contain one or more of the following: • A - All tracing enabled • C - Trace children. This only affects the Port Server and asks it to trace handling off requests to the child processes. • P - Trace protocol. This displays which protocol messages are sent or received by the process. • S - Trace service requests. For the client, this traces to whom a request for a service is made. For the Port Server, this traces when client made a request for the service. • T - Trace traffic. This traces the size of messages exchanged across the TCP/IP link. The output will be placed in /var/adm/decedi/logs/tcp_trace_<process_id>.log.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$TRADANET_RESEND_RR	Enables TRANET Resend, and read receipt handling. The X.25 gateway, using the TRADANET VAN, has been modified to recognise and record a new TRADANET status–the "A8E" status. This status is returned when a trading partner has extracted a document from their mailbox that Digital DEC/EDI has sent. (also known as "Read Receipts") In addition, it is now possible to re-send transmission files that have already been extracted by the trading partner. This is possible using the RESET TRANSMISSION /NEW_STATUS command for transmission files that are at status, DELIVERED. When a file is resent, the FLGN and SNRF values in the transmission file are incremented. Transmission files reset by the user can be reset to either REPROCESS (i.e. AWAIT_TRANSMISSION) or to CANCELLED. The RESET TRANSMISSION command must be issued on the EDI> command line (not via Forms windows) and can be issued for files at the status of SENDING, SENT or DELIVERED. The SNRF and FLGN values will only be incremented when RESET TRANSMISSION is issued for a file at status DELIVERED.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$TRADCNV_FLGN	Enables special TRADACOMS outbound FLGN processing. The Tradacoms converter will handle two additional message numbering schemes for outbound Tradacoms documents. Both schemes will be the same as scheme ’3’ as far as incrementing of the interchange control number and document control number is concerned. The difference is that the FLGN (element #1 of the FIL segment) will also be incremented on a per trading partner, per document basis.P> For scheme ’A’ the trading partner is identified by the recipient id defined in the profile. For scheme ’B’ the trading partner is identified by both the recipient id and the recipient name defined in the profile. For partners which act as corporate gateways, scheme ’A’ should be used if the FLGN value is to be seen to increment uniformly at the corporate gateway itself. Scheme ’B’ should be used where the subsidiary requires the FLGN values in its own documents to be incremented uniformly. The corporate gateway is identified by the recipient id and the subsidiary is identified by the recipient name.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$TRADGROUP_TRAD	This enables TRADACOMS Trading group definitions. There will be a new type of document called a Trading Group document. Such documents will be created and maintained using the User Interface. Partners may be assigned to a Trading Group document using the User Interface. The TRADACOMS converter & translator will be able to process a document for a partner that has been assigned to a Trading Group. Trading Groups will be an user defined name which, for specified applications, will represent a group of trading partners for specified document types. Trading Group names can be from 2 to 20 characters long and may contain alphanumeric characters and a hyphen, except the first character must be a '$'. Whenever a Trading Group name is enterd by the user this will be validated.
DECEDI$TRADTRANS_DATACHECK	Enables inbound TRADACOMS in-house file data content checking via the use of a user supplied routine.
DECEDI$TRADTRANS_SEQCHECK	Enables inbound TRADACOMS documents to be checked for sequential FLGN/FLVN control numbers.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$TRAX_TYPE	Defines the type of TRADACOMS used by the TRAX connection. It can take the values "TRADANET" or "BROKERNET", with the default being "TRADANET". The need for distinguishing the two is that they have different rules for indicating a test document. For Brokernet, the fourth character is set to 'T' whilst for TRADANET the last 3 characters are set to "TES".
DECEDI$X12_ALLOW_AN_BLANKS	By default the X12 Translation Services will not allow just blanks in an alphanumeric value. If DECEDI$X12_ALLOW_AN_BLANKS is set to Y then just blanks will be allowed in an alphanumeric value.
DECEDI$X12_DISABLE_APPFIL	By default the X12 Translator places multiple in-house files destined for the same application into a single phsical file for performance reasons. If this flag is set then each in-house file will be placed in a separate file.
DECEDI$X12_DISABLE_B501	The B501 element in the TDCC 999 is no longer used but we set it to '999'. If the logical's defined we supply this field as empty.
DECEDI$X12_ENABLE_ACK_REPORT	By default Digital DEC/EDI only mails recieved FA's which indicate errors. If this logical is set then all incoming X12/TDCC FA's will be mailed to the nominated mail account(s).

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$X12_ENABLE_FA_TEST_SENSE	if present then this causes the test indicator of the received interchange to be used when searching for the Functional Acknowledgment document agreement with which to ackowledge the incoming transmission.
DECEDI_CLIENT_TIMEOUT	This logical is used for Timeout. This is used in client side. The connection & the initial response tried Continuously until the timeout. This can be set in the range of 30 seconds to 3600 seconds. Default is 30 seconds.
DECEDI$PEDI_EITS_OVER	If this logical is present with some value, EDI_BPO_UNTDI_ISO646 is used in MH_T_EXTERNAL_EITS otherwise EDI_BPO_UNTDI_ISO646 is used.
DECEDI$USE_TEST_INDICATOR	The test indicator value given was being totally ignored. So the mapper would fetch docs belonging to a specific test indicator and ignore the rest. This logical should be used if the test indicator has to be used.
DECEDI__CSF_TIMEOUT	The value set to this logical should be in Minutes. The range is 60 Minutes to 720 Minutes. The default is one hour. CSF image terminates itself if it is not used for this period.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI__CST_TIMEOUT	The value set to this logical should be in Minutes. The range is 60 Minutes to 720 Minutes. The default is one hour. CST image terminates itself if it is not used for this period.
DECEDI__CSG_TIMEOUT	The value set to this logical should be in Minutes. The range is 60 Minutes to 720 Minutes. The default is one hour. CSG image terminates itself if it is not used for this period.
DECEDI$68_<PATNER_NAME>	DEC/EDI places the Tracking User Reference passed by the application into the Common Access Reference field in the segment UNH element 0068 in EDIFACT. This causes certain trading partners problems when trying to parse the EDIFACT documents.To avoid this,a new logical DECEDI$68_<partner_id> is introduced. If you define the logical for that particular partner the element 0068 will not be filled up.For example, for trading partner DEC-DIRECT-UK-LTD if you don't want UNH element 0068 to be filled,Define the logical DECEDI$68_DEC-DIRECT-UK-LTD.
DECEDI$X12_IMPL_CONV_<Version>	X12 004020 supports ST 03 element, if a value has to be provided for this element then we have to assign a value to this logical.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$X12_BYPASS_SECURITY	If this logical is set, then ISA02 and the authentication code in the profile will be checked only if ISA01 <> 00, ISA04 and the security code in the profile will be checked only if ISA03 = 01.
DECEDI$OFTPLOGIN_<Connection ID>	The user can set the logical in the format “OFTPID\Password”.This value will be used to connect to the mailbox for a particular Connection_ID.
DECEDI$N_AS_MAX	Maximum allowable number of Archive ServersAllowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_X12_TFB_MAX	Maximum allowable number of X12 Transmission File Builders allowed to berunning (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_EDIF_TFB_MAX	Maximum allowable number of EDIFACT Transmission File Builders allowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_EDIF_TFS_MAX	Maximum allowable number of EDIFACT Transmission File Builders allowed to be running (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_SCHED_MAX	Maximum allowable number of Schedulers allowed to berunning (initial = 1).
DECEDI$N_AS_PRESTART	Minimum number of Archive Servers to be Started during the Startup.

Table B–2 Digital DEC/EDI Processing Logicals

Logical	Description
DECEDI$N_TRAD_CNV_PRESTART	Minimum number of TRADACOMS Converters to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_PRESTART	Minimum number of EDIFACT Converters to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_X12_CNV_PRESTART	Minimum number of X12 Converters to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_TRAD_TRNS_PRESTART	Minimum number of TRADACOMS Translators to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_EDIF_TRNS_PRESTART	Minimum number of EDIFACT Translators to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_X12_TRNS_PRESTART	Minimum number of X12 Translators to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_X12_TFB_PRESTART	Minimum number of X12 Transmission File Builders to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_EDIF_TFB_PRESTART	Minimum number of EDIFACT Transmission File Builders to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_EDIF_TFS_PRESTART	Minimum number of EDIFACT Transmission File Splitters to be started during the Startup.
DECEDI$N_SCHED_PRESTART	Minimum number of EDIFACT Schedulers to be started during the Startup.

Index

Symbols

$SEG_QUALIFIER label 5-37
$VALUE label 5-37
$VALUE/$QUALIFIER pair 5-37

A

Access rights
  administrator 1-3
  supervisor 1-4
  to run CVP 14-4
Administrator
  access rights 1-3
Applications
  registering 2-5
Archive
  command 18-1
  server 18-1
Archiving Data 18-1
Audit
  Facilities 26-4
Automatic Restart 26-4

B

Bridge
  Definition 26-2
Bypassing mapping 4-7
Bypassing translation 4-7

C

Caches 5-4
CDD/Plus 26-3
Changing document definitions 4-2
Changing document for all trading partners 5-44
Client nodes
  registering 2-7
Code Translations 5-50
Command
  START CONNECTION 19-17
Commands
  ADD USER 1-3, 1-5
  EDIT CODES 5-51
  EDIT CONFIGURATION
    Build Interval Parameters 5-44
    Maintain List Of Standards 5-29
    Maintain List of Standards 5-31
  EDIT DATA_LABELS 5-34, 5-38
  EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 5-45
  EDIT ENVELOPE 5-6
  EDIT PROFILE 5-6
  EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY 5-45
  EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 5-45, 5-47
  EDIT TABLES 5-45
  EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION 5-41
  LIST TABLES 5-3
  Maintain Services 2-2
  Register Applications 2-5
  Register Nodes 2-7
Connection
  identifiers 2-4
Connection Management 19-2
Connection-id 2-4
  to VANs 2-5
CONTRL Message 5-33
Creating
  trading partner agreement 5-12
  trading partner connection 5-9
  trading partner profile 5-6
CVP 14-1
  access rights 14-3
  example of report 14-11
  example of running 14-10

exporting transmission files importing transmission files 14-9
how it tests 14-1
prerequisite processes 14-4
prerequisites 14-2
privileges to run 14-3
running 14-4
stages 14-4
Transmission files 14-9
exporting in CVP 14-9
importing in CVP 14-9
two terminal sessions 14-3

D

Data Label Generator 5-34
Data Label Generator Tool 5-37
Data labels
for qualified segments 5-38
for specific trading partner 5-51
qualified pairs 5-37
validating 5-41
Data Manipulation
Facilities 26-3
DEC/EDI
preparing to configure 1-1
starting 1-2
stopping 1-2
tasks before configuring 1-1
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB 20-3
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB_REFRESH 20-3
DECEDI$AUDIT_DB_VERSION 20-3
DECEDI$COM 20-3
DECEDI$DATA 20-3
DECEDI$DEASSIGN 2-10
DECEDI$DEFINE 2-10
DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP 20-4
DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP_COUNT 20-4
DECEDI$DS_LOGCONFLICT 20-4
DECEDI$DS_N_TIMEOUT_MAX 20-4
DECEDI$DS_TIMEOUT 20-5
DECEDI$ERROR 20-5
DECEDI$EXAMPLES 20-5
DECEDI$EXE 20-6
DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY 20-4
DECEDI$LOGICAL_NAMES 2-9
DECEDI$MAX_DICTIONARIES 20-6
DECEDI$MAX_DOCUMENTS 20-6
DECEDI$MAX_SEGMENT_TABLES 20-6
DECEDI$MSG 20-6
DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_TRAD_CNV_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_TRAD_TRNS_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_X12_CNV_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_X12_TRNS_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$NOTIFY_MAIL 20-6
DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR 20-6
DECEDI$PAGE_LENGTH 20-6
DECEDI$SAFE_DIRECTORY 20-6
DECEDI$SHUTDOWN 20-6
DECEDI$STARTUP 20-7
DECEDI$STARTUP_DS_TIMEOUT_LENGTH 20-7
DECEDI$STARTUP_TIMEOUT_LENGTH 20-7
DECEDI$STORE_CURRENT 20-8
DECEDI$STORE_HIGH 20-8
DECEDI$STORE_LOW 20-8
DECEDI$STORE_n 20-8
DECEDI$UI_HELP_KEYS 20-7
DECEDI$VANREPORTS 20-7
Defining
connection 8-14
envelope 5-28
Defining logical names 2-9
Definition source 5-45
TP-only. 5-45
Deleting a segment 5-49
Dictionaries

private 5-44
trading partner-specific 5-49
Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit 2-8
Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit nodes registering 2-7
Digital-supplied definition
restoring 5-48
Digital-supplied dictionaries 4-3
Document
changing for all trading partners 5-44
changing for specific trading partner 5-48
definition source 5-45
Resending 19-8

E

E Mail 2-6
EDI*EXPRESS 8-37
EDI*NET 8-40
EDIFACT CONTRL 5-33
Setting Up 5-33
EDIT CODES 5-51
EDIT CONFIGURATION
Build Interval Parameters 5-44
Maintain List Of Standards 5-29
Maintain List of Standards 5-31
Maintain Services 2-2, 2-3
Register Applications 2-5
Register Nodes 2-7
EDIT CONNECTION 19-20
EDIT DATA_LABELS 5-34, 5-36
EDIT ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 4-4, 5-45
EDIT ENVELOPE 5-28
EDIT PROFILE 5-6
EDIT SEGMENT_DICTIONARY 4-4, 5-45
EDIT SUB_ELEMENT_DICTIONARY 4-4, 5-45, 5-47
EDIT TABLES 4-5, 5-45
EDIT VALUE_VALIDATION 5-41
Electronic mail 2-6
Element dictionary 4-3
Elements
repeating 5-41
Envelopes
for X12 documents 5-28
Error Handling 26-4
Examples
adding a user 1-5
Changing segment requirement 5-45
Changing subelement 5-47
creating a trading partner agreement 5-12
creating a trading partner connection 5-9
Creating a trading partner profile 5-6
defining standard X12 envelope 5-28
deleting a segment 5-49
using one-time window 19-18
Excess Mailbox Charge Messages 19-22
External documents 4-3

I

Identifier
connection 2-4
Identifying connection
in trading partner profile 2-4
Import/Export
on demand 19-17
scheduling 19-10
scheduling job 19-10
Insert key 2-4
Internal documents 4-4

J

Job
Import/Export on demand 19-17

scheduling Bisync job 19-9
scheduling Import/Export job 19-10
starting on demand 19-17

L

LIST CONNECTION 19-2
LIST USER 1-6
Local definitions 4-7
Logical name
DECEDI$COM 20-3
DECEDI$DATA 20-3
DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP 20-4
DECEDI$DS_CLEANUP_COUNT 20-4
DECEDI$DS_LOGCONFLICT 20-4
DECEDI$DS_N_TIMEOUT_MAX 20-4
DECEDI$DS_TIMEOUT 20-5
DECEDI$ERROR 20-5
DECEDI$EXAMPLES 20-5
DECEDI$EXE 20-6
DECEDI$LOG_SEVERITY 20-4
DECEDI$MAX_DICTIONARIES 20-6
DECEDI$MAX_DOCUMENTS 20-6
DECEDI$MAX_SEGMENT_TABLES 20-6
DECEDI$MSG 20-6
DECEDI$N_EDIF_CNV_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_TRAD_CNV_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_TRAD_TRNS_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_X12_CNV_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$N_X12_TRNS_MAX 20-13
DECEDI$NOTIFY_MAIL 20-6
DECEDI$NOTIFY_OPERATOR 20-6
DECEDI$PAGE_LENGTH 20-6
DECEDI$SAFE_DIRECTORY 20-6
DECEDI$SHUTDOWN 20-6
DECEDI$STARTUP 20-7
DECEDI$STARTUP_DS_TIMEOUT_LENGTH 20-7
DECEDI$STARTUP_TIMEOUT_LENGTH 20-7
DECEDI$STORE_CURRENT 20-8
DECEDI$STORE_HIGH 20-8
DECEDI$STORE_LOW 20-8
DECEDI$STORE_n 20-8
DECEDI$UI_HELP_KEYS 20-7
DECEDI$VANREPORTS 20-7
SYS$HELP 20-7
Logical names
defining 2-9

M

Mapping Service
Audit Facilities 26-4
CDD/Plus 26-3
Data Types 26-3
Error Handling 26-4
Features 26-1
File Interface 26-1
Hooks 26-2
Restart 26-4
User Interface 26-3
Mapping Service Table Description 26-3
Modified definitions 4-3, 4-7
MODIFY USER 1-5

O

Order of data labels 2-6

P

Preparation
to configure DEC/EDI 1-1
Private dictionaries 4-7
Profile

trading partner 4-2

R

Registering
applications 2-5
Client nodes 2-7
Digital DEC/EDI Cockpit nodes 2-8
services 2-2
Remove key 2-4
Restart
Automatic 26-4
RETRIEVE 18-4
Retrieving Data 18-4

S

Scheduling
TFB 5-43
Scheduling window
one-time 19-15
predefined 19-12
Screen
Job exception details 19-16
List transmission/full, first screen 19-5
List transmission/full, second screen 19-6
Window schedule details 19-12
Screen-maps
EDIT PROFILE command 22-71
EDIT TABLES command 22-125
Select key 2-4
Services
registering 2-2
Setting up
Trading partner code translation 5-50
Shutdown
of Digital DEC/EDI 1-2
SHUTDOWN GATEWAY 8-35
SPAWN
to view error log 17-3
Specifying
trading partner connection 8-14
Standard documents
selecting 5-3
setting up Translation Service to exchange 5-1
START CONNECTION 8-37
START GATEWAY 8-34
Starting
Digital DEC/EDI 1-2
gateway 8-34
Starting connection
example 13-3
on demand 13-3
Starting job
on demand 19-17
Stopping
Digital DEC/EDI 1-2
Storage Directories 20-7
controlling input/output 20-9
Supervisor
Access Rights 1-4
System notifications 17-4
System parameters
communications gateway 7-3

T

Table caches 5-5
Tasks
before configuring Digital DEC/EDI 1-1
configuring Communiction Service 7-1
set up Translation Service to exchange documents 5-1
TFB
examining schedule 5-43
rescheduling 5-44
scheduling 5-43
TRADACOMS

Setting Up 5-30
TRADANET 19-19
Changing Password 19-19
Trading partner
changing documents for 5-44
connection details screen 5-10
creating profile 5-6
defining specific data labels 5-51
details screen 5-6
Trading partner code translation table
setting up 5-50
Trading partner connection
creating 5-9
Trading partner profile
creating 5-6
identifying connection 2-4
Trading partner-specific dictionaries 5-49
Translating codes
trading partner code translation table 5-50
Translation Service
converting documents 15-1
dictionaries 15-1, 15-7
exchange documents 5-1
tables 15-1, 15-7
translating documents 15-1
Transmission File
Management 19-4
Reprocessing 19-8
Resending 19-8
Viewing 19-7
Transmission Files
exchanging outside schedule 19-14

U

User
access rights 1-4
adding 1-5
listing 1-6

V

Validation
for data labels 5-41
VAN specific options 9-29
VANS
defining jobs 8-29, 9-19
EDI*EXPRESS 8-37
EDI*NET 8-40
Errors 8-43
Log files 8-43
TRADANET 9-3, 9-24
Viewing transmission file 19-7

W

Window
one-time 13-2, 19-15
predefined 19-12
Windows
editing a schedule 15-5
one-time 13-1
scheduling 9-18

X

X.25
on demand 13-3
X.25 Delivery Timeout Failure 9-33
X.25 gateway
defining jobs 9-19
defining parameters 9-5
scheduling job 9-19
summary of how to configure 9-3
X.25 gateway logicals 9-33
X12
envelopes 5-28